PolishPod101.com



If You Love the Polish Language, Then You'll Love This!

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at PolishPod101.com. Just sign up for a Free Lifetime Account and instant access today.

Get 30+ PolishPod101.com PDF Cheat Sheets for Beginners...for **FREE**.



- **Learn Polish for Common Topics: Weather, Family, Hobbies & More**
- **Speak More Polish with Basic Conversation Guidest**
- **Boost Your Polish Vocabulary Fast**
- **Print & Use as Physical Study Material**

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at PolishPod101.com.

Just sign up for a **Free Lifetime Account** and instant access today.

CLICK HERE

PolishPod101.com
The Fastest, Easiest, and Most Fun Way to Learn Polish

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #1

Saying Hello No Matter the Time of Day in Polish

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gosia : Cześć!
2. Alex : Cześć!
3. Gosia : Jak się masz?
4. Alex : Dobrze. A ty?
5. Gosia : Świetnie!

ENGLISH

1. Gosia : Hi!
2. Alex : Hello!
3. Gosia : How are you?
4. Alex : I'm fine. And you?
5. Gosia : I'm great!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class
a	"and"	conjunction
dobrze	well, okay	adverb
jak	how	pronoun
ty	you	pronoun
mieć	to have	verb
świetnie	great	adverb
cześć	Hello, Hi.	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Mam czas. A ty? I have time. And you?	Dobrze. I'm fine.
Tak, dobrze mówię. Yes, I speak it well.	Nie czuję się dziś dobrze. I'm not feeling well today.

Dobrze się czujesz? Are you feeling well?	Jak zwykle spędzasz weekendy? How do you usually spend your weekends?
jak się mówi... how do you say...	Jak się tego używa? How do you use this?
Jak smakuje? How is the taste?	Jak często ćwiczysz? How often do you work out?
Jak interesy? How is business?	Jak masz na imię? What's your name?
Jak się to pisze? How do you write this?	Jak długo uczysz się polskiego? How long have you been studying Polish?
Ty tutaj siedzisz? Are you sitting here?	Mam tylko 5 złotych przy sobie. I have only 5 zloty on me.
Mam ogromny ogród. I have a huge garden.	Mam komputer. I have a computer.
Dziewczyna ma skarbonkę. The girl has a piggy bank.	Świetnie dziś wyglądasz. You look great today.
Świetnie! I'm great!	Świetnie się dziś bawię. I'm having great fun today.
Świetnie dziś wyglądasz. You look great today.	Cześć, Ewa. Hi, Eva.
Cześć, Adam. Hello, Adam.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***świetnie* - "great"**

In the dialogue Gosia answered Alex's question about her well-being with ***świetnie***, which stands for the English "great." *Świetnie* is an adverb, but what if we need an adjective? Let's go through all three forms according to the gender:

- *świetny* - masculine
- *świetna* - feminine
- *świetne* - neuter

Don't worry, we will talk about genders later, for now just remember the forms.

The adverb *świetnie* used by Gosia in the dialogue has a positive meaning, but Polish people use it also in negative way. When we want to be ironic, when we're unhappy about something, we've just seen or heard bad news, very often we say *Świetnie!* of course with intonation matching the situation.

***Jak się masz?* - "how are you?"**

The phrase very commonly used in English, "how are you?" is not so popular in Polish language. However, it can be a very simple and good ice-breaker when you meet some Poles for the first time. Then, say - ***Jak się masz?***

Please note that the verb used in Polish is completely different from the English. In Polish we use the verb "to have" which is Polish is *mieć,* here conjugated to the second person singular - *masz.* So the literal translation would be "How are you having yourself?" but of course we will stick to "How are you?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Greet People in Both Formal and Informal Situations

Cześć!
"Hi!"

Cześć, probably the most common way of greeting people in Poland, can be used towards friends, people around your age, and also among relatives.

Some more even more casual greetings, that are reserved for your friends only are *hej* and *siema*.

As you may have noticed *hej* is very similar to the English "hey" and that's actually where it derives from. The other one, *siema,* is a very interesting greeting, pretty new, but extremely popular among young generations. Whenever you want to say "How are you?" in Polish, you say *Jak się masz?* If we cut off the preposition *jak,* which stands for the English "how," we get *się masz*. So to make it even shorter *siema* was created. There are a few more versions of *siema,* for example *siemka, siemano*, *siemanko*. Please remember that these are Polish slang terms and are reserved for your close friends only.

Formal Situations

There are a few choices when it comes to greeting people in a formal setting. Let's start with the most common expression, which is *dzień dobry. Dzień dobry* stands for the English "good morning," but literal translation will be "good day" The noun *dzień* means "day" and the adjective *dobry* means "good." *Dzień dobry* can be used throughout the day, whereas in the evening it's good to say *dobry wieczór.* This expression uses the adjective *dobry*, but in this case the noun is *wieczór,* which means "evening," so all together "good evening," *dobry wieczór.*

If you happen to forget how to say "good evening" you shouldn't worry too much and just say *dzień dobry*, since it's perfectly fine to use it from morning until night.

Greetings

Informal greetings:

1. *Cześć!*
   Czesc
   "Hi!," "Hello!"
2. *Hej!*
   "Hey!"
3. *Siema!*
   "Hey!," "Hello" (slang)

Formal greetings:

1. *Dzień dobry*
   Dzien dobry
   "Good morning"
2. *Dobry wieczór*
   Dobry wieczor
   "Good evening"

Sample Sentences

1. *Cześć, Robert.*
   Czesc, Robert.
   "Hello, Robert."
2. *Dobry wieczór panu.*
   Dobry wieczor panu.

"Good evening, sir"

Language Tip

When greeting people you can add their name to the greeting word, just like you've seen in the sample sentences above. Just put a name after *cześć* or *hej.*

Also in case of formal greetings you can do a similar thing but here instead of using the person's name we will use "Sir," which is *pan* or "ma'am" *pani* in Polish. A very important part of Polish grammar is cases, but in these series we will not talk about them in detail. Instead, we will reserve this for further study. For this lesson, please note that whenever you want to say "Good morning, sir" or "Good evening, sir" you have to use the form *panu,* not the dictionary form *pan:*

Dzień dobry panu (whenever we greet a man during the day)

Dobry wieczór panu (whenever we greet a man in the evening)

Dzień dobry pani (whenever greeting a lady during the day)

Dobry wieczór pani (whenever greeting a lady in the evening)

Language Expansion: Farewells

Saying farewells in Polish is as easy as greetings. Here we have more options to choose from.

Informal farewells:

1. *papa*
   "bye bye"
2. *pa*
   "bye"
3. *na razie*
   "see you"
4. *nara*
   "see ya"
5. *do zobaczenia* (both formal and informal)
   "see you later"
6. *do zobaczyska*
   "see you later"
7. *do jutra*
   "see you tomorrow"

Formal farewells:

1. *do widzenia*
   "goodbye"
2. *do zobaczenia* (both formal and informal)
   "see you later"
3. *dobranoc*
   "goodnight"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Meeting Etiquette in Poland

Gestures in Poland, especially when it comes to greetings, are very important. You can't do well with just saying "hi" to the person you meet. The most common gesture in Poland is a handshake. Whenever you meet someone for the first time, say "hi" and give them a handshake (regardless of whether you, or they, are male or female). Make sure that your grip is firm, if you hold the other person's hand too softly, we get a bad impression of that person. We even say that such a handshake feels like holding a "dead fish" (*zdechła ryba*).
So remember, when you meet someone for the first time, regardless of their sex or age, to give them a firm handshake. Also among men, who already know each other (such as friends) a handshake is a common greeting (very often they don't say a word, and just give a handshake). When it comes to girlfriends, they usually kiss each other on the cheek, hug slightly or do both.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #2
First Meetings in Poland

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Cześć!
2. Gosia : Hej!
3. Alex : Jak masz na imię?
4. Gosia : Jestem Gosia. A ty?
5. Alex : Jestem Alex.
6. Gosia : Miło mi. Fajne masz imię.
7. Alex : Dzięki.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : Hi!
2. Gosia : Hey!
3. Alex : What's your name?
4. Gosia : I'm Gosia. And you?
5. Alex : I'm Alex.
6. Gosia : Nice to meet you. You have a cool name.
7. Alex : Thanks.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
miło	nice, nicely	adverb	
ty	you	pronoun	
imię	name	noun	
fajny	cool	adjective	masculine
jak	how	pronoun	
hej	hey	interjection	
mieć	to have	verb	
cześć	Hello, Hi.	expression	
dzięki	Thanks (informal)	expression	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Miło mi cię poznać. It's nice to meet you.	Ty tutaj siedzisz? Are you sitting here?
Mam na imię Beata. My name is Beata.	Fajny samochód! Cool car!
Jak zwykle spędzasz weekendy? How do you usually spend your weekends?	jak się mówi... how do you say...
Jak się tego używa? How do you use this?	Jak smakuje? How is the taste?
Jak często ćwiczysz? How often do you work out?	Jak interesy? How is business?
Jak masz na imię? What's your name?	Jak się to pisze? How do you write this?
Jak długo uczysz się polskiego? How long have you been studying Polish?	Hej Marek! Hey Marek!
Mam tylko 5 złotych przy sobie. I have only 5 zloty on me.	Mam ogromny ogród. I have a huge garden.
Mam komputer. I have a computer.	Dziewczyna ma skarbonkę. The girl has a piggy bank.
Cześć, Ewa. Hi, Eva.	Cześć, Adam. Hello, Adam.
Dzięki! Do zobaczenia! Thanks! See you!	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***A ty?* - "And you?"**

The question ***A ty?*** is very useful, since we can use it in many different contexts. It translates into English as "And you?" or "How about you?" Whenever you shared some information about yourself, for example your hobbies, likes or dislikes, plans for the following day and you want to hear the same from the other person you can simply say *A ty?* Let's check a few examples:

1. *Lubię lody waniliowe. A ty?* ("I like vanilla ice-cream. And you?")
2. *Jutro nie pracuję. A ty?* ("I'm not working tomorrow. How about you?")
3. *Jestem głodny. A ty?* ("I'm hungry. How about you?")

fajny **- "cool"**

The adjective ***fajny*** is very common in Poland, especially among young people. It can be translated in English as "cool, nice, neat, extra," etc. Of course this adjective can be used only in informal settings, so every time when you're with your friends or relatives. Let's go through all forms of *fajny*:

1. *fajny* - masculine
2. *fajna* - feminine
3. *fajne* - neuter

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Asking for Someone's Name and Answering the Question

Jestem Gosia. A ty?
"I'm Gosia. And you?"

To introduce yourself you need to know only one Polish word and that word is the verb "to be" in the first person singular form *jestem.* So now you can introduce yourself! Just start with *Jestem...* and then add your name. For example:

1. *Jestem Robert.*
   "I'm Robert."

Then the follow up question, which Gosia also used in the dialogue, would be *A ty?* meaning the same as the English "And you?"

The other ways of introducing yourself that are a little bit more grammatically difficult are:

Mam na imię Robert and *Nazywam się Robert Kowalski.*

Let's take a closer look at *Mam na imię Robert.* This sentence contains of the verb "to have" - *mieć*, conjugated to the first person singular, *mam*. Then there's the preposition *na*, which stands for the English "for," followed by *imię*, the noun meaning "name" in English, and lastly *Robert*, the name of the person introducing himself/herself. Altogether it's *Mam na imię Robert* ("My name is Robert").

The other option is *Nazywam się Robert Kowalski.* As you have probably noticed, in this case, we give not only our first name, but also the surname. This is necessary whenever using the verb *nazywać się*, which can be translated as "to have for a name." We will talk about this verb more in the Beginner Series.

Jak masz na imię? - "What's your name?"

Asking for someone's name isn't very complicated as you have mastered self-introduction. *Jak masz na imię?* ("what's your name?"). This question asks for a person's first name only. It consists of the pronoun *jak* (literally "how," but in this case English equivalent will be "what"), then *masz* ("you have"), the second person singular form of the verb *mieć,* next the preposition *na* ("for") followed by the noun *imię* ("name"). Altogether *jak masz na imię?* ("what's your name?").

If you want to know someone's full name, it's better to say *Jak się nazywasz?*

For example:

1. *A: Cześć. Jak masz na imię?*
   A: "Hi. What's your name?"
2. *B: Jestem Tomek. A ty?*
   B: "I'm Tomek. And you?"

Language Expansion

Whenever you find yourself in a formal setting, it's very easy to switch into formal speech in Polish language. If you have to address for example someone you don't know yet, it's enough to add one of two words to your question about his or her name - *pani*, which means "ma'am" or "mrs." or *pan*, which means "sir" or "mr."

1. *Jak masz na imię?*
   Jak ma pani na imię?
   "What's your name, ma'am?"

2. *Jak masz na imię?*
   Jak ma pan na imię?
   "What's your name, sir?"

Except for adding *pan*, when addressing a man, or *pani,* when addressing a woman, the form of the question doesn't change at all.

The question may sound slightly different when you make a reservation, at the restaurant, for example. The most common way of asking is then *Pani nazwisko?* (for women) or *Pana nazwisko?* (for men), which means "Your name, sir/ma'am?" Or if someone wants to be extremely polite, you may hear *Pana godność?* or *Pani godność?* Of course in both cases, we're required to give our last name or full name.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What's in a Polish Name?

When you meet Polish people, you can sometimes get confused about their names. Why, you may think. The problem is that there are many, for some names more than two, versions of most Polish names. So full names, which are used on an official basis, are usually not used among friends and family members. Most Polish names have diminutives and in some cases the diminutive is completely different from the full name. Let's have a look at a few examples.

Male Names
Krzysztof - Krzysiek - Krzyś
Grzegorz - Grzesiek - Grześ
Piotr - Piotrek - Piotruś
Tomasz - Tomek - Tomuś
Robert
Michał
Andrzej
Karol

Female Names
Joanna - Joasia - Aśka - Asia
Anna - Anka - Ania
Aleksandra - Olka - Ola
Elżbieta - Elka - Ela
Magdalena - Magda - Magdusia
Agnieszka - Aga - Agusia
Beata - Beatka
Dorota - Dorotka

Diminutives like Krzyś, Grześ, Tomuś, Magdusia or Agusia are used for children only—you probably won't meet any adult who would like to be called by these. When they get older, people usually stick to another version of their name, like Krzysiek, Grzesiek, Magda or their official name.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #3
Have You Lost Something in Poland?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Przepraszam panią.
2. Passerby : Tak?
3. Alex : Upuściła pani rękawiczkę.
4. Passerby : Naprawdę?
5. Alex : Tak. Proszę.
6. Passerby : Dziękuję bardzo.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : Excuse me, ma'am.
2. Passerby : Yes?
3. Alex : You dropped your glove.
4. Passerby : Really?
5. Alex : Yes. Here you are.
6. Passerby : Thank you very much.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
przepraszać	to excuse, to apologize	verb	
pani	ma'am, ms. mrs, you (to woman)	noun	feminine
tak	yes	expression	
naprawdę	really	adverb	
rękawiczka	glove	noun	feminine
bardzo	very (much)	adverb	
proszę	here you are	expression	
dziękować	to thank	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Przepraszam, gdzie jest najbliższa poczta? Excuse me, where is the closest post office?	Dzień dobry, pani Anno. Good morning, Miss Anna.
To jest pani Anna. This is Ms. Anna.	Tak, mam brata. Yes, I have a brother.
Tak, szczególnie uwielbiam barszcz. Yes, I especially love beetroot soup.	Tak, jest przepyszne. Yes, it's delicious.
Tak, trochę mówię. Yes, I speak a little.	Naprawdę nie chcesz nic więcej? You sure you don't want anything more?
On naprawdę to powiedział? He really said that?	Dziewczynka naprawdę lubi szczeniaki. The girl really likes the puppies.
Ta rękawiczka jest brudna. "This glove is dirty."	Bardzo lubię kawę. I like coffee very much.
Bardzo cię lubię. I like you very much.	Proszę, to dla ciebie "Here you are, it’s for you."
Dziękuję za prezent. Thank you for the gift.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***rękawiczka - "*gloves"**

In the dialogue, Alex helped a lady and picked up a glove which she accidently dropped. In Polish, "a glove" is ***rękawiczka.*** This noun is most commonly used in its plural form, which in Polish is *rękawiczki* ("gloves"). Let's check out some different types of gloves:

1. *skórzane rękawiczki*
   "leather gloves"
2. *zamszowe rękawiczki*
   "suede gloves"
3. *wełniane rękawiczki*
   "woolen gloves"
4. *zimowe rękawiczki*
   "winter gloves"

5. *męskie rękawiczki*
   "men's gloves"
6. *damskie rękawiczki*
   "women's gloves"
7. *dziecięce rękawiczki*
   "children's gloves"

There are also two common sayings used by Poles. One is *zmieniać coś/kogoś jak rękawiczki*, which translates into "to change something/somebody like gloves." So for example, we can say, *Gosia zmienia chłopaków jak rękawiczki*, which means that Gosia gets new boyfriends one after the other.

The other popular saying is *załatwić coś w białych rękawiczkach*, which translates as "to do something in white gloves." The meaning of this saying is to do something tactfully, quietly, and without getting attention.

***Proszę* - "to ask for"**

Proszę is a very useful word when you want to be polite. Originally, the verb *prosić* means "to ask for," or the same as the English "please," but in our dialogue, it was used in a slightly different way. When Alex handed the glove to the lady, he said *proszę,* which stands for the English, "here you are." So whenever you hand something to someone and want to be polite, say *proszę.* Also whenever someone thanks you for something, a very polite way, but maybe a more old-fashioned way of answering is also *proszę.*

***naprawdę* - "really"**

Another commonly used word is ***naprawdę***, which translates into English as "really." It can be used as a question or when someone tells us something surprising or something we didn't know. We can react by saying *naprawdę?* With the right intonation, of course. *Naprawdę* can be also used in affirmative sentences. Then its meaning is similar to the English "very, very much." For example:

1. *Naprawdę lubię lody owocowe!*
   "I really like fruit ice-cream!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Expressing Thanks.

Dziękuję bardzo.
"Thank you very much."

Manners are very important wherever you go, and Poland is no different. In this lesson, we will learn how to thank people. The most basic way of expressing your gratitude is by simply saying "thank you," which in Polish is *dziękuję*.

In the dialogue, when Alex picked up a glove that some lady dropped and handed it to her, she said *dziękuję bardzo.* This is another way to say thank you, but this time, with the adverb *bardzo*, which means in English "very," or in this case, "very much." *Dziękuję bardzo* ("Thank you very much").

Dziękuję can be used in both formal and informal situations.

If you want to be specific and name the reason why you're saying thanks, it should come right after the word *dziękuję.* First of all, we need the preposition *za*, which is the English "for." It will link "thank you" with the reason. For example, "Thank you for help," would be *dziękuję za pomoc.*

How to Respond to *Dziękuję*

Good manners oblige us to some kind of response whenever we hear *dziękuję*. In Polish, there are a few options here, and we're going to go through them one by one.

Proszę bardzo

It contains the words *proszę*, which means "please," "here you are," and *bardzo*, which means "very much." We will stick to the English equivalent, which is "you're welcome." *Proszę bardzo* can be used whenever someone thanks you for something.

Przyjemność po mojej stronie

The components of this phrase are the noun *przyjemność* ("pleasure"), the preposition *po* ("on" or "by"), *mojej* ("mine"), and lastly *stronie,* ("side"). All together, *przyjemność po mojej stronie*. The literal translation would be "pleasure is on my side." We can also add *cała* (meaning "whole") at the very beginning to emphasize you were happy to help. *Cała przyjemność po mojej stronie.*

Nie ma za co

This phrase has a similar meaning to the English phrase, "Don't mention it," but the literal translation is, "There's nothing to thank for."

Nie ma problemu

It contains the words *nie* ("no" or "not"), *ma* ("have"), and *problemu* ("problem"). The literal meaning is, "There's no problem," and it indicates the fact that it was no problem at all to help the person who is expressing their thanks to you. It can be translated as, "No problem."

A: *Dziękuję za pomoc.*
"Thank you for your help."

B: *Nie ma za co.*
"Don't mention it."

A: *Dziękuję.*
"Thank you."

B: *Proszę bardzo.*
"You're welcome."

Language Expansion

A casual way of saying "thank you" in Polish is *dzięki*, and it can be translated as "thanks." Be careful here. It's not always enough to say just *dzięki* if some of your friends did something really great for you. It's better to say *dziękuję* or *dziękuję bardzo. Dzięki* is reserved for small help, for example, when you're carrying heavy bags and a friend offers to carry one of them, or when they open the door for you when you can't do it by yourself, etc.

A casual response to *dzięki* can be, for example, *Nie ma za co* or *spoko. Spoko* is a colloquial word used by young people and has a close meaning to "It's ok" or "No problem."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Being Extra Polite in Poland

As in many countries, some extra politeness is required when we're talking to strangers. In such cases, in Polish, we have to address them with *pan*, for men, *pani,* for women, and *państwo* for a mixed group of two or more people. On the contrary, if it's an adult saying something to a child or teenager (generally speaking, a young person) there's no special word to address him or her. It's simply the word for "you."
Usually, even if they're strangers to each other, men let women go through the door first. Also leaving a seat on the bus for an older person or pregnant lady is what you're always expected to do. When it comes to customer service, there are no special expressions, it's enough if (whenever you enter a store), you greet the sales clerk with a simple *dzień dobry* and *goodbye* when you're leaving. The sales clerk would react the same way when seeing a customer entering his workplace.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #4
Talking Nationality in Polish

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gosia : Hej Alex!
2. Alex : Cześć!
3. Gosia : Skąd jesteś?
4. Alex : Jestem z Australii. A ty?
5. Gosia : Jestem z Polski.
6. Alex : Super!

ENGLISH

1. Gosia : Hey Alex!
2. Alex : Hi!
3. Gosia : Where are you from?
4. Alex : I'm from Australia. And you?
5. Gosia : I'm from Poland.
6. Alex : Great!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
z	from	preposition	
skąd	where...from	pronoun	
Australia	Australia	proper noun	feminine
cześć	Hello, Hi.	expression	
Polska	Poland	proper noun	feminine
być	to be	verb	
super	super	adverb / adjective	
hej	hey	interjection	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Jestem z Hiszpanii. "I'm from Spain."	Jadę z miasta. "I'm coming from the city."
Skąd pochodzisz? Where are you from?	Nie wiem, skąd jest John. I don't know where John is from.
Australia to państwo i kontynent. Australia is a country and continent.	Cześć, Ewa. Hi, Eva.
Cześć, Adam. Hello, Adam.	Polska leży w Europie Centralnej. Poland is in Central Europe.
Mój brat wraca do Polski. My brother is coming back to Poland.	Jestem szczęśliwa. I'm happy.
Jestem z Polski. I am from Poland.	Jestem Tomek. I am Tom.
Super samochód! "Super car!"	Hej Marek! Hey Marek!

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***super* - "super"**

As you can easily guess the adjective ***super*** is not a Polish word. It comes from English, and it's commonly used among young people. Of course in formal setting and in writing you should not use this word and instead stick to typically Polish words of the same or similar meaning, like for example *wspaniały, świetny, doskonały.*

Just like in English, in Polish anything can be *super*, for example:

- *super pogoda* "super weather"

- *super ciuchy* "super clothes"

- *super spotkanie* "super meeting"

- *super film* "super movie"

Also it's commonly used when Poles are being ironic. If you do use it this way, of course, remember to use the right intonation.

***hej* - "hey"**

Another word that originates from English is ***hej***. It means exactly the same as the English "hey." Many foreign words used in Polish are usually written phonetically, also very often using Polish characters. This is what happened with "hey." Since the sound "y" is pronounced as Polish *j,* we change the letters accordingly and that's how we get *hej.* Of course *hej* can be used as a form of greeting only among friends.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Learning All About the Verb *być*

Skąd jesteś?
"Where are you from?"

It's time to learn all about one of the most useful verbs, which is *być*, "to be." Mastering the usage and conjugation of this verb will make it easy for you to talk about many topics, for example country of your origin. To ask such a question, there are only two words needed. One of them is *skąd,* which means much the same as the English "where...from" and the second word is the verb *być*, in this case conjugated to the second person singular *jesteś.* This way we get a question "where are you from?" - *skąd jesteś?*

In most languages, the verb "to be" is irregular, and Polish is no different here.

Let's take a closer look at the conjugation of the verb *być*

Singular

ja	*jestem*	"I am"
ty	*jesteś*	"you are"
on	*jest*	"he is"
ona	*jest*	"she is"
ono	*jest*	"it is"

Plural

my	*jesteśmy*	"we are"
wy	*jesteście*	"you are"
oni	*są*	"they are"

If you want to ask about a third party, for example, "where is he from?" you will say *Skąd on jest?*

As you've probably noticed there's a small change. This time we used a pronoun in this question. In case of personal pronouns *on, ona, ono* and *oni*, we need to include them in the question:

1. *Skąd on jest?*
   "Where is he from?"
2. *Skąd ona jest?*
   "Where is she from?"
3. *Skąd oni są?*
   "Where are they from?"

Answer Structures

Answering the *Skąd jesteś* question is very easy. In the dialogue, Gosia asked Alex about the country of his origin and he answered with *jestem z Australii* ("I'm from Australia"). The components of the answer are, of course the verb *być,* here conjugated for the first person singular: *jestem,* then preposition *z,* which means "from" in English, and lastly the name of the country, in Alex's case *Australii* ("Australia").

Whenever you're talking about someone else, again, the same as in the case of question, we need to add the personal pronoun to the sentence, for example "he is from Australia" will be *on jest z Australii.*

1. A: *Skąd jesteś?*
   "Where are you from?"
   B: *Jestem z Australii.*
   "I'm from Australia"
2. A: *Skąd on jest?*
   "Where is he from?"
   B: *On jest z USA.*
   "He's from USA."
3. A: *Skąd jesteście?*
   "Where are you from?"
   B: *Jesteśmy z Japonii.*
   "We're from Japan."

Now that you know how to ask and answer such a question, it's time to learn names of countries in Polish. In the table below, there are names of countries in their dictionary form, as well as English translations. And on the right, there are forms that have to be used whenever we use the preposition *z*, which means "from" in English. In Polish both forms are a little bit different, so please pay attention to the endings.

Dictionary Form	English Translation	*z....*	from...
Stan**y** Zjednoczon**e**	"United States"	Stan**ów** Zjednoczon**ych**	"United States"
USA	"USA"	USA	"USA"
Peru	"Peru"	Peru	"Peru"
Angl**ia**	"England"	Angl**ii**	"England"
Japon**ia**	"Japan"	Japon**ii**	"Japan"
Brazyl**ia**	"Brazil"	Brazyl**ii**	"Brazil"
Finland**ia**	"Finland"	Finland**ii**	"Finland"
Dan**ia**	"Denmark"	Dan**ii**	"Denmark"
Australi**a**	"Australia"	Australi**i**	"Australia"
Austri**a**	"Austria"	Austri**i**	"Austria"
Szwec**ja**	"Sweden"	Szwec**ji**	"Sweden"
Franc**ja**	"France"	Franc**ji**	"France"
Szkoc**ja**	"Scotland"	Szkoc**ji**	"Scotland"
Ros**ja**	"Russia"	Ros**ji**	"Russia"
Czech**y**	"Czech Republic"	Czech	"Czech Republic"
Włoch**y**	"Italy"	Włoch	"Italy"
Niem**cy**	"Germany"	Niem**iec**	"Germany"
Ukrain**a**	"Ukraine"	Ukrain**y**	"Ukraine"

Language Expansion

Some countries are a little bit special and instead of the preposition *z*, they require the preposition *ze.* The countries that belong to this special group are all those starting with the letter *s*, for example *Szkocja* ("Scotland"), *Szwecja* ("Sweden"), *Szwajcaria (*"Switzerland"), *Stany Zjednoczone* ("United States"). So if we want to say "I'm from Sweden" in Polish it will be *Jestem ze Szwecji.*

Let's take a look at these countries in sentences:

1. *Jestem ze Szkocji.*
2. *On jest ze Szwajcarii.*
3. *Jesteśmy ze Stanów Zjednoczonych.*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Ethnic Diversity in Poland

There is a very small percentage of ethnic minorities living in Poland, which makes Poland one of the countries with the smallest number of foreign citizens in Europe. Before the outbreak of WWII, one third of Poland's population was composed by ethnic minorities and the biggest one was the Jewish community, which made the population reach 3.3 million people. After the end of the war, the number dropped drastically to 8-12,000 which was a result of the holocaust and emigration.

Nowadays, the largest ethnic minorities are German, Lithuanian, Belarusian, Roman, Russian and Vietnamese. They most often live in areas like Silesia, Pomerania, Mazovia or Podlachia.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #5

An Alphabet Full of Polish Tongue Twisters

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gosia : Jak ci idzie nauka?
2. Alex : Chyba dobrze.
3. Gosia : Jakieś problemy?
4. Alex : Tak. Wymowa. Litery 'ż' albo 'ź' są bardzo trudne.
5. Gosia : Nie martw się, dobrze ci idzie!

ENGLISH

1. Gosia : How is your study going?
2. Alex : Well, I think.
3. Gosia : Any problems?
4. Alex : Yes. Pronunciation. The letters "ż" and "ź" are very difficult.
5. Gosia : Don't worry, you're doing well!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
problem	problem	noun	masculine
dobrze ci idzie	You’re doing well.	phrase	
nauka	studying	noun	feminine
tak	yes	expression	
trudny	difficult	adjective	masculine
martwić się	to worry	verb	
jak	how	pronoun	
wymowa	pronunciation	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Mam problem.	Martwię się o test.
I have a problem.	"I worry about the test."

Nauka polskiego jest trudna. "Studying Polish is difficult."	Tak, mam brata. Yes, I have a brother.
Tak, szczególnie uwielbiam barszcz. Yes, I especially love beetroot soup.	Tak, jest przepyszne. Yes, it's delicious.
Tak, trochę mówię. Yes, I speak a little.	Polski jest trudny. "Polish is difficult."
Kobieta martwi się rachunkiem. The woman is worried about the bill.	Jak zwykle spędzasz weekendy? How do you usually spend your weekends?
jak się mówi... how do you say...	Jak się tego używa? How do you use this?
Jak smakuje? How is the taste?	Jak często ćwiczysz? How often do you work out?
Jak interesy? How is business?	Jak masz na imię? What's your name?
Jak się to pisze? How do you write this?	Jak długo uczysz się polskiego? How long have you been studying Polish?
Jak twoja wymowa? "How is your pronunciation?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***wymowa* - "speech"**

In the dialogue, Gosia and Alex were talking about pronunciation of Polish characters. Pronunciation in Polish is ***wymowa***. It is derived from the noun *mowa,* which means "speech" in English. If we need a verb meaning "to pronounce," it will sound like this: *wymawiać.*

***problem* - "problem"**

A word that will be very easy to remember for everyone is "problem." In Polish it's ***problem***. Super easy, isn't it? Just change the pronunciation from the English one slightly, and here you are! You can speak Polish!

Problem can mean a troublesome or difficult situation or something we have to think through, just like in English, but also a statement that requires a solution, just like in mathematics. Let's check out some useful phrases:

mam problem - "I have a problem"

nie ma problemu - "no problem"

problem z głowy - lit. "problem off your head" - use when you have solved a problem.

***dobrze ci idzie* - "You're doing well"**

When Alex had some worries about studying Polish, Gosia tried to cheer him up by saying ***dobrze ci idzie***. This phrase stands for the English, "You're doing well," but the literal meaning is, "It's going well for you." If you feel like being even more positive, change the adverb *dobrze* into *świetnie*, to say, "You're doing great." - *świetnie ci idzie.*

We can also use this phrase to ask someone how things are going: *jak ci idzie?*

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Learning All About the Polish Alphabet.

Litery "ż" albo "ź" są bardzo trudne
"Letters 'ż' or 'ź' are very difficult."

Since you've already decided to master Polish, you have to overcome some pronunciation difficulties. In this lesson, we will focus on the alphabet and correct pronunciation, so that soon, you will sound like a native speaker of Polish.

The Polish alphabet is based on the Latin alphabet, and it contains nine vowels and thirty-two consonants.

There are also nine letters with diacritical marks, which create some completely different sounds. These letters are *ą, ć, ę, ł, ń, ó, ś, ź* and *ż*. As you can see, the diacritical marks used here are dots, tails, slashes, and lines (similar to acute accent).

Let's have a look at all the letters in the Polish alphabet.

Letter	Polish Name	Approximate English Sound	Examples
a	*a*	f**a**ther, l**u**ck	*t**a**k* ("yes"), *k**a**n**a**p**a*** ("couch")
ą	*ą*	(nasal o)	*w**ą**ż* ("snake"), *s**ą*** ("are")
b	*be*	**b**ig, **b**ack	***b**ab**b**cia* ("grandma"), ***b**yk* ("bull")
c	*ce*	fi**ts**	***c**ebula* ("onion"), *ka**c*** ("hangover")
ć	*ci*	**ch**eap	***ć**ma* ("moth"), *ni**ć*** ("thread")
d	*de*	**d**o, **d**og	***d**om* ("house"), ***d**ata* ("date")
e	*e*	b**e**d, **e**ver	*t**e**n* ("this"), *m**e**bl**e*** ("furniture")
ę	*ę*	(nasal e)	t**ę**sknić ("long for"), *g**ę**ś* ("goose")
f	*ef*	**f**at, **f**ight	***f**akt* ("fact"), ***f**rytki* ("French fries")
g	*gie*	**g**uide, **g**lue	***g**ra* ("game"), *no**g**a* ("leg")
h	*ha*	**h**ow, **h**am	***h**ałas* ("noise"), ***h**ak* ("hook")
i	*i*	m**i**x, m**ee**t	***i**mię* ("name"), *l**i**st* ("letter")
j	*jot*	bo**y**, **y**es	***j**ak* ("how"), ***j**aj**j**ko* ("egg")
k	*ka*	**k**i**ck**, chi**ck**	***k**to* ("who"), ***k**ot* ("cat")
l	*el*	**l**amb, **l**ove	***l**ubić* ("like"), *fa**l**a* ("wave")
ł	*eł*	bo**w**, **w**ig	*o**ł**ówek* ("pencil"), ***ł**awka* ("bench")
m	*em*	**m**eat, **m**ask	***m**a**m**a* ("mom"), ***m**ój* ("my", "mine")
n	*en*	**n**ut, **n**ext	***n**oc* ("night"), *te**n*** ("this")
ń	*eń*	ca**ny**on	*ko**ń*** ("horse"), *nia**ń**ka* ("babysitter")
o	*o*	**o**n, n**o**t	***o**k**o*** ("eye"), *p**o**lski* ("Polish")
ó	*u / o z kreską*	b**oo**t, sp**oo**n	*m**ó**wić* ("speak"), *b**ó**l* ("pain")
p	*pe*	**p**ack, **p**roblem	***p**ani* ("ma'am"), ***p**okó*j ("room")
r	*er*	trilled **r** (as in Spanish and Italian)	***r**ak* ("cancer"), ***r**ower* ("bicycle")
s	*es*	**s**top, **s**ad	***s**amochód* ("car"),

			*ni**s**ki* ("low")
ś	*eś*	**sh**eep (alveolo-palatal)	***ś**ledź* ("herring"), *kwa**ś**ny* ("sour")
t	*te*	**t**op, s**t**ar**t**	***t**ak* ("yes"), ***t**elefon* ("phone")
u	*u*	b**oo**t, sp**oo**n	*b**u**t* ("shoe"), ***u**waga* ("attention")
w	*wu*	**v**owel	***w**aga* ("weight"), *ka**w**a* ("coffee")
y	*igrek*	between f**i**t and p**u**t	*m**y*** ("we"), ***m**aska* ("mask")
z	*zet*	**z**oo, **z**ombie	***z**upa* ("soup"), ***z**amek* ("castle," "lock")
ź	*ziet*	softer than vi**si**on	***ź**le* ("badly"), ***ź**rebak* ("colt")
ż	*żet*	vi**si**on	*ka**ż**dy* ("every"), ***ż**aba* ("frog")

Pronunciation Tips

1. Polish is the last Slavic language which still has nasal vowels, which are *Ą* and *Ę*.

Usually they're pronounced like *on/om* or *en/em*, respectively, before consonants, for example *kąt* ("corner") - pronounce as *kont*, *dąb* ("oak") - pronounce as *domp*, *tędy* ("this way") - *tendy.*

Before *Ć* and *DŹ*, *Ą* and *Ę* are pronounced *OŃ* and *EŃ,* for example, *chęć* ("will") - *cheńć*

Both *Ą* and *Ę* are usually denasalized before *L* and *Ł,* for example, *wzięli* ("they took") - *wzieli*, *zdjął* ("he took off") - *zdjoł.*

2. Among all the consonant sounds are are voiced sounds and unvoiced sounds.

Voiced consonant sounds - *b d g w z ź ż dz dź dż, rz, m, n, r, ł, j, l*

Unvoiced consonant sounds - *p t f s ś sz k c ć cz*

Voiced consonant sounds can be divided into two groups: those which have an unvoiced equivalent and those which don't have one. Whenever voiced sounds are in the final position of the word, they're pronounced as unvoiced (check the table below):

Voiced	*b*	*d*	*g*	*w*	*z*	*ż*	*ź*	*rz*	*dz*
Unvoiced	*p*	*t*	*k*	*f*	*s*	*sz*	*ś*	*sz*	*c*

Voiced consonants *m, n, r, ł, j, l* don't have unvoiced equivalents.

3. Digraphs (a pair of characters used to write a phoneme) can be also found in the Polish language. They make all those sounds that hiss, fizzle, whoosh, and whistle, so prepare for some great mouth muscles exercise. These digraphs are: *ch, cz, rz, sz, dz, dż, dź.*

4. There are three sounds that can be spelled in two different ways, depending on the word. These are: *h* and *ch, u* and *ó*, *ż* and *rz*. Each pair is pronounced the same way, only spelled differently. There are many rules to follow, and learning which spelling should be used in what kind of word, even for Poles, requires lots of practice.

5. Be careful about pronouncing the Polish *r*. In English it's soft, but while speaking Polish, you have to make sure to make *r* harsh and vibrating (there are very similar sounds in Spanish).

Language Expansion

Letters Q, V, X are not parts of the Polish alphabet, as you may have noticed. They can be used in transcriptions of foreign words and names. Their Polish names are: *Q - ku, V - fau, X - iks.*

In the Polish language, like in any other, there are so-called loan words, and if they contain of any of those three letters, they usually are changed into Polish equivalents - respectively - *kw*, *w*, and *ks,* for example *kwarc* ("quartz"), *weranda* ("veranda"), *ekstra* ("extra").

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Speaking English in Poland

In Poland, the main foreign language that is being taught in schools is English. Education in Poland starts with kindergarten, which is obligatory for all five- and six-year-old children. At that time, children start learning basic English words and phrases, most of the time through songs and games. In the first three years of elementary school, English study is continued, and such skills as speaking, listening, and reading basic texts are being improved. The last three years of elementary school focus more on grammar and more advanced vocabulary, but still the only foreign language taught is English. Starting from junior high school (three years), a second foreign language is added, and that is German, French, Spanish, Russian, or Italian (depending on the school). It's obligatory to continue studying two foreign languages through junior high school, high school, and university.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #6
An Unidentified Polish Object

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Co to jest?
2. Gosia : To jest mój odtwarzacz mp3.
3. Alex : A ta niebieska kartka?
4. Gosia : To bilet na koncert.
5. Alex : Koncert?
6. Gosia : Tak, Vadera.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : What is this?
2. Gosia : This is my MP3 player.
3. Alex : And this blue sheet?
4. Gosia : It's a concert ticket.
5. Alex : Concert?
6. Gosia : Yes, Vader's.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
mój	my, mine	possessive pronoun	masculine
kartka	card	noun	feminine
koncert	concert	noun	masculine
odtwarzacz	player	noun	masculine
to	this	pronoun, determinative pronoun	neuter
co	what	pronoun	
niebieski	blue	adjective	masculine
bilet	ticket	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Mój tata jest policjantem. My dad is a policeman.	To jest kartka urodzinowa. "This is a birthday card."
Jutro idę na koncert. "Tomorrow I'm going to a concert."	To jest odtwarzacz CD "This is a CD player."
Co to jest? What's this?	Co to znaczy? What does it mean?
To jest gazeta. This is a newspaper.	Po co? What for?
Jeśli będziesz czytać popularne magazyny, dowiesz się z nich, co jest modne. Reading trendy magazines will inform you as to what is fashionable.	Co masz w kieszeni? What do you have in your pocket?
Mam te objawy od trzech miesięcy i wciąż nie wiem co to jest. I've had this symptom for three months, and I still don't know what it is.	O czym mówisz? What are you talking about?
Co robisz? What are you doing?	Co lubisz robić w weekendy? What do you like doing on weekends?
Co czytasz? What are you reading?	Ona zawsze nosi niebieskie ubrania. She always wears blue clothes.
Mundur policjanta jest niebieski. Uniform of a policeman is blue.	Moja żona ma niebieskie oczy. "My wife has blue eyes."
rezerwować bilet reserve a ticket	Kup bilet na stacji, zanim wsiądziesz do pociągu. Get your ticket at the station before getting on the train.
paszport i bilet passport and ticket	Poproszę bilet normalny. Normal ticket please.
Proszę bilet normalny. Regular ticket, please.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***odtwarzacz* - "music player"**

In the dialogue, one of Gosia's belongings was ***odtwarzacz***, which in English means a "music player." This masculine noun is derived from the verb *odtwarzać*, which stands for the English "to play," but only when talking about playing music or movies.

The noun *odtwarzacz* can describe a CD player *(odtwarzacz CD*), DVD player *(odtwarzacz DVD)*—CD and DVD are pronounced exactly the same way as in English—MP3 player (*odtwarzacz mp3).* As you can see, it's a very easy to use word, since you just need to say *odtwarzacz* and after that, add a name of the thing you can play on it.

Also, all kinds of programs used on computers to play music and videos are called *odtwarzacz* in Polish*.*

***koncert* - "concert"**

The next very useful noun, especially for all those who love music, is ***koncert****.* It's a masculine noun which means "concert" in English. As you can see, the English and Polish are very similar.

Let's go through a few phrases with this noun:

1. *koncert rockowy*
   "rock concert"
2. *koncert symfoniczny*
   "symphony concert"
3. *koncert fortepianowy*
   "piano concerto"
4. *trasa koncertowa*
   "live tour"

There's a very interesting phrase*, koncert życzeń*, which can be translated as "concert of wishes." It's a name of a specific kind of program on the radio or TV to which listeners/viewers can send messages and greetings which later are read by the program's host. There's also a chance of ordering a song that should follow the message.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Learning How to Ask and Talk about Objects.

To jest mój odtwarzacz mp3.
"This is my mp3 player."

Being able to ask about objects is very important, especially when you're visiting foreign countries. Sometimes we can see something and we're not really sure what it is, especially when it comes to food. Sometimes things like tickets or some electronics can also be difficult to define.

Asking about objects in Polish is very simple. All you need are exactly three words!

Co to jest? - "What is this?"

This question consists of the pronoun *co,* which starts the question and means "what" in English. Next there's *to*, which is another pronoun and means "this." And lastly, the verb *jest*, which is conjugated form of the verb *być*, in English, "to be." Altogether, we have, *Co to jest?*

In case you don't remember the verb *być*, please go back to lesson four of this series.

Answering the question *Co to jest?*

In the dialogue, Alex asked Gosia, *Co to jest?* and she answered, *To jest mój odtwarzacz mp3.* Let's break down Gosia's answer. First, we have the pronoun we have already mentioned above--*to*--which means "this." *To* is followed by the verb *jest* ("to be"), conjugated to the third person singular, and then we have the pronoun *mój*, which means "my." The last component of the answer is the noun *odtwarzacz mp3* ("mp3 player"). *To jest mój odtwarzacz mp3* ("This is my MP3 player").

As you have probably already noticed, the way the answer is built resembles English structures a lot. We start with "this is"—*to jest*—and then we add the name of the object.

To make things easier, here's a table with some useful nouns.

Masculine nouns

Polish	English Translation
notes	"notebook"
laptop	"laptop"
bilet	"ticket"
kubek	"mug"
dom	"house, home"
ogród	"garden"
samochód	"car"
rower	"bicycle"
słownik	"dictionary"
film	"movie"
program	"program"
odtwarzacz	"player"
park	"park"
list	"letter"
prezent	"present"

Feminine nouns

Polish	English translation
książka	"book"
szklanka	"glass"
płyta CD	"CD"
piosenka	"song"
kawa	"coffee"
herbata	"tea"
torba	"bag"
czekolada	"chocolate"
gra	"game"

Neuter nouns

Polish	English translation
radio	"radio"
jezioro	"lake"
biurko	"desk"
zadanie	"task"

Now, since you have learned a few basic nouns, let's practice answering the question *Co to jest?*

1. A: *Co to jest?*
   "What's this?"
   B: *To jest mój odtwarzacz mp3.*
   "This is my MP3 player."
2. A: *Co to jest?*
   "What's this?"
3. B: *To jest mój dom.*
   "This is my house."
4. A: Co to jest?
   "What is this?"
   B: *To jest herbata.*
   "This is a tea."
5. A: *A to?*
   "And this?"
   B: *To jest czekolada.*
   "This is chocolate."

Language Expansion

Colors in Polish have the form of an adjective, so just like nouns, they have genders. We will talk about genders in detail in the following lesson, but for today, let's get familiar with all the variations of colors.

Please note that all nouns and adjectives you check in the dictionary will have the masculine form.

Masculine Form	Feminine	Neuter	English
czarny	*czarna*	*czarne*	"black"
biały	*biała*	*białe*	"white"
zielony	*zielona*	*zielone*	"green"
niebieski	*niebieska*	*niebieskie*	"blue"
różowy	*różowa*	*różowe*	"pink"
żółty	*żółta*	*żółte*	"yellow"
pomarańczowy	*pomarańczowa*	*pomarańczowe*	"orange"
fioletowy	*fioletowa*	*fioletowe*	"violet"
szary	*szara*	*szare*	"gray"
brązowy	*brązowa*	*brązowe*	"brown"

As you can see, it's very easy to create and distinguish genders of colors. Masculine forms end in *-y*, with a small exception in the case of "blue," feminine forms end with *-a*, and neuter forms with *-e*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Music in Poland

Polish music is not very well-known in the world. A great number of bands and artists have never performed abroad, have done independent concerts, or sold CDs, but there's one genre in which Polish artists are very successful: metal. Bands like Vader, Behemoth, or Decapitated are very well-known by all metal fans, not only in Poland. For years, bands like Ich Troje or Feel, and singers like Doda or Ewa Farna, gained in popularity among music fans. In recent years, music with folk elements became really popular, and artists like Zakopower, Golec uOrkiestra, Brathanki, and Kayah & Bregovic were on the tops of music charts in Poland. So if you're interested in unusual sounds, be sure to check them out.
From older music generations, Krzysztof Krawczyk and Maryla Rodowicz definitely deserve to be mentioned. Both are singers who have been performing for years and not losing their popularity. The same is true for Budka Suflera, Lady Pank, Perfect, and Kazik with his band Kult. Those who love the music of the sixties and seventies, which in Poland was very characteristic, should try listening to Czesław Niemen (there's no Pole who wouldn't know his "*Dziwny jest ten świat*"), Stan Borys, Czerwone Gitary, Skaldowie, or Marek Grechuta.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #7

What Kind of Polish Mobile Phone Do You Have?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#7

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gosia : Alex, masz polski telefon?
2. Alex : Mam.
3. Gosia : Jaka marka?
4. Alex : LG
5. Gosia : O! Ja też mam LG!
6. Alex : Nowy model?
7. Gosia : Nie, mój LG jest stary.

ENGLISH

1. Gosia : Alex, do you have a Polish mobile phone?
2. Alex : I do.
3. Gosia : What brand?
4. Alex : LG.
5. Gosia : Oh! I have an LG too!
6. Alex : New model?
7. Gosia : No, my LG is old.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
polski	Polish	noun	masculine
też	also, too	particle	
telefon	phone	noun	masculine
nowy	new	adjective	masculine
ja	I	pronoun	
marka	brand	noun	feminine
mój	my, mine	possessive pronoun	masculine
stary	old	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Polski jest trudny. Polish is difficult.	Mówię po polsku. I speak Polish.
Ja też jadę do Włoch na wakacje. I'm also going to Italy for summer vacation.	Ja też nie lubię gotować. I also don't like to cook.
Też jestem z Krakowa. I'm also from Cracow.	Masz telefon? Do you have a phone?
Zgubił telefon po drodze do domu. "He lost his phone on his way home."	Czy masz telefon komórkowy? Do you have a cell phone?
Jutro zaczynam nową pracę. Tomorrow, I'm starting a new job.	Czy to jest nowy kubek? Is it a new mug?
Ja znam Anię. I know Ania.	Ja mam dużo czasu. I have a lot of time.
Jaka to marka? "What brand is that?"	Mój tata jest policjantem. My dad is a policeman.
Trzymam wszystkie stare zabawki w garażu. "I keep all my old toys in the garage."	Jestem stary. "I am old."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***telefon* - "telephone"**

The first word is ***telefon***, which is a masculine noun and means "phone" in English. It's a very interesting word, since in Polish, it has more than one meaning related to all of the things which are connected to the the device we call a phone. So *telefon* can be the device that we use for making phone calls. *Telefon stacjonarny* is a "landline phone," and *telefon komórkowy* is a "cell phone," which is commonly called just *komórka*, or literally, "cell."

Another meaning of the noun *telefon* is "a phone call." So "to make a phone call" is ***zrobić telefon*** in Polish. Lastly, *telefon* can also mean "a phone number." Of course ***numer telefonu*** (literally, "phone number") is also correct, but it seems like Poles are a little bit lazy in saying the whole phrase, so they usually stick to only one word: *numer* or *telefon.* For example, both *podaj mi swój telefon* and *podaj mi swój numer* mean, "Give me your phone number."

***marka* - "brand"**

Another very interesting Polish noun is ***marka***. It's a feminine noun, and it means "brand" in English. In the Polish language, the adjective *markowy* is commonly used. It is derived from the noun *marka*. Whenever you have some brand-name shoes or clothes, you can describe them as *markowy,* for example *markowe buty* ("brand shoes"), *markowa torebka* ("brand bag").

Whenever talking about cars or electric devices, a very useful question is ***Jaka marka?*** ("which brand?") Then the answer would be the name of the producer, for example, Honda or Nissan in the case of cars or Samsung or Sony in the case of electronics.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Genders of Polish Nouns and Adjectives.

Masz polski telefon?
"Do you have a Polish mobile phone?"

In the Polish language, both nouns and adjectives have genders. There are three genders in singular and two genders in plural.

Singular: masculine, feminine, and neuter.

Plural: non-masculine-personal and masculine-personal

At this point of study, we will focus only on singular forms.

The most basic and most important rule of recognizing the gender of nouns is paying attention to their ending. So masculine nouns, in most cases, end with a consonant. Feminine nouns end with the vowel *-a*, and neuter nouns end with the vowels *-o, -e, -ę,* or *-um*.

Let's go through a few examples of nouns of all forms.

Polish masculine noun	English translation	Polish feminine noun	English translation	Polish neuter noun	English translation
telewizor	"television, TV"	*mapa*	"map"	*słońce*	"sun"
obraz	"painting"	*ulica*	"street"	*śniadanie*	"breakfast"
plecak	"backpack"	*ściana*	"wall"	*dziecko*	"child"
ołówek	"pencil"	*czapka*	"cap"	*słowo*	"word"
długopis	"pen"	*kurtka*	"jacket"	*muzeum*	"museum"
plakat	"poster"	*zupa*	"soup"	*biurko*	"desk"
rower	"bicycle"	*kolacja*	"supper"	*jezioro*	"lake"
motocykl	"motorcycle"	*podłoga*	"floor"	*kociątko*	"kitten"
autobus	"bus"	*miska*	"bowl"	*danie*	"dish"
kwiat	"flower"	*krowa*	"cow"	*lustro*	"mirror"
chodnik	"sidewalk"	*lampa*	"lamp"	*morze*	"sea"
miś	"teddy bear"	*bajka*	"fairytale"	*kino*	"cinema"
słoń	"elephant"	*muzyka*	"music"	*spotkanie*	"meeting"
wiatr	"wind"	*impreza*	"party"	*hobby*	"hobby"

The gender of nouns which name professions can be a little bit trickier.

Some will have a feminine form but will be describing a masculine noun, for example:

kierowca ("driver"), *sprzedawca* ("shop clerk"), *artysta* ("artist"), *poeta* ("poet"), and also the noun *mężczyzna* ("man"). All these nouns are masculine, but they end with the vowel *-a*, which is characteristic to the feminine gender, so don't fall into this trap. Once more, these are masculine nouns.

Exceptions also include masculine nouns that are used to describe both men and women, for example: *prezydent* ("president"), *doktor* ("doctor"), *inżynier* ("engineer"), *profesor* ("professor"), *świadek* ("witness"), *gość* ("guest").

Genders of Polish Adjectives

As we said before, Polish adjectives also have genders, just like nouns. In the previous lesson, you learned colors and their gender, so now it's time to master some more adjectives and their masculine, feminine, and neuter forms.

Polish adjectives can be divided into two groups: those which end with the vowel *-y* and those which end with the vowel *-i*. Let's have a look at the first group.

y - adjectives

Masculine form	Feminine form	Neuter form	English translation
*zimn**y***	*zimn**a***	*zimn**e***	"cold"
*ciepł**y***	*ciepł**a***	*ciepł**e***	"warm"
*ładn**y***	*ładn**a***	*ładn**e***	"pretty"
*piękn**y***	*piękn**a***	*piękn**e***	"beautiful"
*gorąc**y***	*gorąc**a***	*gorąc**e***	"hot"
*trudn**y***	*trudn**a***	*trudn**e***	"hard, difficul"
*smaczn**y***	*smaczn**a***	*smaczn**e***	"tasty"
*słon**y***	*słon**a***	*słon**e***	"salty"
*łatw**y***	*łatw**a***	*łatw**e***	"easy"
*fajn**y***	*fajn**a***	*fajn**e***	"cool"
*szczęśliw**y***	*szczęśliw**a***	*szczęśliw**e***	"happy"
*wesoł**y***	*wesoł**a***	*wesoł**e***	"cheerful"
*smutn**y***	*smutn**a***	*smutn**e***	"sad"
*zł**y***	*zł**a***	*zł**e***	"bad, angry"
*dobr**y***	*dobr**a***	*dobr**e***	"good"
*duż**y***	*duż**a***	*duż**e***	"big"
*mał**y***	*mał**a***	*mał**e***	"small"

If you learn new adjectives or check them in the dictionary, the form given will always be masculine. As you can see, all the adjectives in this group end with the vowel *-y*. To make a feminine form, the only thing you do is replace the vowel *-y* with the vowel *-a*, which, as you already know, is characteristic of feminine forms.

Then, when making a neuter form, replace the vowel -y with the vowel -e.

i - adjectives

Masculine form	Feminine form	Neuter form	English translation
*drog**i***	*drog**a***	*drog**ie***	"expensive"
*brzydk**i***	*brzydk**a***	*brzydk**ie***	"ugly"
*krótk**i***	*krótk**a***	*krótk**ie***	"short"
długi	*długa*	*długie*	"long"
*słodk**i***	*słodk**a***	*słodk**ie***	"sweet"
*gorzk**i***	*gorzk**a***	*gorzk**ie***	"bitter"
*lekk**i***	*lekk**a***	*lekk**ie***	"light"
*ciężk**i***	*ciężk**a***	*ciężk**ie***	"heavy"
*polsk**i***	*polsk**a***	*polsk**ie***	"Polish"
*głup**i***	*głup**ia***	*głup**ie***	"stupid"
*tan**i***	*tan**ia***	*tan**ie***	"cheap"

In this group, all the masculine adjectives end with the vowel -i. To make a feminine form, all you have to do is replace the vowel *-i* with the vowel *-a*. In the case of neuter form, just add the vowel *-e*.

The last two adjectives in the table are exceptions to these rules. As you can see, we never remove the last vowel *-i*. Just add *-a* in the case of feminine form and add *-e* in the case of neuter form.

Language Expansion

When putting adjectives and nouns together in a sentence, both of them have to have the same gender, which we call gender agreement. So if, for example, the noun is a masculine noun, the adjective describing it must be in masculine form too.

In the dialogue, Gosia asked Alex, *masz polski telefon?* ("Do you have a Polish mobile phone?"). The noun *telefon* is a masculine noun (it ends with a consonant), and so the adjective *polski* has to be in masculine form. Another example from the dialogue would be *nowy model* ("new model"). Here again, both words are in masculine form. To avoid mistakes, first make sure what gender the noun is, and then choose the correct form of the adjective accordingly.

Let's go through a few examples:

Masculine:

1. *zimny obiad*
   "cold dinner"
2. *duży telewizor*
   "big TV"
3. *ładny obraz*
   "pretty painting"

Feminine:

1. *słona zupa*
   "salty soup"
2. *fajna impreza*
   "cool party"
3. *ciepła czapka*
   "warm cap"

Neuter:

1. *drogie muzeum*
   "expensive museum"
2. *polskie danie*
   "Polish dish"
3. *brzydkie kociątko*
   "ugly kitten"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Mobile Phones in Poland

Mobile phones became available in Poland in 1992, and of course the models available in those times are nothing like the modern ones. In the early nineties, mobile phones weighed more than half a kilogram, were extremely expensive (more than an average Pole earned in a year), and were commonly called a *cegła* ("brick") or *kaloryfer* ("radiator"). The kinds of mobile phones available in those years were only Nokias and Motorolas. However, 1996 brought the second generation of mobile phones, together with new providers. Nokia remains one of the most popular mobile phone brands among Poles. Other very popular makers in Poland are Samsung and Sony Ericsson.
Starting in 2008, smartphones became available on the Polish market and gathered more users over time. In 2012, more than forty percent of Poles were smartphone users.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #8
Can You Count to Ten in Polish?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Jaki masz numer telefonu?
2. Gosia : 602-688-913
3. Alex : Dzięki.
4. Gosia : Puść mi strzałkę.
5. Alex : Ok! Twój numer to 602-688-913?
6. Gosia : Dokładnie.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : What's your phone number?
2. Gosia : 602-688-913
3. Alex : Thanks.
4. Gosia : Ping me.
5. Alex : Ok! Is your number 602-688-913?
6. Gosia : Exactly.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
telefon	phone	noun	masculine
dzięki	Thanks (informal)	expression	
dokładnie	exactly	adverb	
jaki	what...like, what (describing masculine nouns)	pronoun	masculine
mieć	to have	verb	
numer	number	noun	masculine
twój	your, yours	pronoun	
strzałka	dart	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Masz telefon? Do you have a phone?	Zgubił telefon po drodze do domu. "He lost his phone on his way home."
Czy masz telefon komórkowy? Do you have a cell phone?	Dzięki! Do zobaczenia! Thanks! See you!
Mam dokładnie taki sam komputer. I have exactly the same computer.	Jaki jest twój ulubiony kolor? What is your favorite color?
Mam tylko 5 złotych przy sobie. I have only 5 zloty on me.	Mam ogromny ogród. I have a huge garden.
Mam komputer. I have a computer.	Dziewczyna ma skarbonkę. The girl has a piggy bank.
Liczby 11 i 17 są obie liczbami pierwszymi. The numbers 11 and 17 are both prime numbers.	Jaki masz numer telefonu? What's your phone number?
Kobieta przypomniała sobie numer. The woman remembered the number.	To jest twój telefon. This is your telephone.
Czy to jest twój pies? Is that your dog?	Puść mi strzałkę wieczorem. "Ping me in the evening."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Strzałka, the noun which was used in the dialogue is a word which has many different meanings. One of the most interesting ones is the one used in our dialogue. At some point in the conversation, Gosia said to Alex, *puść mi strzałkę. Strzałka*, in this particular context, means a single phone signal, which has a certain meaning that's decided by the two people beforehand. For example, you want to call a friend who is busy and don't know what time he will get free. So the moment the friend is free to talk, he will send you a *strzałkę*, which is a sign for you to call. Remember, *strzałka* is not a phone call, just a signal, which has some sort of meaning the two of you know.

A *strzałka* is also a name of a certain kind of road signs (white on blue background).

A *strzałka* is also a dart. "To play darts" is *grać w strzałki.*

Puścić is a verb that literally means the figurative expression "to let go" in English.

Do you remember the phrase from the beginning of this section? *Puścić strzałkę* literally means, "to let go a dart." There are many sayings in Polish which contain this verb, for example:

puścić z dymem - (literally, "let go with a smoke"). It means to burn something or waste something, for example, money.

puścić mimo uszu - "ignore," like to not worry about what someone said.

puścić płazem - (literally, "let go as an amphibian") - It means to let someone get away with something.

puścić pawia - (literally, "let go of a peacock") - It means to vomit.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Counting From One to Ten.

Twój numer to 602-688-913?
"Is your number 602-688-913 ?"

Knowing numbers is crucial when learning any language. In this lesson, we will start from the first ten numbers, and in this series, we will master all of them up to one-thousand.

Let's not waste any time. Here are the first ten.

zero	"zero"
jeden	"one"
dwa	"two"
trzy	"three"
cztery	"four"
pięć	"five"
sześć	"six"
siedem	"seven"
osiem	"eight"
dziewięć	"nine"
dziesięć	"ten"

Number *jeden* is a little bit special because when counting things, you will hear Poles saying *raz*, instead of *jeden. Jeden* is used when saying sequences of numbers, like in the case of phone numbers. But whenever we have to count things, *raz* is used. *Raz* means also "once."

Before you master numbers to perfection, pay attention to the last two: *dziewięć* ("nine") and *dziesięć* ("ten"), because they're very similar.

Language Tip

The simplest way of asking for someone's phone number is, *Jaki masz numer?*, which literally means, "What is your number?" Of course you can also ask the way Alex asked Gosia in our dialogue: *Jaki masz numer telefonu?* ("What is your phone number?"). The first component of the question is the pronoun *jaki* ("what"), and then it's followed by the verb *masz* ("you have"), which is conjugated to the second person singular form of *być* ("to be"). Next there's the noun *numer* ("number"). Here we finish the question, or add the last component, which is *telefonu* (literally, "of phone").

So you can choose one of these two versions:

Jaki masz numer?

Jaki masz numer telefonu?

The other way, which is more straightforward, of asking for someone's phone number is, *Podaj mi swój numer*, which means, "Give me your number."

Answering this question is extremely simple because no unnecessary words are needed, just give your phone number, the same as Gosia did in the dialogue.

Let's check out a few examples:

1. A: *Jaki masz numer telefonu?*
   "What is your phone number?"
   B: *602-688-913 (sześć-zero-dwa sześć-osiem-osiem dziewięć-jeden-trzy)*
   "602-688-913 (six-zero-two six-eight-eight nine-one-three)"
2. A: *Jaki masz numer?*
   "What's your number?"
   B: *870-234-001 (osiem-siedem-zero dwa-trzy-cztery zero-zero-jeden)*
   "870-234-001 (eight-seven-zero two-three-four zero-zero-one)"
3. A: *Podaj mi swój numer.*
   "Give me your number."
   B: 756-232-996 *(siedem-pięć-sześć dwa-trzy-dwa dziewięć-dziewięć-sześć)*
   "756-232-996 (seven-five-six two-three-two nine-nine-six)"

If you find yourself in an informal setting, then of course the question for the phone number has to be slightly modified. Whenever you want to be polite towards someone, you need to use one of these two words: *pani* when addressing a lady or *pan* when addressing a man.

For example:

1. *Jaki ma pani numer telefonu?*
   "What is your phone number, ma'am?"
2. *Jaki ma pan numer telefonu*
   "What is your phone number, sir?"

Language Expansion

Poles like sayings very much, so when you go to Poland, you can be sure to hear many of them. There are quite a few that are connected to this lesson's focus, which is numbers up to ten.

Below you will find examples of such sayings or phrases in Polish, along with their meaning or equivalent in English and a brief explanation.

1. *Wszystko jedno*
   "Whatever, doesn't matter."
   → You can answer this to any kind of question—how, when, where, how much, how many, what time, etc.—if it doesn't matter to you.
2. *Co dwie glowy to nie jedna*
   "Two heads are better than one."
   → It's better to think or work on something together rather than alone. Use this whenever you have asked someone to work on something together or when someone gave you a good idea.
3. *Raz dwa*
   "one two"
   → It means to do something very fast.
4. *Wtrącać swoje trzy grosze*
   "interfere with their two cents."
   → This means to cut in, to interfere, or to say or comment on something when it's none of your business
5. *Do trzech razy sztuka*
   "third times a charm" (lit. "third time lucky")
   → It means th at third try will be always successful.
6. *W cztery oczy*
   "face to face" (lit. "in four eyes")
7. *Ni w pięć, ni w dziewięć*
   "not in five, not in nine."
   → This is something that doesn't fit or match. It looks strange or out of place.
8. *Być w siódmym niebie*
   "be on cloud nine" (lit. "be in seventh heaven")
9. *Strzał w dziesiątkę*
   "bull's eye" (lit. "shot in ten")

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Mobile Service in Poland

If you move to Poland or plan to stay there for a longer period of time, you may need to get a mobile phone. The main service providers in Poland are T-Mobile, Heyah, Play, Orange, and Plus. They have dozens of shops all over the country, so it's really easy to find them. There are two options to choose from: pay-as-you-go or signing a contract, usually for two years. Buying a mobile phone in Poland is straightforward. There are a few options here, and one of them, probably the most costly, is buying a device in a provider's store. Another option is stores with used mobile phones where you can also get some repairs done if necessary. Probably the cheapest mobile phones can be bought on Polish auctions called Allegro.
International calls are extremely expensive in Poland, so the best thing to do is to avoid that. If you need to make a call to someone in Poland, the country dialing code is +48.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #9
Don't be Late for Your Polish Meeting!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Która jest godzina?
2. Gosia : 12:20
3. Alex : O nie!
4. Gosia : Co się stało?
5. Alex : Jestem spóźniony na spotkanie!
6. Gosia : Chodź! Podwiozę cię!

ENGLISH

1. Alex : What time is it?
2. Gosia : 12:20
3. Alex : Oh no!
4. Gosia : What happened?
5. Alex : I'm late for a meeting!
6. Gosia : C'mon! I'll give you a ride!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
podwozić	to give a ride	verb	
nie	no, not	particle	
godzina	hour	noun	feminine
stać się	to become	verb	
co	what	pronoun	
spotkanie	meeting	noun	neutral
spóźniony	to be late	adjective	masculine
być	to be	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Podwieźć cię? "Shall I give you a ride?"	Nie, nie lubię muzyki klasycznej. "No, I don't like classical music."
Wrócę z pracy za godzinę. I'll be home from work in an hour.	przez godzinę for one hour
Śpię osiem godzin dziennie. I sleep for 8 hours every day.	W godzinie jest 60 minut. There are 60 minutes in an hour.
Mam tylko godzinę. I only have one hour.	Godzina kosztuje dziesięć złotych. One hour costs ten złoty.
Która jest godzina? What time is it?	Co się stało? "What happened?"
Po co? What for?	Jeśli będziesz czytać popularne magazyny, dowiesz się z nich, co jest modne. Reading trendy magazines will inform you as to what is fashionable.
Co masz w kieszeni? What do you have in your pocket?	Mam te objawy od trzech miesięcy i wciąż nie wiem co to jest. I've had this symptom for three months, and I still don't know what it is.
O czym mówisz? What are you talking about?	Co robisz? What are you doing?
Co lubisz robić w weekendy? What do you like doing on weekends?	Co czytasz? What are you reading?
Pracownicy mają spotkanie w sali konferencyjnej. The employees are having a meeting in the boardroom.	spotkanie w czasie lunchu lunch meeting
Mamy spotkanie jutro rano o 10:30 w hotelu City Park. We have a meeting tomorrow morning at 10:30 a.m. at the City Park Hotel.	spotkanie w interesach business meeting
Współpracownicy mają spotkanie. The coworkers are having a meeting.	Spotkanie odbędzie się w finansowej dzielnicy. The meeting will take place in the finance district.

Mój szef często spóźnia się na spotkania finansowe. My boss is often late for company meetings.	Jestem spóźniony! "I'm late!"
Jestem szczęśliwa. I'm happy.	Jestem z Polski. I am from Poland.
Jestem Tomek. I am Tom.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Podwozić is a little bit difficult to pronounce. In English, it means "to give someone a ride." Some very good sentences that can come in handy when you're visiting Poland are:

1. *Podwieziesz mnie?*
   "Can you give me a ride?"
2. *Podwieźć cię?*
   "Shall I give you a ride?"
3. *Podwiozę cię.*
   "I'll give you a ride"

Remember that it's not safe to get into a car with a stranger, so use these sentences only with friends.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Mastering Numbers from Eleven to Fifty

Która jest godzina? Jest 12:20
"What time is it? It's 12:20 pm."

In this lesson, we're going to learn all about the numbers from eleven to fifty in Polish and also how to use them in the context of time.

To refresh your memory, let's go through the first eleven numbers, which we have studied about in lesson eight of this series.

zero	"zero"
jeden	"one"
dwa	"two"
trzy	"three"
cztery	"four"
pięć	"five"
sześć	"six"
siedem	"seven"
osiem	"eight"
dziewięć	"nine"
dziesięć	"ten"

The following numbers are based on the ones that we have just reviewed, so it's not going to be very difficult. Like in English, they end with -teen. In Polish, it's *naście*.

Let's go through them one by one:

jedenaście	"eleven"
dwanaście	"twelve"
trzynaście	"thirteen"
czternaście	"fourteen"
piętnaście	"fifteen"
szesnaście	"sixteen"
siedemnaście	"seventeen"
osiemnaście	"eighteen"
dziewiętnaście	"nineteen"
dwadzieścia	"twenty"

For the numbers *jedenaście* ("eleven"), *dwanaście* ("twelve"), *trzynaście* ("thirteen"), *siedemnaście* ("seventeen"), and *osiemnaście* ("eighteen"), you don't have to do anything except add the ending -*naście* to the numbers you learned in the last lesson. For example, *siedem* plus *naście* gives us *siedemnaście.* Very easy, isn't it?

When it comes to all the remaining numbers, there will be some slight changes. Let's check them one by one. First, *czternaście* ("fourteen"). We have the number *cztery* and the ending *-naście*, but we have to remember to remove the last letter of *cztery, -y,* and then add *-naście* to get *czternaście* ("fourteen").

In the case of "fifteen," which is a little bit special also in English, we replace the consonant *ć* with *t* in the number *pięć* ("five") and then add *-naście*. This way, we get the Polish number *piętnaście* ("fifteen"). Polish "sixteen" is another number which requires our attention. Built from *szes* (modified version of the number *sześć,* "six"), and the suffix, you already remember for sure, *-naście - szesnaście.* The last number we have to mention here is *dziewiętnaście* ("nineteen"). Here the change is exactly the same as in the case of the number *piętnaście* ("fifteen"). What we have to do is remove the consonant *ć* from *dziewięć* ("nine") and add *t*. This way we get *dziewięt* plus *-naście*, which gives us *dziewiętnaście* ("nineteen").

To sum up, the numbers you have to pay extra attention to are: *czternaście* ("fourteen"), *piętnaście* ("fifteen"), *szesnaście* ("sixteen"), and *dziewiętnaście* ("nineteen").

dwadzieścia	"twenty"
dwadzieścia jeden	"twenty-one"
dwadzieścia dwa	"twenty-two"
dwadzieścia trzy	"twenty-three"
dwadzieścia cztery	"twenty-four"
dwadzieścia pięć	"twenty-five"
dwadzieścia sześć	"twenty-six"
dwadzieścia siedem	"twenty-seven"
dwadzieścia osiem	"twenty-eight"
dwadzieścia dziewięć	"twenty-nine"
trzydzieści	"thirty"
czterdzieści	"forty"
pięćdziesiąt	"fifty"

As you can see, these numbers are based on the numbers you have already learned. Just master *dwadzieścia* ("twenty"), *trzydzieści* ("thirty"), *czterdzieści* ("forty"), and *pięćdziesiąt* ("fifty"), and you will be able to count up to fifty-nine!

Asking about Time in Polish

When asking about time in Polish, the verb *być* ("to be") is very important, so if you don't remember it, go back to lesson four of this series.

In the dialogue, Alex asked Gosia the time using the question, *Która jest godzina?*

The first component of the question is the pronoun *która*, the feminine form of *który*, which literally means "which" in English, but in this case, we will translate it as "what." Next, there is the verb *jest* ("it is") and the third person singular form of *być* ("to be"). And lastly, we have the noun *godzina*, which literally means "hour" in English. Altogether, we have, *Która jest godzina?* ("What time is it?").

If you find yourself in an informal setting, asking with *która godzina?* or *która jest?* is also perfectly fine, but please remember that these two options are reserved for friends only.

In a formal setting, it's enough to just add *przepraszam* at the beginning of the question - *Przepraszam, która jest godzina?*, "Excuse me, what time is it?"

For example:

1. A: *Która jest godzina?*
   "What time is it?"
   B: *Jest 12:20. (dwunasta dwadzieścia)*
   "It's 12:20 pm"
2. A: *Która jest?*
   "What time is it?"
   B: *13:00 (trzynasta / pierwsza)*
   "one p.m."
3. A: *Przepraszam, która jest godzina?*
   "Excise me, what time is it?"
   B: *Jest 21:15 (dwudziesta pierwsza piętnaście / dziewiąta piętnaście)*
   "It's 9:15 p.m."

As you can see, there are two ways of answering the question about time—with the time only, or you can start with *jest* ("it is") and then say the time. It's completely up to you.

Language Expansion

In Poland, both twelve o'clock and twenty-four o'clock are used. In the table below, you can see twenty-four o'clock. Unlike English, in Polish when saying time, the form of the hour is different than the form of the number, but in the case of minutes, there's no change, so as long as you master numbers in their plain forms and the names of the hours, you will have no problems with talking about time.

Polish time	English time	Polish time	English time
pierwsza	"one a.m."	*trzynasta*	"one p.m."
druga	"two a.m."	*czternasta*	"two p.m."
trzecia	"three a.m."	*piętnasta*	"three p.m."
czwarta	"four a.m."	*szesnasta*	"four p.m."
piąta	"five a.m."	*siedemnasta*	"five p.m."
szósta	"six a.m."	*osiemnasta*	"six p.m."
siódma	"seven a.m."	*dziewiętnasta*	"seven p.m."
ósma	"eight a.m."	*dwudziesta*	"eight p.m."
dziewiąta	"nine a.m."	*dwudziesta pierwsza*	"nine p.m."
dziesiąta	"ten a.m."	*dwudziesta druga*	"ten p.m."
jedenasta	"eleven a.m."	*dwudziesta trzecia*	"eleven p.m."
dwunasta	"noon"	*dwudziesta czwarta* *północ*	"midnight"

Let's go through a few examples:

1. 6:20 a.m.
   szósta dwadzieścia
2. 10:05 a.m.
   dziesiąta pięć
3. 10:10 p.m.
   dwudziesta druga dziesięć OR *dziesiąta dziesięć*
4. 4:16 p.m.
   szesnasta szesnaście OR *czwarta szesnaście*
5. 6:04 p.m.
   osiemnasta cztery OR *szósta cztery*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Punctuality in Poland

Are Poles punctual? Probably the best answer would be, it depends. Generally speaking, Poles don't like those who are always late—late for meetings, late for dinner, late for work. But being late is something happening very often in the Polish society. Usually Poles don't get to work late (about forty-nine percent of Poles consider being late for work unacceptable), but what about social meetings? Here, unfortunately, it happens very often. Also in the transportation sector, lateness is something that doesn't surprise anymore. The train can be thirty minutes or even an hour late. That's normal. The bus may be ten minutes late. That's also something we can expect. When it comes to construction, usually the first set deadlines are not met, whether it's a highway, new metro line, or department store, usually the deadline will be postponed one or more times.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #10

Are You Stressing Over Your Polish Driving Test?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gosia : Który dzisiaj jest?
2. Alex : 15 (piętnasty).
3. Gosia : Został mi tylko tydzień.
4. Alex : Do czego?
5. Gosia : 22 mam egzamin na prawo jazdy

ENGLISH

1. Gosia : What day is it today?
2. Alex : The fifteenth.
3. Gosia : I have only one week left.
4. Alex : Until what?
5. Gosia : On the twenty-second, I have an exam for my driving license.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
do	to, until	preposition	
być	to be	verb	
dzisiaj	today	adverb	
tylko	just, only	adverb	
piętnasty	fifteenth	numeral	masculine
prawo jazdy	driving licence	noun	neuter
egzamin	exam	noun	masculine
tydzień	week	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Idę do sklepu. I am going to the store.	Jutro jedziemy do Warszawy. Tomorrow we are going to Warsaw.

Piszę do ciebie. I am writing to you.	Jestem szczęśliwa. I'm happy.
Jestem z Polski. I am from Poland.	Jestem Tomek. I am Tom.
Dzisiaj jest bardzo gorąco. Today is very hot.	Dziś jest piękny dzień. Today is a beautiful day.
Dzisiaj spotykam się z Janem. I'm meeting with John today.	Jestem wolna tylko w niedzielę. I am only free on Sunday.
Mam tylko dwie minuty. I only have two minutes.	Piętnastego mam urodziny. "My birthday is on the 15th"
Masz międzynarodowe prawo jazdy? Do you have an international driving license?	Jutro mam ważny egzamin. "Tomorrow I have an important exam."
Egzaminy nigdy nie są fajne. Exams are never cool.	Muszę się uczyć na egzaminy. I must study for my exams.
Jutro mam egzamin. I have an exam tomorrow.	W tym tygodniu zaczynam kurs angielskiego. This week I'm starting the English language course.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***prawo jazdy* - "driving license"**

The phrase ***prawo jazdy*** is built from two words. First is *prawo*, which is a neuter noun and means "right," "law," or "claim" in English. The second word, *jazdy,* is a genitive form (genitive is one of the Polish cases, and we will study it in the next series) of the word *jazda,* which has been translated as "ride," "drive," or simply the action of moving from one place to the other. Those two words put together make *prawo jazdy* ("driving license"), which is, in other words, the right to drive a vehicle.

Examples of sentences with the phrase:

1. *Czy masz prawo jazdy?*
   "Do you have a driving license?"
2. *Mam prawo jazdy*.
   "I have a driving license."

3. *Nie mam prawa jazdy.*
   "I don't have a driving license."
4. *Zdaję na prawo jazdy.*
   "I'm taking a driving test."
5. *egzamin na prawo jazdy*
   "driving test"

***dzisiaj* - "today"**

The adverb ***dzisiaj*** means "today" in English. In Polish, there's another word of the same meaning; it's *dziś.* Very useful phrases with the adverb *dzisiaj* are:

1. *dzisiaj rano*
   "today in the morning" / "this morning"
2. *dzisiaj popołudniu*
   "today in the afternoon" / "this afternoon"
3. *dzisiaj wieczorem*
   "today in the evening" / "this evening "
4. *od dzisiaj*
   "from today"

In all the phrases above, *dzisiaj* can be replaced with *dziś.*

If we want to say, for example, "today's newspaper," we have to use the adjective *dzisiejszy* (masculine form), *dzisiejsza* (feminine), or *dzisiejsze* (neuter).

1. *dzisiejsza gazeta*
   "today's newspaper"
2. *dzisiejszy ranek*
   "today's morning"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Talking about Dates

Który dzisiaj jest?
"What day is it today?"

The skill you will master in this lesson is asking about dates and answering questions about them.

In the dialogue, Gosia asked Alex, *który dzisiaj jest?* This is the question that you will use whenever asking for a date in Polish. Let's break it down. The first component of the question is the pronoun *który*, which literally means "which," but in this case, we will translate it as "what." Then there's *dzisiaj*, which means "today," and the last component is the verb *jest*, which is the third person singular form of the verb *być*, "to be." Altogether, *który dzisiaj jest?* literally means, "Which day is it today?"

Giving an answer to *który dzisiaj jest?*

Answering is just as easy, or even easier, than asking the question. It's enough if you just simply give the date, the day and month (if necessary).

Here is a table with Polish ordinal numbers (please note that the Polish forms given are masculine).

pierwszy	"first"
drugi	"second"
trzeci	"third"
czwarty	"forth"
piąty	"fifth"
szósty	"sixth"
siódmy	"seventh"
ósmy	"eighth"
dziewiąty	"ninth"
dziesiąty	"tenth"

As you can see, the same as in English, only the first three numbers are a little bit special. All the rest are based on the numbers which we have already learned in the previous lessons.

Let's take a look at the remaining ordinal numbers:

jedenasty	"eleventh"
dwunasty	"twelfth"
trzynasty	"thirteenth"
czternasty	"fourteenth"
piętnasty	"fifteenth"
szesnasty	"sixteenth"
siedemnasty	"seventeenth"
osiemnasty	"eighteenth"
dziewiętnasty	"nineteenth"
dwudziesty	"twentieth"
trzydziesty	"thirtieth"

Creating numbers like twenty-first or twenty-seventh is also very easy, since it's enough just to put the numerals that stand, for example, for twentieth and first together, and we get twenty-first. Let's go through a few examples:

1. *dwudziesty* ("twentieth") *+ pierwszy* ("first") *= dwudziesty pierwszy* ("twenty-first")
2. *dwudziesty* ("twentieth") *+ siódmy* ("seventh") *= dwudziesty siódmy* ("twenty-seventh)
3. *dwudziesty* ("twentieth") *+ dziewiąty* ("ninth") *= dwudziesty dziewiąty* ("twenty-ninth")
4. *trzydziesty* ("thirtieth") *+ pierwszy* ("first") *= trzydziesty pierwszy* ("thirty-first")

Polish Names for Months

styczeń	"January"
luty	"February"
marzec	"March"
kwiecień	"April"
maj	"May"
czerwiec	"June"
lipiec	"July"
sierpień	"August"
wrzesień	"September"
październik	"October"
listopad	"November"
grudzień	"December"

Now that you have learned Polish ordinal numbers and the names of the months, let's see a few examples of days that are special to almost every Pole:

1. *pierwszy stycznia*
   "First January"
   ("New Year" - *Nowy Rok*)
2. *szósty grudnia*
   "Sixth December"
   ("St. Nicholas Day" - *Mikołajki*)
3. *dwudziesty czwarty grudnia*
   "Twenty-fourth December"
   ("Christmas Eve"- *Wigilia*)
4. *dwudziesty szósty maja*
   "Twenty-sixth May"
   ("Mother's Day" - *Dzień Matki*)

5. *dwudziesty dziewiąty listopada*
   "Twenty-ninth November"
   ("St. Andrew's Day" - *Andrzejki*)
6. *czternasty lutego*
   "Fourteenth February"
   ("St. Valentine's Day" - *Walentynki*)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Polish Drivers' Licenses

In Poland, driving licences were first issued in 1918. In 1921, the first traffic code was created.
In 2011, twenty-million Poles (thirty-eight-million were living in Poland) had a driving license. Forty-four percent of those were women, but the number of people trying to get a driving license drops every year. This could be due to the growing difficulty of the exam and the cost to take it. If you fail the exam and want to retake it, you have to cover all the costs again. In Poland, a person who has turned eighteen years old has the right to take the test to get a driving license. For smaller vehicles, the age is usually sixteen. A driving course in Poland consists of about twenty hours of theory and twenty to thirty hours of driving practice. Both take place on the schools' grounds in the city.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #11
Talking About Your Birthday in Polish

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gosia : Kiedy masz urodziny?
2. Alex : 18 marca.
3. Gosia : To już niedługo. Ile skończysz lat?
4. Alex : 24.

ENGLISH

1. Gosia : When is your birthday?
2. Alex : On March the eighteenth.
3. Gosia : It's soon! How old will you become?
4. Alex : Twenty-four.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
urodziny	birthday	noun	
marzec	March	noun	masculine
niedługo	soon	adverb	
kiedy	when	pronoun	
lata	years	noun	non-masculine-personal
ile	how much, how many	pronoun, interrogative pronoun	
mieć	to have	verb	
to	this	pronoun, determinative pronoun	neuter

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Co robisz na urodziny? What are you doing for your birthday?	Kiedy masz urodziny? When is your birthday?
Lubię marzec. "I like March."	Niedługo po tym jak skończyła szkołę dostała pracę w Anglii. She got a job in England shortly after she finished school.

Niegługo mam urodziny. It's my birthday soon.	Kiedy zaczyna się mecz? When does the football game start?
Kiedy masz urodziny? When is your birthday?	Ile masz lat? "How old are you?"
Ile masz jabłek? How many apples do you have?	Ile to kosztuje? How much is this?
Ile masz wzrostu? How tall are you?	Ile kosztuje kuszetka do Gdyni? How much is the sleeper to Gdynia?
Mam tylko 5 złotych przy sobie. I have only 5 zloty on me.	Mam ogromny ogród. I have a huge garden.
Mam komputer. I have a computer.	Dziewczyna ma skarbonkę. The girl has a piggy bank.
Co to jest? What's this?	Co to znaczy? What does it mean?
To jest gazeta. This is a newspaper.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Urodziny is a Polish noun which means "birthday." *Urodziny* is derived from the verb *urodzić się*, which means "to be born." There is also an adjective *urodzinowy,* and it can be used in phrases like *kartka urodzinowa* ("birthday card"), *tort urodzinowy ("birthday cake")*, or *impreza urodzinowa* ("birthday party"). Some useful phrases and expressions using the noun *urodziny* are:

1. *Robisz coś na urodziny?*
   "Do you do something for your birthday?"
2. *dostać coś na urodziny*
   "to get things for your birthday"
3. *Co dostałeś na urodziny?*
   "What did you get for your birthday?"
4. *Obchodzić urodziny*
   "to celebrate a birthday"

Niedługo is a Polish adverb. It can mean "soon" or "not long, shortly," depending on the context. It's built from two words - *nie*, which means "no, not," and *długo*, which is an adverb meaning "long," so we get the word *niedługo*, meaning something not lasting long or happening in not a long time.

The Polish *ile* is a pronoun that means "how much" or "how many" in English. The grammatical classification of *ile* is different than in English.

The usual structure of pronouns in a language such as English would be the following: pronoun + verb (+ object). In short, the pronoun replaces the subject noun.

Everything related to counting or measuring can be asked with the simple pronoun *ile*. Let's see a few examples:

1. *Ile masz lat?*
   "How old are you?"
2. *ile ważysz?*
   "What's your weight?"
3. *ile to kosztuje?*
   "How much does it cost?"
4. *ile masz zwierząt?*
   "How many pets do you have?"

In Polish, conversely, this interrogative pronoun directly exists alongside a noun in the following structure: pronoun + noun + verb

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Talking about Your Birthday

Kiedy masz urodziny?
"When is your birthday?"

Now, that you have mastered numbers up to fifty-nine, you can use this ability to learn how to talk about your birthday and how to ask others about their birthdays.

In the dialogue, Gosia and Alex had such conversation. The question that appeared there was - *kiedy masz urodziny?* - which means is translated as, "When is your birthday?" Let's break this question down. First, there was the pronoun *kiedy*, which means "when," followed by the verb *masz*, the second person singular form of the verb *mieć*, which means "to have," and lastly, the noun *urodziny*, which means "birthday." Altogether - *kiedy masz urodziny?* literally means, "When do you have birthday?" But of course we will stick to the English equivalent, "When is your birthday?"

The crucial verb here is *mieć* ("to have"), so let's check the conjugation.

Singular

ja	*mam*	"I have"
ty	*masz*	"you have"
on	*ma*	"he has"
ona	*ma*	"she has"
ono	*ma*	"it has"

Plural

my	*mamy*	"we have"
wy	*macie*	"you have"
oni	*mają*	"they have"

You already know how to ask your friend about his or her birthday - *kiedy masz urodziny?*

What if you want to ask about a third party's birthday? Let's say you want to ask, "When is his birthday?" Then of course the third person singular form of the verb *mieć* has to be used - *kiedy on ma urodziny?* If you want to use the person's name, the form of the question will be the same, just change *on* to the name of the person, for example, *Tomek - Kiedy Tomek ma urodziny?* ("When is Tomek's birthday?")

Language Expansion: Giving the Date of your Birthday

In the previous lesson, we introduced the ordinal numbers that are crucial when giving dates in the plain form. This time the forms will be slightly different since they are in the genitive case (we will talk about cases more in the next series).

Basic Form	Genitive Form	English
pierwszy	*pierwszego*	"on the first"
drugi	*drugiego*	"on the second"
trzeci	*trzeciego*	"on the third"
czwarty	*czwartego*	"on the fourth"
piąty	*piątego*	"on the fifth"
szósty	*szóstego*	"on the sixth"
siódmy	*siódmego*	"on the seventh"
ósmy	*ósmego*	"on the eighth"
dziewiąty	*dziewiątego*	"on the ninth"
dziesiąty	*dziesiątego*	"on the tenth"

As you can see, in genitive form, the one that we will use whenever giving our date of birth, all the numerals end with *-ego*, which makes it easy to remember.

Let's go on and have a look at the remaining ones:

Basic Form	Genitive Form	English
jedenasty	*jedenastego*	"on the eleventh"
dwunasty	*dwunastego*	"on the twelveth"
trzynasty	*trzynastego*	"on the thirteenth"
czternasty	*czternastego*	"on the fourteenth"
piętnasty	*piętnastego*	"on the fifteenth"
szesnasty	*szesnastego*	"on the sixteenth"
siedemnasty	*siedemnastego*	"on the seventeenth"
osiemnasty	*osiemnastego*	"on the eighteenth"
dziewiętnasty	*dziewiętnastego*	"on the nineteenth"
dwudziesty	*dwudziestego*	"on the twentieth"
trzydziesty	*trzydziestego*	on the thirtieth

The same applies to basic numerals. To say, for example, "on twenty-first," we need to put "on twentieth" and "on first" together - *dwudziestego* + *pierwszego* = *dwudziestego pierwszego*

Some more examples:

1. *dwudziestego + trzeciego = dwudziestego trzeciego* ("on the twenty-third")
2. *dwudziestego + ósmego = dwudziestego ósmego* ("on the twenty-eighth")
3. *dwudziestego + szóstego = dwudziestego szóstego* ("on the twenty-sixth")
4. *trzydziestego + pierwszego = trzydziestego pierwszego* ("on the thirty-first")

Genitive Forms of Months

stycznia	"of January"
lutego	"of February"
marca	"of March"
kwietnia	"of April"
maja	"of May"
czerwca	"of June"
lipca	"of July"
sierpnia	"of August"
września	"of September"
października	"of October"
listopada	"of November"
grudnia	"of December"

Now that you have mastered genitive forms of both numerals and names of months, you have all the necessary knowledge to talk about your birthday.

A: *Kiedy masz urodziny?* - "When is your birthday?"

- 6 stycznia (szóstego stycznia) - "on January sixth"

- 17 listopada (siedemnastego listopada) - "on the seventeenth of November"

- 20 czerwca (dwudziestego czerwca) - "on June twentieth"

- 31 grudnia (trzydziestego pierwszego grudnia) - "on the thirty-first of December"

B: *Kiedy ona ma urodziny?* - "When is her birthday?"

- 9 marca (dziewiątego marca) - "on March ninth"

- 13 lutego (trzynastego lutego) - "on the thirteenth of February"

C: *Kiedy Gosia ma urodziny?* - "When is Gosia's birthday?"

- 22 września (dwudziestego drugiego września) - "on the twenty-second of September"

- 28 sierpnia (dwudziestego ósmego sierpnia) - "August twenty-eighth"

Language Expansion

If you want to ask about a third person's birthday, it's as easy as replacing the person, from second singular, to third singular—*on* ("he") or *ona* ("she")—and the form of the verb *mieć.* You have to keep in mind that, unlike in English, in Polish, to ask this question, we have to use the verb "to have" (*mieć)*, instead of "to be" *(być).*

1. *Kiedy ona ma urodziny?*
   "When is her birthday?"
2. *Kiedy on ma urodziny?*
   "When is his birthday?"
3. *Kiedy Alex ma urodziny?*
   "When is Alex's birthday?"
4. *Kiedy babcia ma urodziny?*
   "When is grandma's birthday?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Birthdays in Poland

In Poland, eighteenth birthdays are the time when we officially come of age, that is to say, when a young person becomes an adult. This gives him or her the right to vote, to legally drink alcohol, to smoke cigarettes, and to get the all-important driving license. Celebrating the eighteenth birthday is very important for every Pole, and usually the biggest birthday party in our lives. Sometimes the party is organized at home and sometimes in a restaurant, club, or another place where we can have lots of fun together with friends.
Eighteenth birthday parties are supposed to be unforgettable. On this occasion, families gives bigger presents than usual. It can be money, a laptop, a car, or if you're really lucky, you can even get keys to your own apartment, which your parents will rent for you.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #12
Let's Ride The Polish Bus!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Dzień dobry.
2. Sales clerk : Dzień dobry.
3. Alex : Ile kosztuje bilet autobusowy?
4. Sales clerk : Cały czy ulgowy?
5. Alex : Cały.
6. Sales clerk : 4 złote
7. Alex : Poproszę.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : Good morning.
2. Sales clerk : Good morning.
3. Alex : How much is a bus ticket?
4. Sales clerk : Normal or reduced?
5. Alex : Normal.
6. Sales clerk : Four zloty.
7. Alex : I'll take it.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
ile	how much, how many	pronoun, interrogative pronoun	
autobusowy	bus	adjective	masculine
ulgowy	reduced	adjective	masculine
kosztować	to cost	verb	
dobry	good	adjective	masculine
dzień	day	noun	masculine
bilet	ticket	noun	masculine
cały	normal, whole	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ile masz jabłek? How many apples do you have?	Ile to kosztuje? How much is this?
Ile masz wzrostu? How tall are you?	Ile kosztuje kuszetka do Gdyni? How much is the sleeper to Gdynia?
Proszę dwa bilety autobusowe. "Two bus tickets, please."	Bilet ulgowy poproszę. "A discounted ticket, please."
Bilet kosztuje piętnaście złotych. The ticket costs fifteen złoty.	Ile kosztują te spodnie? How much are these trousers?
Ona jest dobrą osobą. She is a good person.	dobre dla zdrowia good for one's body
Warzywa są zdrowe. Vegetables are good for you.	Dzień dobry, pani Anno. Good morning, Miss Anna.
To jest dobry sklep. This is a good store.	przez cały dzień all day long
zimny zimowy dzień cold winter day	Jaki jest dzisiaj dzień? What day is it today?
Jest piękny dzień. It's a beautiful day.	Cały dzień spędziłam na zakupach. I (female) spent the whole day shopping.
rezerwować bilet reserve a ticket	Kup bilet na stacji, zanim wsiądziesz do pociągu. Get your ticket at the station before getting on the train.
paszport i bilet passport and ticket	Poproszę bilet normalny. Normal ticket please.
Proszę bilet normalny. Regular ticket, please.	Ile kosztuje cały bilet? "How much is a normal ticket?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Cały is a Polish masculine adjective that means "all," "whole," or "full" in English. The other forms are *cała* (feminine) and *całe* (neuter). Very useful phrases that consist of this adjective are:

cały czas - "all the time"

z całej siły - "with all strength"

z całą pewnością - "certainly," literally, "with all certainty"

In the dialogue, the phrase *cały bilet* was used, which means "normal ticket." In Poland, there are half-price tickets for children and students and normal tickets for adults. A normal ticket (*normalny bilet*) is commonly called *cały bilet*, since we have to pay the whole price.

Ulgowy is another masculine adjective that was used in the dialogue. The other forms are *ulgowa* (feminine) and *ulgowe* (neuter). *Ulgowy* derives from the noun *ulga*, which means "reduction" or "relief" in English. It's most commonly used when talking about all kinds of tickets, for bus, train, movies, theater, museum - *bilet ulgowy*. So if you're a student, that's an essential phrase to remember if you want to get discounted tickets.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Learning How to Ask About Price

Ile kosztuje bilet autobusowy?
"How much is a bus ticket?"

Asking about prices is a crucial ability whenever visiting a foreign country. In this lesson, you will master this question and learn other useful expressions for shopping in Poland.

The most basic way of asking about price is, *ile to kosztuje?* You can use this question only in the situation when you can point to the thing you are interested in. The question is built from the pronoun *ile*, which means "how much," *to,* which means "this," and the verb *kosztuje*, which means "cost." *Ile to kosztuje?* - "How much does it cost?"

Another more accurate and probably more useful way of asking about price is the question Alex used in the dialogue. *Ile kosztuje bilet autobusowy?* Here again, we start with the pronoun *ile* ("how much"), followed by the verb *kosztuje* in the third person singular form ("cost"), and at the end, the object we are asking about, in this case, *bilet autobusowy* ("bus ticket").

1. *Ile kosztuje bilet autobusowy?*
   "How much is a bus ticket?"

Just start with *ile kosztuje* and finish with the thing you want to know the price of.

This time we were asking about *bilet autobusowy*, which means "bus ticket" in English. This phrase is made from two nouns in English, but in Polish, it's an adjective and a noun. The first component is *bilet*, a noun, meaning "ticket" in English. It's followed by *autobusowy,* which is an adjective in Polish. This adjective derives from the noun *autobus* ("bus"). In Polish, when we put together two nouns, the one which is more descriptive becomes an adjective. We will talk about this grammatical point in detail in another lesson.

Answering a Question about Price

The answer that you will hear from Poles will include the the price itself, so be sure to have mastered the numbers to perfection If you still haven't, please go back to the previous lessons.

Polish currency is called *złoty*, and it's subdivided into *grosze.*

1. A: *Ile kosztuje bilet autobusowy?*
   "How much is a bus ticket?"
   B: *4 złote - 4 zlote*
   "four zloty"
2. A: *Ile kosztuje herbata?*
   "How much is tea?"
   B: *5 złotych*
   "five zloty"
3. A: *Ile kosztuje barszcz?*
   "How much is borscht (beetroot soup)?"
   B: *6 złotych*
   "six zloty"

If you find yourself, for example, in a bicycle shop and want to ask about a price of specific bicycle, asking *ile kosztuje rower?* ("How much is a bicycle?") will be not enough because this way, the sales clerk will not know which bicycle you're asking about. Here, the pronouns *ten, ta,* and *to* will come in handy. All three are equivalent to the English "this." Why do we have three? Because in Polish, all nouns have genders, and the pronouns' gender has to agree with the gender of the noun we are talking about. For example: *ile kosztuje ten rower?* ("How much is this bicycle?"). The noun *rower* ("bicycle") is a masculine noun (it ends with a consonant), so we have to use the pronun *ten*, which is also masculine. *Ta* is feminine, and *to* is neuter.

Let's go through a few more examples:

1. A: *Ile kosztuje ten kapelusz?*
   "How much is this hat?"
   B: *35 złotych*
   "thirty-five zloty"
2. A: *Ile kosztuje ta mapa?*
   "How much is this map?"
   B: *18 złotych*
   "eighteen zloty"
3. A: *Ile kosztuje to danie?*
   "How much is this dish?"
   B: *20 złotych*
   "twenty zloty"

There are a few vocabulary words and phrases that will come in handy when you go shopping in Poland. First of all, probably the most important are all the words that will inform you about discounts and sales. Because of the growing popularity of the English language, don't be surprised to see the signs and posters saying "SALE," especially in department stores. But still, in many places, there will be Polish signs like:

1. *wyprzedaż*
   "sale"
2. *obniżka cen*
   "cut price"
3. *promocja*
   "promotion" (usually products with discounted price)
4. *przecena*
   "discount"

Sometimes it's necessary to ask a question about some product, so these may come in handy too:

1. *Czy ta cena jest po obniżce*?
   "Is this price already reduced?"
2. *Czy jest większy rozmiar*?
   "Is there a bigger size?"
3. *Czy jest mniejszy rozmiar*?
   "Is there a smaller size?"
4. *Czy dostanę zniżkę jak kupię 2 sztuki*?
   "Will I get a discount if I buy two pieces?"
5. *Dlaczego to jest w przecenie*?
   "Why is this discounted?"

Poles are famous for haggling, and you also can try your luck, but remember that it's reserved only for markets and small shops.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Transportation in Poland

Polish urban transportation is provided mainly by buses and trams. Most towns and cities have a network of buses, which are the main means of public transportation. In many cities, there are a few kinds of tickets, single tickets - normal (*normalny / cały*), and half-price (*ulgowy*), as well as so-called "time tickets" (*bilet czasowy*), daily tickets (*bilet dobowy*), and monthly tickets (*bilet miesięczny*). The cheapest prices for bus tickets are in Wrocław city, and the most expensive are in the capital cities: Warsaw and Łódź. In many Polish cities, another option is trams; in Łódź, there's the longest tram line in all of Europe. Very interesting is the fact that still in three cities in Poland, we can ride a trolley: Gdynia and Sopot, Lublin, and Tychy. In 2008, construction of the first metro line in Poland—in Warsaw of course—was completed, with a total length of twenty-one kilometers and twenty-three stations. The completion of the second line is planned for 2014.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #13
Experiencing a Bit Of Polish Culture

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Dobry wieczór. Mam rezerwację na spektakl.
2. Receptionist : Pana nazwisko?
3. Alex : Clairmont.
4. Receptionist : To Pański bilet, sektor zielony, siedzenie numer 29.
5. Alex : Dziękuję bardzo.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : Good evening. I have a reservation for a play.
2. Receptionist : Your name, sir?
3. Alex : Clairmont.
4. Receptionist : This is your ticket, sir; green section, seat number twenty-nine.
5. Alex : Thank you very much.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
rezerwacja	reservation	noun	feminine
spektakl	show	noun	masculine
zielony	green	adjective	masculine
dobry	good	adjective	masculine
bilet	ticket	noun	masculine
siedzenie	seat	noun	neuter
recepcjonista	receptionist (male)	noun	masculine
wieczór	evening	noun	masculine
nazwisko	surname	noun	neutral
numer	number	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

rezerwacja dla trzech osób reservation for three	Czy ma Pan (Pani) rezerwację? Do you have a reservation?
rezerwacja na ósmą reservation for 8 PM	Dokonałam już rezerwacji hotelu. "I (female) have already made the hotel reservation."
To ciekawy spektakl. "It’s an interesting show."	Zielona żaba siedzi w wodzie. The green frog is in the water.
Owca je zieloną trawę. The sheep is eating the green grass.	Ona jest dobrą osobą. She is a good person.
dobre dla zdrowia good for one's body	Warzywa są zdrowe. Vegetables are good for you.
Dzień dobry, pani Anno. Good morning, Miss Anna.	To jest dobry sklep. This is a good store.
rezerwować bilet reserve a ticket	Kup bilet na stacji, zanim wsiądziesz do pociągu. Get your ticket at the station before getting on the train.
paszport i bilet passport and ticket	Poproszę bilet normalny. Normal ticket please.
Proszę bilet normalny. Regular ticket, please.	Nie ma wolnych siedzeń. There are no free seats.
To siedzenie jest niewygodne. "This seat is uncomfortable."	Ten recepcjonista jest bardzo miły. This receptionist is very nice.
Po kolacji cieszymy się naszym wieczorem. After dinner we enjoy our evening.	każdego wieczora every evening
Ciężko pracuję w dzień, więc wieczorem odpoczywam. I work hard during the day, so I relax in the evening.	wieczorny zachód słońca evening sunset
Kort tenisowy jest otwarty również popołudniu. The tennis court is open in the evening, too.	Ale spokojny wieczór. What a peaceful evening.

Dobry wieczór, pani Anno. Good evening, Mrs. Anna.	Mam na nazwisko Szczepańska. My last name is Szczepańska.
Mam bardzo długie nazwisko. I have a very long name.	Liczby 11 i 17 są obie liczbami pierwszymi. The numbers 11 and 17 are both prime numbers.
Jaki masz numer telefonu? What's your phone number?	Kobieta przypomniała sobie numer. The woman remembered the number.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Spektakl is one of the nouns used in the dialogue, and it means "show" in English. The Polish word doesn't have as wide a meaning as the English one. If we say *spektakl* in Polish, what we mean is a theatrical play, opera, or ballet.

Synonyms of *spektakl* are *przedstawienie* ("show," "performance") and *sztuka teatralna* ("theatrical play").

For example:

1. *Idę na spektakl.*
   "I'm going to see a theater play."
2. *Mam rezerwację na spektakl.*
   "I have a reservation for a show."
3. *Jak ci się podobał spektakl?*
   "How did you like the play?"

Recepcjonista is another useful noun, and it means "receptionist." Whenever you go to a hotel, guesthouse, or other places, you will meet people working as a *recepcjonista,* if it's a man and *recepcjonistka* if it's a woman. The area in which they work, which you will very often see on signs, especially at hotels, is *recepja.* At the hospital or clinic it can often be also called *rejestracja*, which means "registration."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is a Review of Lessons One through Ten

Mam rezerwację na spektakl.
"I have a reservation for a play."

So far, you have learned many vocabulary words and grammar points, so it's time to stop for a second to review and practice the content of the first ten lessons of this series.

1. Greetings and saying farewells

Informal:

1. *Cześć!*
   "Hi!" / "Hello!"
2. *Hej!*
   "Hey!"
3. *Siema!*
   "Hi" (very colloquial)
4. *Pa! / Papa!*
   "Bye!" / "Bye-bye!"
5. *Na razie!*
   "See you!"
6. *Nara!*
   "See ya" (very colloquial)

Formal:

1. *Dzień dobry!*
   "Good morning!" / "Good afternoon"
2. *Dobry wieczór!*
   "Good evening"
3. *Do widzenia.*
   "Goodbye"
4. *Do zobaczenia.*
   "See you later"
5. *Dobranoc*
   "Goodnight"

2. Self-introduction

Giving your first name only:

1. *Jestem Robert.*
   "I'm Robert."
2. *Jestem Marta.*
   "I'm Marta."

Giving your full name:

1. *Nazywam się Robert Kowalski.*
   "My name is Robert Kowalski."
2. *Nazywam się Karolina Nowak.*
   "My name is Karolina Nowak."

3. Asking for someone's name

Informal:

1. *Jak masz na imię?*
   "What's your name?"
2. *A ty?*
   "And you?" (use when you have introduced yourself first)

Formal:

1. *Jak ma pani na imię?*
   "What's your name, ma'am?"
2. *Jak ma pan na imię?*
   "What's your name, sir?"
3. *Pani nazwisko?*
   "Your name, ma'am?"
4. *Pana nazwisko?*
   "Your name, sir?"

4. Saying thanks and reacting to it

In any situation when you need to say "thank you"

1. *Dziękuję.*
   "Thank you."
2. *Dziękuję bardzo.*
   "Thank you very much."
3. *Bardzo ci dziękuję.*
   "Thank you very much."
4. *Dziękuję pani.*
   "Thank you, ma'am."
5. *Dziękuję panu.*
   "Thank you, sir."
6. *Dziękuję za pomoc.*
   "Thank you for help."

Answering someone's "thank you"

1. *Proszę bardzo.*
   "You're welcome."
2. *Przyjemność po mojej stronie.*
   "It's my pleasure."
3. *Nie ma za co.*
   "Don't mention it."
4. *Nie ma problemu.*
   "No problem."
5. *Nie ma o czym mówić.*
   "Don't mention it."

Informal

1. *Dzięki.*
   "Thanks."
2. *Nie ma za co.*
   "Don't mention it."
3. *Nie ma problemu.*
   "No problem."
4. *Spoko.*
   "No problem."

5. Talking about where we're from

Use the verb *być* ("to be")

1. *Skąd jesteś?*
   "Where are you from?"
2. *Skąd on jest?*
   "Where is he from?"
3. *Skąd oni są?*
   "Where are they from?"
4. *Jestem z USA.*
   "I'm from USA."
5. *Jestem z Anglii.*
   "I'm from England."
6. *Ona jest z Ukrainy.*
   "She is from Ukraine."
7. *Oni są z Włoch.*
   "They are from Italy."

6. Talking about objects

1. *Co to jest?*
   "What's this?"
2. *To jest bilet.*
   "It's a ticket."
3. *To jest mój dom.*
   "It's my house."
4. *To jest moja szklanka.*
   "It's my glass."
5. *To jest moje biurko.*
   "It's my desk."
6. *To jest zielony rower.*
   "It's a green bicycle."

7. Gender agreement

Polish nouns and adjectives have genders—in singular—masculine, feminine, and neuter. When putting an adjective and a noun together, they must have forms of the same gender, for example, masculine adjective plus masculine noun.

Masculine form examples

1. *zielony sektor*
   "green section"
2. *czerwony kwiat*
   "red flower"
3. *młody pies*
   "young dog"

Feminine form examples

1. *mała dziewczynka*
   "small girl"
2. *smaczna herbata*
   "tasty tea"

Neuter examples:

1. *ładne zdjęcie*
   "pretty picture"
2. *duże biurko*
   "big desk"

8. Talking about your phone number

Asking for someone's phone number

1. *Jaki masz numer?*
   "What's your number?"
2. *Jaki masz numer telefonu?*
   "What's your phone number?"
3. *Jaki ma pani number telefonu?*
   "What's your phone number, ma'am?"
4. *Jaki ma pan numer telefonu?*
   "What's your phone number, sir?"
5. *Podaj mi swój numer.*
   "Give me your number."

Answer simply with the phone number

9. Talking about time

Asking about time

1. *Która jest godzina?*
   "What time is it?"
2. *Która jest teraz godzina?*
   "What time is it now?"
3. *Która jest?*
   "What time is it?"
4. *Które teraz jest?*
   "What time is it now?"

To answer, use the verb *być* ("to be") in its third person singular form or just give the time (Remember, there are two ways of telling the time in Polish.)

1. *Jest 12:00.*
   dwunasta.
   "It's twelve o'clock."
2. *Jest 18:30.*
   osiemnasta trzydzieści / szósta trzydzieści.
   "It's six-thirty p.m."
3. *14:20.*
   czternasta dwadzieścia / druga dwadzieścia.
   "Two-twenty p.m."

10. Talking about dates

Który dzisiaj jest? ("Which day is it today?")

1. *1 lutego*
   pierwszy lutego
   "The first of February"
2. *24 grudnia*
   dwudziesty czwarty grudnia
   "The twenty-fourth of December"
3. *6 marca*
   szósty marca
   "March sixth"
4. *13 września*
   trzynasty września
   "September thirteenth"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Theater in Poland

The history of theater in Poland dates back to the twelfth century. Poland's first plays focused on religion. Later in the sixteenth century, non-religious topics were introduced in plays for the first time.

After regaining independence and freedom after World War One, by the end of the year 1938, there were thirty-two professional theaters in sixteen cities. During World War Two, many Polish artists were killed, which of course greatly affected Polish theater. In the following years, with the popularization of movies and TV, the theater started losing patrons and became an entertainment for the elite. Nowadays, theater is not a very popular kind of entertainment. Many people, especially the younger generation, are totally uninterested in watching a play, even if the best actors who are in the most popular Polish movies are on the stage. Among them are: Daniel Olbrychski, Krystyna Janda, Jerzy Stuhr, Cezary Pazura, and Janusz Gajos. The most well-known and best theater in Poland is the National Theater in Warsaw. Another well-known one is the National Old Theater in Kracow.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #14
Headbanging to Polish Heavy Metal

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gosia : Jakie masz hobby, Alex?
2. Alex : Moje hobby to gry komputerowe i heavy metal.
3. Gosia : Ja też lubię metal!
4. Alex : Jakie ty masz hobby?
5. Gosia : Moje hobby to fotografia i taniec.

ENGLISH

1. Gosia : What are your hobbies, Alex?
2. Alex : My hobbies are computer games and death metal.
3. Gosia : I like metal too!
4. Alex : What are your hobbies?
5. Gosia : My hobbies are photography and dance.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
taniec	dance	noun	masculine
komputer	computer	noun	masculine
gra	game	noun	feminine
hobby	hobby	noun	neuter
moje	mine		
fotografia	photography	noun	feminine
ty	you	pronoun	
lubić	to like	verb	
też	also, too	particle	
mieć	to have	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Taniec to moje życie! "Dance is my life!"	Spędzam przynajmniej pięć godzin dziennie pracując na komputerze. I spend at least five hours a day working at my computer.
Mam dwa komputery: laptop i komputer stacjonarny. I have two computers: a laptop computer and a desktop computer.	używać komputera do pracy use a computer for work
komputer stacjonarny desktop computer	Kobieta korzysta z komputera. The woman is using a computer.
Mój komputer cały czas pokazuje błąd. My computer is displaying error messages all the time.	To jest świetna gra. This is a good game.
Ta gra jest ciekawa. "This game is interesting."	Jakie masz hobby? What's your hobby?
Moje hobby to czytanie. My hobby is reading.	Moje. It's mine.
Fotografia to moje hobby. "Photography is my hobby."	Ty tutaj siedzisz? Are you sitting here?
Lubisz lody? Do you like ice cream?	Lubię lody czekoladowe. I like chocolate ice-cream.
Lubię jeść słodycze. I like to eat sweets.	Ja też jadę do Włoch na wakacje. I'm also going to Italy for summer vacation.
Ja też nie lubię gotować. I also don't like to cook.	Też jestem z Krakowa. I'm also from Cracow.
Mam tylko 5 złotych przy sobie. I have only 5 zloty on me.	Mam ogromny ogród. I have a huge garden.
Mam komputer. I have a computer.	Dziewczyna ma skarbonkę. The girl has a piggy bank.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Fotografia is a feminine noun which has two meanings in English. One, which was used in the dialogue, is "photography." The other one is "photograph." Some synonyms which are more commonly used than the noun *fotografia* are *zdjęcie* ("photograph, picture") and the even more colloquial *fota* or *fotka* (both can be translated as "a pic").

If your profession is taking pictures, you are *fotograf* ("photographer"). This noun is a masculine noun, but it can name both a man and a woman.

Another noun used in the dialogue is *taniec*, which means "dance" in English. The person who is dancing is *tancerz* if it's a male and *tancerka* if it's a female. The verb that derives from this masculine noun is *tańczyć* ("to dance").

taniec towarzyski - "ballroom dancing"

taniec ludowy - "folk dance"

potańcówka - "dance party" (old-fashioned word used by older generations and young people whenever they want to sound funny)

There's an interesting colloquial word *tany,* which derives from *tańce* ("dancing"), often used in the phrase, *iść w tany* ("to go dancing" or "to go to a great party")

Hobby is an English word, but it's commonly used in Polish as a loan word. The only very important difference is that we don't inflect or decline this noun since it's of foreign origin. So if we talk about hobbies (plural) in English, the Polish remains the singular *hobby.* It doesn't matter if it's singular or plural; the form of *hobby* in Polish always stays the same.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Learning How to Talk About Your Hobby

Jakie masz hobby?
"What are your hobbies?"

When asking about a person's hobby, in Polish we use a very simple question, which is *jakie masz hobby?* Let's go through its components one by one. We start with the pronoun *jakie, a* neuter pronoun, which stands for the English "what." Then there's the verb *masz* ("you have"), the secnd person singular of *mieć* ("to have"), and lastly, the neuter noun *hobby*, the same as the English "hobby."

So all together we have, *Jakie masz hobby?* - "What are your hobbies?"

Answering such a question is very easy. Start with *moje hobby*, which means "my hobby," then say *to*, which means here "is," and finish with the thing you like or are interested in. In the dialogue, Gosia asked Alex about his hobby, and his answer was *Moje hobby to gry komputerowe i heavy metal (*"My hobbies are computer games and heavy metal."*).* The first component of Alex's answer is *moje*, which is the neuter form of the English word "my," and then it was followed by the noun *hobby.* Next there was *to*, equivalent to the English "is," and at the end, two points of interest: *gry komputerowe*, which means "computer games" and *heavy metal.*

If you want to talk about one hobby, then your answer will look like this:

Moje hobby to gry komputerowe.

If you want to mention two hobbies, then you need to link them with the conjunction *i*, meaning "and" in English, just like Alex did when answering Gosia's question.

Let's seee a few examples:

1. A: *Jakie masz hobby?*
   "What are your hobbies?"
   B: *Moje hobby to gry komputerowe i heavy metal.*
   "My hobbies are computer games and heavy metal music."
2. A: *Jakie masz hobby?*
   "What are your hobbies?"
   B: *Moje hobby to gotowanie.*
   "My hobby is cooking."
3. A: *Jakie masz hobby?*
   "What are your hobbies?"
   B: *Moje hobby to piłka nożna.*
   "My hobby is football."

Language Expansion

Now it's time to get familiar with some vocabulary connected to hobbies so that you can start sharing about it with your friends right away!

Polish	English
gotowanie	"cooking"
gry komputerowe	"computer games"
muzyka	"music"
muzyka klasyczna	"classical music"
czytanie książek	"reading books"
sport	"sport"
piłka nożna	"football"
fotografia	"photography"
wędkarstwo	"fishing"
podróżowanie	"traveling"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Polish Heavy Metal

The most famous and most successful Polish band in the world is Vader. The group was formed in 1983 by Zbigniew Viki Wróblewski and Piotr Peter Wiwczarek (still a member of the band today). The name Vader was inspired by the Star Wars character Darth Vader. Often called "Polish Slayer," Vader is considered to be one of the precursors of death metal in Poland. Their lyrics focus on topics like death, war, and horror. Many songs are inspired by Lovecraft's works. They sold over 500,000 CDs in the world. Also they're the only band in death metal history to sell as many as 10,000 copies of a demo (*Morbid Reich*), which was released in 1990. The other very important release of the band is the fourth album, which is *Litany* (45,000 copies sold in three months). Vader has done concerts in most of Europe and also in Japan, Peru, Colombia, Venezuela, Nepal, and Mexico.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #15
Do You Want to go Camping in Poland?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gosia : Alex, masz może namiot?
2. Alex : Nie mam.
3. Gosia : Ok. A lubisz kemping?
4. Alex : Nie lubię. Dlaczego pytasz?
5. Gosia : Niedługo weekend majowy. Co robimy?
6. Alex : Nie wiem.

ENGLISH

1. Gosia : Alex, do you have a tent?
2. Alex : I don't have one.
3. Gosia : Ok. Do you like camping?
4. Alex : I don't like it. Why do you ask?
5. Gosia : It's the May weekend soon. What shall we do?
6. Alex : I don't know.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
weekend	weekend	noun	masculine
kemping	camping	noun	masculine
mieć	to have	verb	
namiot	tent	noun	masculine
pytać	to ask	verb	
dlaczego	why	pronoun	
co	what	pronoun	
może	maybe, perhaps	particle	
robić	to do	verb	
wiedzieć	to know	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Nie mam planów na weekend I have no plans for the weekend	Oni mają dużo planów na weekend. They have a lot of plans this weekend.
Bardzo lubię kemping. "I really like camping."	Mam tylko 5 złotych przy sobie. I have only 5 zloty on me.
Mam ogromny ogród. I have a huge garden.	Mam komputer. I have a computer.
Dziewczyna ma skarbonkę. The girl has a piggy bank.	To jest wielki namiot! "This is a huge tent!"
W Warszawie zawsze muszę pytać o drogę. In Warsaw I always have to ask for directions.	Zapytam cię ostatni raz. I will only ask you one more time.
Dlaczego mnie o to pytasz? Why are you asking me about this?	Pytałam o ciebie. I was asking about you.
Dlaczego jeszcze nie jesteś gotowy? Why aren't you ready yet?	Dlaczego nie zadzwoniłaś? Why didn't you call?
Po co? What for?	Jeśli będziesz czytać popularne magazyny, dowiesz się z nich, co jest modne. Reading trendy magazines will inform you as to what is fashionable.
Co masz w kieszeni? What do you have in your pocket?	Mam te objawy od trzech miesięcy i wciąż nie wiem co to jest. I've had this symptom for three months, and I still don't know what it is.
O czym mówisz? What are you talking about?	Co robisz? What are you doing?
Co lubisz robić w weekendy? What do you like doing on weekends?	Co czytasz? What are you reading?
Może chcielibyście pójść do kina? "Maybe you would like to go to the movies?"	Co dzisiaj robisz? What are you doing today?
Nie wiem co zrobić. I don't know what to do.	Nic nie wiem. I do not know anything.

Wiem, że jesteś zajęty.	Nie wiem, co powiedzieć.
I know you're busy.	I don't know what to say.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***namiot* - "tent"**

A very useful noun if you're keen on camping trips is ***namiot***, which means "tent." There are a few kinds of tents, and in Polish, their names are:

1. *namiot turystyczny*
   "tourist tent" (just the regular kind of tent)
2. *namiot wojskowy*
   "military tent" (often can be seen during outdoor festivals where you can try some good military food)
3. *namiot medyczny*
   "medical tent"
4. *namiot cyrkowy*
   "big top," (lit."circus tent")

This masculine noun is also used in many phrases:

1. *spać pod namiotem*
   "sleep in a tent," (lit."sleep under a tent")
2. *urlop pod namiotem*
   "holidays in a tent"
3. *pole namiotowe*
   "campsite," (lit."tent field")

***może* - "possibly"**

Another very useful word from the dialogue is ***może***, a Polish particle, which means "maybe" or "perhaps." In Polish, we often use it as "possibly," just like in the dialogue when Gosia asked Alex if he had a tent: *Masz może namiot?* ("Do you possibly have a tent?")

Another example:

1. *Masz może jutro czas*?
   "Do you possibly have time tomorrow?"

There's one more word which is pronounced exactly the same as this particle, and it's the noun *morze*, which means "sea." The only difference is in the spelling, so be careful with that!

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Negative Forms of Basic Verbs

Lubisz kemping? - Nie lubię.
"Do you like camping? - I don't like it."

So far in this series, we have talked about a few very useful verbs, which are:

1. *być*
   "to be"
2. *mieć*
   "to have"
3. *lubić*
   "to like"

This time, we will learn about using them in their negative forms. Creating negative forms in the Polish language is very easy since it requires adding just one word to the verb, and that word is *nie*. It translates into English as "no" or "not."

In the dialogue, when Gosis asked Alex, *Masz może namiot?* ("Do you possibly have a tent?"), he answered with the simple *nie mam*, which means, "I don't have." Only the particle *nie* was added to the verb *mam*, the first person singular form of *mieć.* The same happened with the other verbs used in the dialogue:

1. *nie lubię*
   "I don't like."
2. *nie wiem*
   "I don't know."

To refresh your memory let's quickly revise the conjugation of the verbs "to be" and "to have"

***Być* - "to be"**

Singular		
ja	*jestem*	"I am"
ty	*jesteś*	"you are"
on	*jest*	"he is"
ona	*jest*	"she is"
ono	*jest*	"it is"
Plural		
my	*jesteśmy*	"we are"
wy	*jesteście*	"you are"
oni	*są*	"they are"

***Mieć* - "to have"**

Singular		
ja	*mam*	"I have"
ty	*masz*	"you have"
on	*ma*	"he has"
ona	*ma*	"she has"
ono	*ma*	"it has"
plural		
my	*mamy*	"we have"
wy	*macie*	"you have"
oni	*mają*	"they have"

As we said above, to negate a verb all we have to do is add the particle *nie* in front of the verb.

First let's practice simple sentences with the verb *być* ("to be"):

1. *Jestem głodny.*
   "I'm hungry."
2. ***Nie*** *jestem głodny.*
   "I'm not hungry."
3. *To jest Robert.*
   "This is Robert."
4. *To* ***nie*** *jest Robert.*
   "This isn't Robert."
5. *Gosia jest zajęta.*
   "Gosia is busy."
6. *Gosia* ***nie*** *jest zajęta.*
   "Gosia isn't busy."
7. *Ten pies jest brzydki.*
   "This dog is ugly."
8. *Ten pies* ***nie*** *jest brzydki.*
   "This dog isn't ugly."

Now let's practice negation of the verb *mieć* ("to have")

1. A: *Masz może namiot?*
   "Do you possibly have a tent?"
   B: ***Nie*** *mam.*
   "I don't have."
2. A: *Masz jutro czas?*
   "Do you have time tomorrow?"
   B: ***Nie*** *mam.*
   "I don't have."

3. A: *Masz jakieś hobby?*
   "Do you have any hobbies?"
   B: ***Nie*** *mam.*
   "I don't have any."

Language Expansion

In one of the sentences above—*ten pies jest brzydki* ("This dog is ugly.")—we used the demonstrative pronoun *ten*, which means "this" in English.

Just like adjectives and nouns, demonstrative pronouns have gender, so in Polish, we can distinguish three forms, which all mean "this" in English.

1. *ten* (masculine)
2. *ta* (feminine)
3. *to* (neuter)

In Polish, there has to be a gender agreement. Earlier, we discussed agreement between nouns and the adjectives that describe them. The same rule applies in the case of demonstrative pronouns. So whenever we talk about a masculine noun, we have to use the masculine demonstrative pronoun, for example: *ten pies* ("this dog"), *ten samochód* ("this car"), *ten namiot* ("this tent").

CULTURAL INSIGHT

International Labor Day and Constitution Day

There are two national holidays on the first and the third of May—International Labor Day and May Third Constitution Day, which, when talking about the whole weekend, are called *majówka,* or in other words, the May long weekend. There used to be a big celebration on Labor Day with compulsory marches in the streets, during which you were supposed to show how proud you are of your country and so on.
May third Constitution Day, on the other hand, celebrates the declaration of the Polish constitution, which was created in 1791. Here again, in the past, there were much bigger celebrations around the country. Now what's left are some special programs on TV or speeches of politicians. Now all we do during those days is have fun, go for picnics, go on short camping trips, have barbeques, and, on top of this, drink beer, which Poles just love, especially during the warmer months of the year. Poles drink and enjoy grilled meat or sausages prepared in the garden by a bonfire. During May weekend, there are also many attractions organized by cities, such as concerts, games, food tasting, bazaars and so on.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #16
Hunting for Discounts in Poland

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : O! Promocja!
2. Gosia : Jaka promocja?
3. Alex : Warzywa i owoce za pół ceny.
4. Gosia : Super! Muszę kupić ziemniaki, jabłka i banany.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : Oh! Promotion!
2. Gosia : What promotion?
3. Alex : Vegetables and fruit half price.
4. Gosia : Super! I must buy potatoes, apples, and bananas.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
promocja	promotion, discount	noun	feminine
warzywo	vegetable	noun	neutral
pół	half		
ziemniak	"potato"	noun	masculine
cena	price	noun	feminine
banan	banana	noun	masculine
owoc	"fruit"	noun	masculine
jabłko	apple	noun	neutral

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Dziś promocja na banany. "Today there's a promotion for bananas."	gorzkie, zielone warzywo a bitter green vegetable
Kobieta kupuje warzywa w sklepie spożywczym. The woman is shopping for vegetables at the grocery store.	dział warzywny w supermarkecie vegetable section of the supermarket

Warzywa są bogatym źródłem witamin i minerałów. Vegetables are a rich source of vitamins and minerals.	świeże warzywa fresh vegetables
Dieta bogata w warzywa i owoce jest dobra dla zdrowia. A diet rich in vegetables and fruit keeps the body healthy.	Papryka, brokuły, cukinia, por, marchewka, bakłażan i sałata to wszystko warzywa. Peppers, broccoli, zucchini, leeks, carrots, eggplants, and lettuce are all vegetables.
Czy pomidor jest owocem, czy warzywem? Is a tomato a fruit or a vegetable?	Papryka, brokuły, cukinia, por, marchewka, bakłażan i sałata to wszystko warzywa. Peppers, broccoli, zucchini, leeks, carrots, eggplants, and lettuce are all vegetables.
W supermarkecie są warzywa za pół ceny In the supermarket there are half-price vegetables.	Ziemniak to warzywo, które je się, w Polsce, prawie codziennie. The potato is a vegetable eaten in Poland almost every day.
Polacy zawsze posypują ziemniaki znienawidzonym przeze mnie koperkiem! Polish people always sprinkle the much-hated by me dill on potatoes.	W Polsce ziemniaki kupuje się na kilogramy, ale w Japonii na sztuki. In Poland, you can buy potatoes in kilograms, but in Japan, you pay by the piece.
Cena wynosi pół euro. The price is half a Euro.	cena detaliczna retail price
naklejki z ceną price tags	obniżona cena discount price
Cena benzyny wzrasta. The price of gasoline is rising.	wysoka cena high price
Cena tej kurtki jest za wysoka. The price of this jacket is too high.	Cena tej czekolady jest zbyt wysoka. The price of this chocolate is too high.
To jest dobra cena. That's a good price.	Banany są bogate w potas. "Bananas are rich in potassium."
Czy pomidor jest owocem, czy warzywem? Is a tomato a fruit or a vegetable?	Polskie jabłka są bardzo smaczne. "Polish apples are very tasty."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Promocja is a noun that you will most often see at supermarkets. Whenever some product is sold by a special price, then it's *promocja*. It can be translated as "discount" or "promotion" in English. *Promocja* can be a discounted price or any kind of attractive sale. Probably all chain supermarkets make so-called *gazetka promocyjna* (a kind of newsletter) which informs customers of this week's or this month's special prices.

Another useful phrase is *cena promocyjna,* which means "special price" (more attractive than regular price).

Pół is the next interesting word which was used in the dialogue. It's a fraction, and it means "half" in English. When shopping, a commonly used phrase is *za pół ceny,* and it means "for half price." We often say that something is sold half price, just like in the dialogue: *owoce i warzywa za pół ceny* ("vegetables and fruits half price").

Another useful phrase is *pół godziny* ("half an hour") or *za pół godziny* ("in half an hour").

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Vocabulary and Phrases Necessary to do Shopping in Poland

Muszę kupić ziemniaki, jabłka i banany.
"I must buy potatoes, apples and bananas."

In this lesson, we will focus on vocabulary and phrases needed when you go shopping in Poland. First of all, let's learn a new verb which we heard Gosia using in the dialogue: the verb *musieć.* It's a modal verb that means "must" or "have to" in English. In Polish, we don't distinguish must and have to—it's always the same word, *musieć*. Let's check the conjugation of this verb:

Singular

ja	*muszę*	"I must"
ty	*musisz*	"you must"
on	*musi*	"he must"
ona	*musi*	"she must"
ono	*musi*	"it must"

Plural

my	*musimy*	"we must"
wy	*musicie*	"you must"
oni	*muszą*	"they must"

The verb *musieć* is very often used when talking about shopping. If we go shopping together, especially for groceries, you will often hear Poles saying *Muszę kupić* and then listing the products he or she needs. Just like in the dialogue, Gosia said *muszę kupić ziemniaki, jabłka i banany.*

Let's break down this sentence. First there's the verb *muszę*, which is the first person singular form of the verb *musieć* ("have to, must"). Then there's the infinitive verb *kupić*, which means "to buy" in English. Next we have the plural nouns *ziemniaki* ("potatoes"), *jabłka* ("apples") and *banany* ("bananas"). Last, two of the nouns, *jabłka* and *banany,* are separated with the already well-known conjunction *i*, which means "and." So all together, we have *Muszę kupić ziemniaki, jabłka i banany* ("I have to buy potatoes, apples, and bananas").

Something important to remember is that whenever you use the verb *musieć*, it's always followed by the verb in its infinitive form.

Now let's check names of some "vegetables" (*warzywa*) and "fruits" (*owoce*) you will always find in any supermarket or grocery store in Poland.

Polish singular	Polish plural	English singular
ziemniak	*ziemniaki*	"potato"
pomidor	*pomidory*	"tomato"
jabłko	*jabłka*	"apple"
banan	*banany*	"banana"
pomarańcza	*pomarańcze*	"orange"
mandarynka	*mandarynki*	"mandarine"
truskawka	*truskawki*	"strawberry"
malina	*maliny*	"raspberry"
*czereśnia **	*czereśnie*	"cherries"
ogórek	*ogórki*	"cucumber"
szczypior	---	"chives"
*marchewka ***	*marchewki*	"carrot"
*cebula ***	*cebule*	"onion"

When talking about fruit, we use the plural form *czereśnie*, never the singular. *Czereśnia* (singular form) stands for the name of the tree that gives the fruit called czereśnie ("cherries").

In the case of names of these two vegetables, the form we will use in the sentence pattern we've just learned won't be a plural form, but *cebulę* and *marchewkę (*example: *muszę kupić cebulę).*

Names of other products

Polish	English
mleko	"milk"
chleb	"bread"
ryż	"rice"
mięso	"meat"
masło	"butter"
jogurt	"joghurt"

Let's practice this sentence pattern:

1. *Muszę kupić mleko, chleb i ziemniaki.*
   "I have to buy milk, bread, and potatoes."
2. *Muszę kupić cebulę, ogórki i pomidory.*
   "I have to buy onions, cucumbers, and tomatoes."
3. *Muszę kupić jogurt, masło, mleko i mandarynki.*
   "I have buy yogurt, butter, milk, and mandarins.
4. *Muszę kupić chleb.*
   "I have to buy bread."

Language Expansion

Another useful verb is *potrzebować*, which is also very commonly used when talking about your shopping list. *Potrzebować* means "to need." Here's the conjugation of this verb:

Singular

ja	*potrzebuję*	"I need"
ty	*potrzebujesz*	"you need"
on	*potrzebuje*	"he needs"
ona	*potrzebuje*	"she needs"
ono	*potrzebuje*	"it needs"

Plural

my	*potrzebujemy*	"we need"
wy	*potrzebujecie*	"you need"
oni	*potrzebują*	"they need"

If Gosia used the verb *potrzebować*, she would say, *Potrzebuję ziemniaków, jabłek i bananów* ("I need potatoes, apples, and bananas.")

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Grocery Shopping in Poland

In Poland, supermarkets almost always sell vegetables and fruits by the kilogram, which means that all prices displayed by the products are applicable to one kilogram. Most of the time, in that section, you have to do everything by yourself: choose what and how much you want to buy and then use the plastic bags which are there to bag up what you want. Then there are two options. In some supermarkets, that's all you do. Later, when you go to the cashier, they will weigh the groceries there, and the amount you have to pay will be calculated and automatically put into the cash register.

In other supermarkets, you will find scales in the vegetables and fruits section, and you will then have to weigh them by yourself. There will be a display, usually with pictures of all the products sold there, so it's enough to just press the correct button. Then the sticker with the price and bar code will be printed. You then need to stick it onto the bag which contains your fruits or vegetables and continue shopping or head to the cashier. Also, products like meat, cheese, cured meat, and fish are sold per kilogram, and all of these will be weighed, cut, and packed by supermarket staff.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #17
Do You Want Polish Zloty or Euro?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Dzień dobry. Chcę sprzedać dolary.
2. Clerk : Ile?
3. Alex : 31.
4. Clerk : To będzie 98 złotych.
5. Alex : Dobrze. Dziękuję bardzo. Do widzenia.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : Good afternoon. I want to sell dollars.
2. Clerk : How much?
3. Alex : Thirty-one.
4. Clerk : It's going to be ninety-eight zloty.
5. Alex : That's fine. Thank you very much. Goodbye.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
sprzedawać	to sell	verb	
bardzo	very much, very	adverb	
dzień	day	noun	masculine
dobrze	well, okay	adverb	
dolar	dollar	noun	masculine
chcieć	to want	verb	
dziękować	to thank	verb	
ile	how much, how many	pronoun, interrogative pronoun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Sprzedajesz dom?	Chcę sprzedać samochód
Are you selling your house?	"I want to sell my car."

Bardzo lubię kawę. I like coffee very much.	Bardzo za tobą tęsknię. I miss you very much.
przez cały dzień all day long	zimny zimowy dzień cold winter day
Jaki jest dzisiaj dzień? What day is it today?	Jest piękny dzień. It's a beautiful day.
Cały dzień spędziłam na zakupach. I (female) spent the whole day shopping.	Dobrze. I'm fine.
Tak, dobrze mówię. Yes, I speak it well.	Nie czuję się dziś dobrze. I'm not feeling well today.
Dobrze się czujesz? Are you feeling well?	Dolar to amerykańska waluta. "The Dollar is the American currency."
Niczego więcej nie chcę. I do not want anything more.	Pracownicy biura chcą pączka. The office workers want the donut.
Dziękuję za prezent. Thank you for the gift.	Ile masz jabłek? How many apples do you have?
Ile to kosztuje? How much is this?	Ile masz wzrostu? How tall are you?
Ile kosztuje kuszetka do Gdyni? How much is the sleeper to Gdynia?	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Sprzedawać is a Polish verb which means "to sell" in English. There are many useful verbs and nouns that derive from *sprzedawać:*

Verbs:

1. *wyprzedawać*
   "to sell out"
2. *odsprzedawać*
   "to resell"

Nouns:

1. *wyprzedaż*
   "sale" (meaning attractive prices, discounts)

2. *sprzedaż*
   "sales"
3. *sprzedawca*
   "sales clerk" (male)
4. *sprzedawczyni*
   "sales clerk" (female)

There's also a very interesting phrase commonly used by Poles: *sprzedawać się jak świeże bułeczki* ("to sell like hot cakes"). For example: *Telewizory sprzedają się jak świeże bułeczki* ("TV sets sell like hot cakes")

Do widzenia is a phrase that means "goodbye" in English. It's built from two words: *do*, which means "to" or "until," and *widzenia*, which means "seeing," so together, we have a phrase that means "until (next) seeing / meeting." Another similar phrase is *do zobaczenia*, which means "see you" in English.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Learning Numbers from Fifty to One Hundred

To będzie 98 złotych.
"It's going to be ninety-eight zloty."

In this lesson, we will continue our study of Polish numbers. So far, we have talked about the numbers from one to forty-nine (lessons 8 & 9 of this series,) and this time, we will master numbers up to one-hundred.

Let's do a small review and start from the number "twenty"

dwadzieścia	"twenty"
trzydzieści	"thirty"
czterdzieści	"forty"
pięćdziesiąt	"fifty"
sześćdziesiąt	"sixty"
siedemdziesiąt	"seventy"
osiemdziesiąt	"eighty"
dziewięćdziesiąt	"ninety"
sto	"one-hundred"

As you can see in the table, the numbers above "twenty" are very easy to learn.

"Thirty" and "forty" are formed with the suffix *-dzieści,* and all the following numbers, with the suffix *-dziesiąt,* and there are no additional changes. Let's go through them one by one:

1. *pięć* + *dziesiąt* = *pięćdziesiąt* ("fifty")
2. *sześć* + *dziesiąt* = *sześćdziesiąt* ("sixty")

3. *siedem* + *dziesiąt* = siedemdziesiąt ("seventy")
4. *osiem* + *dziesiąt* = *osiemdziesiąt* ("eighty")
5. *dziewięć* + *dziesiąt* = *dziewięćdziesiąt* ("ninety")

In the dialogue, Alex went to a currency exchange office to sell dollars. He had thirty-one dollars to exchange into Polish currency. How do we say the number thirty-one? It's *trzydzieści jeden.* Start with *trzydzieści,* which means "thirty" in English, and then add another digit, which, in this case, is *jeden*, ("one"). Let's quickly review the numbers from one to ten to make sure that you remember all of them.

jeden	"one"
dwa	"two"
trzy	"three"
cztery	"four"
pięć	"five"
sześć	"six"
siedem	"seven"
osiem	"eight"
dziewięć	"nine"
dziesięć	"ten"

Now it's time to check a few more examples, based on what we've just learned:

1. *czterdzieści* (40) + *jeden (1)* = *czterdzieści jeden* (41)
2. *siedemdziesiąt* (70) *+ osiem* (8) *= siedemdziesiąt osiem (78)*
3. *dziewięćdziesiąt* (90) *+ dziewięć* (9) *= dziewięćdziesiąt dziewięć* (99)
4. *sześćdziesiąt* (60) *+ dwa* (2) *= sześćdziesiąt dwa* (62)

For example:

1. A: *Ile kosztuje ta koszula?*
   "How much is this shirt?"
   B: *76 złotych. (siedemdziesiąt sześć złotych)*
   "Seventy-six zloty"
2. A: *Ile masz płyt CD?*
   "How many CDs do you have?"
   B: *Mam 54 płyty. (pięćdziesiąt cztery płyty)*
   "I have fifty-four CDs."
3. A: *Ile masz lat?*
   "How old are you?"
   B: *Mam 81 lat. (osiemdziesiąt jeden lat)*
   "I'm eighty-one years old."
4. A: *Poproszę 100 gram orzechów (sto gram)*
   "One-hundred grams of nuts, please"
   B: *22 złote. (dwadzieścia dwa złote)*
   "Twenty-two zloty"

Language Expansion

As we have mentioned before, the Polish currency is *złoty*. Złoty is subdivided into one-hundred *groszy.*

Coins	Bills
jeden grosz (1 gr)	*dziesięć złotych (10 zł)*
dwa grosze (2 gr),	*dwadzieścia złotych (20 zł)*
pięć groszy (5 gr)	*pięćdziesiąt złotych (50 zł)*
dziesięć groszy (10 gr)	*sto złotych (100 zł)*
dwadzieścia groszy (20 gr)	*dwieście złotych (200 zł)*
pięćdziesiąt groszy (50 gr)	
jeden złoty (1 zł)	
dwa złote (2 zł)	
pięć złotych (5 zł)	

When you talk about money, you have to pay attention to the ending of *złoty* and *grosz.*

Depending on the numbers, the endings of both words will be slightly different. The last digit of, for example, a price, is always crucial.

The digits **two**, **three**, and **four** require the forms ***złote / grosze***.

The numbers from **five to twenty-one** require the form ***złotych / groszy***.

Then **twenty-two**, **twenty-three**, and **twenty-four** again require the form ***złote / grosze***.

And againn from **twenty-five to thirty-one**, we need to use ***złotych / groszy***

And so on.

Let's have a look at the example from the dialogue. The exchange office clerk said Alex will get *98 złotych* for the dollars he wanted to sell. As you can see in this case, the ending of the currency name is *-tych* because the digit eight requires this ending. Let's go through a few more examples of prices:

1. *102 zł*
   sto dwa złote
2. *68 zł*
   sześćdziesiąt osiem złotych
3. *54 zł*
   pięćdziesiąt cztery złote
4. *10 zł 45 gr*
   dziesięć złotych czterdzieści pięć groszy

5. *70 zł 99 gr*
   siedemdziesiąt zlotych dziewięćdziesiąt dziewięć groszy

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Exchanging Money

In Poland, it's not difficult to find currency exchange offices. The Polish word for "currency exchange office" is *kantor*. It's also possible to see the English word "exchange" above the entrance. Very often, many offices are located in places often visited by tourists. Every office has different exchange rates, so if you're planning to exchange a larger amount, it's best to check a few offices to find the one that has the best prices. On the price board, you will see currencies listed and prices in two lines. Each of them will be under one of two captions: *sprzedaż* ("sale") and *kupno* ("purchase"). You can try your luck in haggling at Polish currency exchange offices, especially when you're exchanging a bigger amount; it's worth suggesting the rate.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #18
Are There Still Knights in Poland?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Łał! Ten zamek jest ogromny!
2. Gosia : Podoba ci się?
3. Alex : Jest świetny!
4. Gosia : Ten zamek zbudowali Krzyżacy w 1406.
5. Alex : Ponad 600 lat temu!!

ENGLISH

1. Alex : Wow! This castle is enormous!
2. Gosia : Do you like it?
3. Alex : It's awesome!
4. Gosia : Teutonic Knights built this castle in 1406.
5. Alex : More than six-hundred years ago!!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
świetny	great	adjective	
ponad	more than	comparative	
lata	years	noun	non-masculine-personal
zbudować	to build	verb	
zamek	castle	noun	masculine
ten	this (masculine)	pronoun	masculine
ogromny	huge	adjective	masculine
temu	ago	time particle	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ten film jest świetny! This movie is great!	Ten zamek ma ponad 500 lat. "This castle is more than 500 years old."

Ile masz lat? "How old are you?"	Mój tata zbudował ten dom. "My dad built this house."
To jest bardzo stary zamek "This is a very old castle."	Ten telewizor jest stary. This TV is old.
To jest ogromny pies! "This is a huge dog!"	5 lat temu miałam długie włosy. "5 years ago I had long hair."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***ogromny* - "huge"**

One of the adjectives used in the dialogue is ***ogromny.*** This masculine adjective means "huge" in English. Its feminine form is *ogromna*, and the neuter form is *ogromne.* The root word of *ogromny* is the noun *ogrom*, which means a big amount or size of something and can be translated into "hugeness" or "greatness."

***świetny* - "great/splendid"**

Another adjective we have heard in the dialogue is ***świetny***. Of course the form given is masculine. The other forms are *świetna* (feminine) and *świetne* (neuter). This adjective means "great, splendid" in English. It's a very commonly used word among young generations. Another form, which is very popular among Poles, is the adverb *świetnie*. Whenever you're irritated or unhappy about something, the natural reaction is *Świetnie!* But then you must remember to use the correct intonation, which will make it obvious to the listener that you're unhappy. If your intonation is not correct, this word will imply that you are happy instead.

Zamek

Zamek is a masculine noun with more than one meaning. The one that was mentioned in the dialogue is **"castle."** Other English nouns which are also translated into the Polish word *zamek* are "**lock**" and "**zipper**."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is the Numbers from Two-hundred to One-thousand

Ponad 600 lat temu!!
"More than 600 years ago!!"

As you have already noticed, counting in Polish is rather easy and straightforward. In this lesson, we will continue the study of Polish numbers.

dwieście	"two-hundred"
trzysta	"three-hundred"
czterysta	"four-hundred"
pięćset	"five-hundred"
sześćset	"six-hundred"
siedemset	"seven-hundred"
osiemset	"eight-hundred"
dziewięćset	"nine-hundred"
tysiąc	"one-thousand"

The first three—*dwieście* ("two-hundred")*, trzysta* ("three-hundred"), and *czterysta* ("four-hundred")—are a little irregular, so the only thing you can do is memorize them, but for the rest, there's a pattern. As long as you've mastered smaller numbers, you will have no problems with counting to one-thousand. All hundreds above four-hundred end with the suffix *-set*. So we have:

pięć + set = pięćset (500)

sześć + set = sześćset (600)

siedem + set = siedemset (700)

osiem + set = osiemset (800)

dziewięć + set = dziewięćset (900)

When creating numbers like 170 or 537, just like in English, you just need to put the component numbers together. For example, 170 is made from *sto*, which means "one hundred," and *siedemdziesiąt,* which means "seventy." Then 537 will be *pięćset trzydzieści siedem.* Let's go through a few more examples:

1. 862 - *osiemset sześćdziesiąt dwa*
2. 199 - *sto dziewięćdziesiąt dziewięć*
3. 481 - *czterysta osiemdziesiąt jeden*
4. 665 - *sześćset sześćdziesiąt pięć*
5. 232 - *dwieście trzydzieści dwa*

In the dialogue, Alex and Gosia were talking about a Teutonic Knights' castle, which was built six-hundred years before. How did Alex say that in Polish? It was *Ponad 600 lat temu!* ("More thansix-hundred years ago"). Let's break down the sentence. The first component is the preposition *ponad,* which means "more than," and then we have the number *600 (sześćset)*. Next there's *lat*, which is the declined form of the noun *lata*, meaning "years," and lastly, *temu*, which means "ago." All together, we have *Ponad 600 (sześćset) lat temu.*

1. *Mam 234 (dwieście trzydzieści cztery) płyty CD.*
   "I have 234 CDs."
2. *222 (dwieście dwadzieścia dwa) to moja ulubiona liczba.*
   "222 is my favorite number."
3. *Ten ser waży 460 (czterysta sześćdziesiąt) gram.*
   "This cheese weighs 460 grams."
4. *Ta książka ma 1893 (tysiąc osiemset dziewięćdziesiąt trzy) strony.*
   "This book has 1,893 pages."
5. *Mój tata dostał rachunek telefoniczny na 612 (sześćset dwanaście) złotych!*
   "My dad got 612 zloty phone bill."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Malbork Castle

In the small town of Malbork in northern Poland, there is one of thirteen Polish sites which are on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Malbork Castle—built in 1406 by Teutonic Knights. The castle is the largest brick building in all of Europe. The tour around the castle takes roughly three hours and can be done in a group, together with a guide, or with an audio guide, which is available in many foreign languages. The castle's museum organizes many exhibitions through the year and also a few annual events. The most spectacular is the Siege of Malbork. It's a four-day outdoor spectacle, the largest in Europe. The event is rich in all that can make us more familiar with a knight's life: workshops, archery, lance and sword tournaments, medieval cuisine, fashion, and plebeian games and dances. The main attraction is the siege of the castle, during which you can see the Polish king, knights on horses, amazing sword fights, some siege machines in use, fires, explosions, and much more. Malbork Castle is definitely a place no one should miss while visiting Poland.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #19
What Kind of Polish Animal is That?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Co to za park?
2. Gosia : To Bałowieski Park Narodowy.
3. Alex : I żyją tutaj żubry. Co jest większe? Żubr czy bizon?
4. Gosia : Żubr i bizon są podobne,ale żubr jest wyższy.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : What park is that?
2. Gosia : It's Bialowieza National Park.
3. Alex : And wisents live here. Which one is bigger? Wisents or bison?
4. Gosia : Wisents and bison are similar, but wisents are taller.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
bizon	bison	noun	masculine
żubr	wisent	noun	masculine
park	park	noun	masculine
żyć	to live	verb	
podobny	similar	adjective	masculine
wyższy	taller	adjective	masculine
większy	bigger	adjective	masculine
narodowy	national	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Bizon to największe zwierzę Ameryki Północnej. "The bison is the biggest animal in North America."	Żubr żyje w Polsce i na Białorusi. "Wisents live in Poland and Belarus."
Para spaceruje w parku. The couple is walking in the park.	spacerować w parku walk in the park

park z placem zabaw park with a playground	Ojciec przychodzi do parku. "The father is arriving at the park."
W Polsce żyją około 1224 żubry. "Around 1,224 wisents live in Poland."	Nie jesteś podobny do mamy "You're not similar to your mom."
Mój brat jest wyższy od mojego taty. "My brother is taller than my dad."	Czy bizon jest większy niż żubr? "Are bisons bigger than wisents?"
To jest ogromny park narodowy. "It's a huge national park."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Park is a masculine noun, and it's easy to guess the meaning of this Polish word, since it's exactly the same as the English "park." There are a few phrases with the word *park*:

1. *park krajobrazowy*
   "landscape park"
2. *park narodowy*
   "national park"
3. *park miejski*
   "urban park"

A noun that derives from *park* is another noun, *parking*, which means "parking lot" in English. Then we also have the verb *parkować*, meaning "to park."

Another very common and useful word used in the dialogue was the verb *żyć*, which means "to live" in English. Words linked to *żyć* are:

1. *życie*
   "life"
2. *przeżyć*
   "survive, experience"
3. *odżyć*
   "revive"

There are also many sayings with this verb; a few of the more popular ones are:

1. *żyć z dnia na dzień*
   "to live from day to day"
2. *żyć jak pies z kotem*
   "lead a cat-and-dog life"
3. *żyć na kocią łapę*
   "to shack up"

Żubr is the Polish name for an animal called the "wisent," which is also known as the "European bison". *Żubr* is not only the name of the animal, but also a beer brand, with the characteristic picture of a "wisent" on the label. Another kind of alcohol connected with *żubr* is *Żubrówka*, an herb vodka which is produced from a special kind of grass. That grass is the food of the *żubr* and also called *żubrówka*.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Learning How to Grade Adjectives

Co jest większe? Żubr czy bizon?
"Which one is bigger? Wisent or bison?"

In lesson seven of this series, we started studying Polish adjectives. If you don't remember it well, please go back to that lesson because that knowledge will be very useful now.

As you know, we have two kinds of adjectives in Polish, and we can call them *i*-adjectives (because they end with the vowel *-i*) and *y*-adjectives (ending with the vowel *-y*).

We will focus on *y*-adjectives in this lesson. Grading adjectives in Polish isn't very difficult in most cases and follows a certain rule. Let's check it out:

Polish dictionary form (Masculine)	Polish comparative (Masculine)	Polish superlative (Masculine)	English adjective dictionary form
ładny	*ładniejszy*	*najładniejszy*	"pretty"
piękny	*piękniejszy*	*najpiękniejszy*	"beautiful"
zimny	*zimniejszy*	*najzimniejszy*	"cold"
trudny	*trudniejszy*	*najtrudniejszy*	"difficult"
smaczny	*smaczniejszy*	*najsmaczniejszy*	"tasty"
smutny	*smutniejszy*	*najsmutniejszy*	"sad"

All the forms given in the table are masculine forms (ending with the vowel *-y*). Please note that if you want to use the feminine form, change the last letter into *-a,* and for neuter form, change it into *-e* (for review, please go back to lesson seven).

To make a comparative form of the *y*-adjective ends with *-ny*, we have to change the last vowel *-y* into *-i* and then add *-ejszy*, just like we did with all the adjectives listed in the table above.

When it comes to the superlative form, the only thing you need to do is add the prefix *naj-* to the comparative form.

There are also a few exceptions to that rule, which you can see in the table below:

Polish dictionary form (Masculine)	Polish comparative (Masculine)	Polish superlative (Masculine)	English dictionary form
dobry	*lepszy*	*najlepszy*	"good"
zły	*gorszy*	*najgorszy*	"bad"
mały	*mniejszy*	*najmniejszy*	"small"
duży	*większy*	*największy*	"big"
wesoły	*weselszy*	*najweselszy*	"cheerful"
ciepły	*cieplejszy*	*najcieplejszy*	"warm"

In the dialogue, Gosia and Alex talk about the Polish native animal called *żubr* ("wisent") and American bison. Alex asked Gosia - *Co jest większe?* ("Which is bigger?"). Let's break down this question. *Co* is a Polish pronoun, which stands for the English "what", then *jest* ("it is"), the verb *być* conjugated to the third person singular and at the end the neuter adjective *większe* in it's comparative form. Altogether *Co jest większe?, "What is bigger?"*

Let's practice more:

1. *Mój pokój jest ładniejszy.*
   "My room is prettier."
2. *To jest najsmaczniejszy deser na świecie!*
   "It's the tastiest dessert in the world!"
3. *Czy żubr jest większy niż bizon?*
   "Is a wisent bigger than a bizon?"
4. *Najtrudniejszy przedmiot to fizyka.*
   "The most difficult subject is physics."
5. *Jutrzejszy egzamin będzie trudniejszy.*
   "Tomorrow's exam will be more difficult."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Europe's Biggest Animal

Wisents are the biggest animal in Europe and can only be found in Poland, Belarus, Ukraine, and Latvia. In Poland, it lives in the biggest and the oldest national park, which is called *Białowieski Park Narodowy*. It protects the natural environment of wisents, which is Białowieża Forest, an ancient woodland located both in Poland and Belarus, and in 1979, it was put on UNESCO's World Heritage List. Wisents belong to the same family as American bisons, but the shape of their body is slightly different. Wisents have bigger horns. In Białowieski National Park there are around 500 wisents living and if you're lucky you can see them, but since adult wisents feel like the lords of the forests, the only reaction you can get from them is an ostentatious indifference. They're one of the few animals never to be tamed by a human.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #20
Where's The Tallest Building in Poland?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Co to za budynek?
2. Gosia : To Sky Tower, najwyższy budynek w Polsce.
3. Alex : W którym mieście?
4. Gosia : We Wrocławiu.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : What building is that?
2. Gosia : It's Sky Tower, the tallest building in Poland.
3. Alex : In which city?
4. Gosia : In Wroclaw.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
miasto	city	noun	neutral
budynek	building	noun	masculine
w	in	preposition	
najwyższy	the tallest	adjective (superlative)	masculine
Polska	Poland	proper noun	feminine
to	this, it, is	pronoun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Jadę z miasta. "I'm coming from the city."	To miasto jest piękne. This city is beautiful.
W tym budynku był wczoraj pożar. There was a fire in this building yesterday.	Ten budynek to mój dom. This building is my house.
Mieszkam w Berlinie. I live in Berlin.	Jeszcze nie byłam w Polsce. I haven't been in Poland yet.

Jestem w sklepie. I am in the store.	To jest najwyższy budynek w mieście. "This is the tallest building in the city."
Polska leży w Europie Centralnej. Poland is in Central Europe.	Mój brat wraca do Polski. My brother is coming back to Poland.
Moja babcia mi to dała. My grandmother gave me this.	Co to jest? What's this?
To jest przepyszne. It's delicious.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Miasto is a Polish neuter noun meaning "city" or "town" in English. In Polish, we don't distinguish towns and cities—the one word labeling both is *miasto.* The adjective that derives from this noun is *miejski,* which means "urban," like in the phrase *park miejski* ("urban park"). Phrases that use the noun *miasto* are:

1. *mieszkać w mieście*
   "to live in a city"
2. *plan miasta*
   "city map"
3. *jechać do miasta*
   "go / drive to the city / city center"
4. *jechać na miasto*
   "go / drive to the city center"

When we say that we go to the city, we often mean the city center—not the city itself.

Budynek (masculine noun) means "building" in English. "To build" or "to construct" means *budować* in Polish. Also, a "construction site" is called *budowa* and is a feminine noun.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Learning How to Grade Polish Adjectives

To Sky Tower, najwyższy budynek w Polsce.
"It's Sky Tower, the tallest building in Poland."

In the last lesson, we talked about the grading of *y*-adjectives. In this lesson, we will move on and learn how to grade *i*-adjectives.

Below, you will find the table with i-adjectives and their comparative and superlative forms (Please note that all given the forms are masculine forms):

Polish dictionary form	Polish comparative	Polish superlative	English dictionary form
brzydki	*brzydszy*	*najbrzydszy*	"ugly"
krótki	*krótszy*	*najkrótszy*	"short"
słodki	*słodszy*	*najsłodszy*	"sweet"
ciężki	*cięższy*	*najcięższy*	"heavy"
wysoki	*wyższy*	*najwyższy*	"tall"
niski	*niższy*	*najniższy*	"short, low"
lekki	*lżejszy*	*najlżejszy*	"light"
głupi	*głupszy*	*najgłupszy*	"stupid"
tani	*tańszy*	*najtańszy*	"cheap"
długi	*dłuższy*	*najdłuższy*	"long"
drogi	*droższy*	*najdroższy*	"expensive"

As you can see in the table above, the comparative forms always end with the suffix *-szy,* and the superlatives start with the prefix *naj-*. Unfortunately, in the case of *i-*adjectives, there are some irregularities when forming the comparative. All you can do is memorize them. After mastering the comparative form, forming the superlative is easy. All you have to do is add the prefix *naj-*.

In the dialogue, when Alex asked, *Co to za budynek?* ("What building is that?"), Gosia said, *To Sky Tower, najwyższy budynek w Polsce.* The pronoun *to* means "it" or "this" in English. Sky Tower is the name of the building, and then we have the adjective *najwyższy*, which is a superlative form of the adjective *wysoki*, meaning "tall" or "high." The next word in the sentence is the masculine noun *budynek,* meaning "building," and then the preposition *w*, meaning "in," and lastly, the noun *Polsce*, which means "Poland" in English.

Another very similar structure that can be used without any question asked beforehand is, *Sky Tower to najwyższy budynek w Polsce.* ("Sky Tower is the tallest building in Poland.") As you can see, all we did here is change the places of the pronoun *to* and the building's name, Sky Tower.

Let's practice this structure:

1. *Sky Tower to najwyższy budynek w Polsce.*
   "Sky Tower is the tallest building in Poland."
2. *Tatry to najwyższe góry w Polsce.*
   "The Tatra mountains are the highest mountains in Poland."
3. *Wisła to najdłuższa rzeka w Polsce.*
   "The Vistula is the longest river in Poland."

Language Expansion

When comparing two things in Poland, a word that comes in handy is *niż*, a conjunction, that in English means "than." The usage is very similar to the English "than." Even the word order is the same as in English. Let's see a few examples. Of course the grade we will use here is comparative.

1. *Moja sukienka jest ładniejsza niż twoja.*
   "My dress is prettier than yours."
2. *Cena domu jest wyższa niż cena mieszkania.*
   "The price of the house is higher than the price of an apartment."
3. *To ciasto jest słodsze niż myślałem.*
   "This cake is sweeter than I thought."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Sky Tower

Sky Tower is a skyscraper located in Wrocław. Wrocław is the largest city in western Poland and is located in Lower Silesian Voivodeship. Sky Tower's construction started in 2007 and finished in 2012. It's 212 meters tall, making it the tallest building in Poland and the tallest residential building in the European Union, and together with the other six buildings at the site, covers 260,000 square meters. The complex consists of residential apartments, offices, and a shopping center, which in Polish is called *galeria handlowa.* It contains more than eighty of the most popular brand-name shops in Poland, plus a supermarket, restaurants, cafes, spa, and fitness club. You can also find Banda Club there, which is the largest billiard club in Poland.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #21

You'd Better Bundle Up in the Polish Winter!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Czy polska zima jest ciepła?
2. Gosia : Nie. Jest zimna. Najzimniejszy miesiąc to styczeń.
3. Alex : A jaka jest jesień?
4. Gosia : Jesień jest deszczowa i wietrzna.
5. Alex : To nie brzmi dobrze.
6. Gosia : Nie martw się. Codziennie gorąca herbata i ciepła kurtka wystarczą.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : Is the winter in Poland warm?
2. Gosia : No. It's cold. The coldest month is January.
3. Alex : And what is autumn like?
4. Gosia : Autumn is rainy and windy.
5. Alex : It doesn't sound good.
6. Gosia : Don't worry. Hot tea and warm jackets every day are enough to keep you warm.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
najzimniejszy	the coldest	superlative adjective	masculine
wietrzny	windy	adjective	masculine
codziennie	every day	adverb	
herbata	tea	noun	feminine
jesień	autumn, fall	noun	feminine
zimny	cold	adjective	masculine
ciepły	warm	adjective	masculine
deszczowy	rainy	adjective	masculine
zima	winter	noun	feminine
kurtka	jacket	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Najzimniejszy miesiąc w Polsce to luty. "The coldest month in Poland is February."	Listopad jest raczej wietrzny. "November is rather windy."
Jutro idę wcześnie spać. I'm going to bed early tomorrow.	Codzinnie uprawiam jogę. I practice yoga every day.
Moja herbata jest zimna. My tea is cold.	Jesień jest deszczowa. "Autumn is rainy."
zimny napój cold drink	Twoje ręce są takie zimne. Your hands are so cold.
Zmarznięty człowiek stara się rozgrzać. "The cold man is struggling to stay warm."	Lubię ten koc, bo jest ciepły. "I like this blanket, because it's warm."
Dzisiaj jest bardzo deszczowy dzień. "Today is very rainy."	Lubię deszczowe dni. "I like rainy days."
Zima to moja ulubiona pora roku. Winter is my favorite season.	Załóż kurtkę, bo na dworze jest zimno. Put on your jacket, because it's cold outside.
kurtka zimowa winter jacket	ciepła kurtka heavy jacket
Załóż kurtkę, bo na dworze jest zimno. "Put on your jacket, because it's cold outside."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***gorący* - "hot"**

One of the many adjectives used in the dialogue was ***gorący***, which means "hot" in English. *Gorący* is the masculine form. The feminine form is *gorąca*, and the neuter form is *gorące. Gorący* can be also used towards a person, the same as in case of the English "hot," for example, "hot guy" (*gorący facet),* or "hot girl" (*gorąca dziewczyna).*

There are also a few sayings that make good use of the adjective. Let's take a look at the most common ones:

1. *kuć żelazo, póki gorące*
   "Strike while the iron is hot."

2. *w gorącej wodzie kąpany*
   "jump the gun" or "hot-headed," literally, "take a bath in hot water"
3. *przyłapany na gorącym uczynku*
   "caught in the act," literally, "caught in the hot act"

***zimny* - "cold"**

The adjective that has the opposite meaning to "hot" is ***zimny***, which means "cold" in English. Other Polish words that have the same root are the adverb *zimno*, the noun *zima,* meaning "winter," and the adjective *zimowy*, meaning "winter-like."

Here are a few examples of the usage of this adjective:

1. *zimny dzień*
   "cold day"
2. *ale zimno!*
   "cold!" (whenever you feel cold)
3. *zimno mi.*
   "I'm cold."
4. *zimnica*
   "super duper cold" (a colloquial noun to use when *zimno* is not enough.)

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Adjective Review

Jesień jest deszczowa i wietrzna.
"Autumn is rainy and windy."

This lesson will be a good chance for you to revise everything you've learned so far about Polish adjectives. The topic of the dialogue was weather in Poland, so let's start off with adjectives connected to the weather.

Polish	English
pogodny	"fine"
słoneczny	"sunny"
*pochmurny**	"cloudy"
*zachmurzony***	"cloudy"
wietrzny	"windy"
ciepły	"warm"
upalny	"scorching"
zimny	"cold"
chłodny	"cool"
mroźny	"frosty"
przyjemny	"fine, nice"

* *Pochmurny* can be used to describe a day or a sky

** *Zachmurzony* can be used to describe a sky only

In the dialogue, Alex and Gosia were talking about weather in Poland. Gosia said that autumn is rainy and windy. The Polish phrase goes like this: *jesień jest deszczowa i wietrzna.* The first component of the sentence is the noun *jesień*, which means "autumn" in English. It is followed by the verb *jest* ("it is"), which is the verb *być*, conjugated in the third person singular here. Next comes the feminine adjective *deszczowa,* which means "rainy," and then *i*, which means "and," and lastly, another feminine adjective, *wietrzna,* which means "windy." All together, we have, *Jesień jest deszczowa i wietrzna.* ("Autumn is rainy and windy"). So why are both adjectives in their feminine forms? It's because the noun they describe, *jesień* ("autumn") is a feminine noun. Adjectives and nouns have to agree when it comes to gender, which means that if the noun is masculine, for example, the adjective describing it also has to be in masculine form.

In the table below, you will find the names of seasons in Polish.

Polish	"English"
wiosna	"spring"
lato	"summer"
jesień	"autumn"
zima	"winter"

Let's practice:

1. *Jesień jest deszczowa i wietrzna.*
   "Autumn is rainy and windy."
2. *Lato w Polsce jest słoneczne.*
   "Summer in Poland is sunny."
3. *Pogodny dziś dzień.*
   "It's a fine day today."

Language Expansion

In the last two lessons, you've learned how to grade adjectives in Polish. As you remember, the comparative forms end with the suffix *-szy,* and superlative forms are created by adding prefix *naj-* to the comparative form. When comparing, there's very useful phrase in Polish—*niż myslałem*—which can be translated as "than I thought." Here, you need to use the comparative form of the adjective. Let's see this in sentences:

1. *Ten pociąg jest szybszy niż myślałem.*
   "This train is faster than I thought."
2. *To danie jest smaczniejsze niż myślałam.*
   "This dish is tastier than I thought."

As you may have noticed, the ending of the verb *myśleć* is different in both sentences. In the first one, it's a man speaking, so the ending is the masculine *-em*, whereas in the second sentence, it's a woman speaking, so the end of the verb is *-am.*

Some useful phrases that will come in handy when using the superlative form of adjectives are *...na świecie,* which means "...in the world" and *...ze wszystkich,* which means "...of all"

For example:

1. *To najsmaczniejsze lody na świecie.*
   "It's the tastiest ice-cream in the world."
2. *To najpiękniejszy park na świecie.*
   "It's the most beautiful park in the world."
3. *To najsmaczniejsze lody ze wszystkich.*
   "It's the tastiest ice cream of all."
4. *To najtańsza gra ze wszystkich.*
   "It's the cheapest game of all."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Poland's Climate

Like everywhere in Poland, the climate has been changing in the past few years and can be surprising sometimes. In 2013, for example, there was snow and temperatures below zero at the end of March, during Easter. The climate is oceanic in the northern part of Poland—coming from the Atlantic ocean, and continental in the south—coming from the direction of mainland Russia and Asia.

The climate in northern Poland is under a stronger influence from the oceanic weather-front, which is warmer and more humid than the cold, dry air of Russia. The two weather fronts have also been known to collide in parts of Poland. If you're not fond of winter and the cold, the best time to visit Poland is from June to September. Winter usually lasts until February, which is the coldest month of the year. It gradually becomes spring. March and April are very often a mix of winter and summer. There are even two sayings about it. One is *w marcu jak w garncu*, which can be translated as, "In March, it's the same as in the pot," meaning that everything is being mixed when we boil something, just like in March when we get a mix of wintery and summery days. The other is, *kwiecień plecień poprzeplata, trochę zimy, trochę lata* - "April is a mixture of winter and summer."
Then, the weather in September slowly takes us into autumn. Sometimes it's rainy and cold, sometimes sunny and nice. In this case, the season is often called *polska złota jesień* ("Polish golden autumn"), because of the red, yellow, and most prominently, golden color of the leaves. The most beautiful month to visit Poland, however, is May.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #22
Have You Ever Tried Polish Cuisine?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Pierwszy raz jem zupę z buraków.
2. Gosia : Smakuje ci?
3. Alex : Bardzo! Jak się nazywa ta zupa?
4. Gosia : Barszcz. Pierogi też jesz pierwszy raz?
5. Alex : Nie. Pierogi jem drugi raz.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : This is the first time I've ever eaten a soup made of beetroot.
2. Gosia : Do you like it?
3. Alex : Very much! What's the name of this soup?
4. Gosia : Barszcz. Are you eating pierogi for the first time too?
5. Alex : No. This is the second time I have eaten pierogi.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
długi	long	adjective	masculine
burak	beetroot	noun	masculine
pierwszy	first	numeral	masculine
jeść	to eat	verb	
barszcz	beetroot soup		
pierogi	dumplings	noun	neuter
zupa	soup	noun	feminine
drugi	second	numeral	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Źle wyglądam,bo płaszcz jest za długi.	Mój kolega ma długi nos.
"I look bad, because my coat is too long."	"My friend has a long nose."

Burak to polskie warzywo "Beetroot is a Polish vegetable."	Na mój pierwszy bal przebierańców przebrałam się za Noc. "For my first dress-up party I dressed up as The Night."
Codziennie jem śniadanie. I eat breakfast every day.	Czy możesz jeść polskie jedzenie? Can you eat Polish food?
Tak, szczególnie uwielbiam barszcz. Yes, I especially love beetroot soup.	Najbardziej lubię pierogi ruskie. I like "Russian" pierogi the best.
Pierogi to bardzo tradycyjne danie. Dumplings are a very traditional dish.	Tak, szczególnie uwielbiam pierogi. Yes, I especially love pierogi.
Ta zupa jest zimna. "This soup is cold."	Kupili drugi dom na Hawajach. They bought a second house in Hawaii.
Drugie danie to schabowy. "The second course is pork chops."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Barszcz is a kind of very traditional Polish soup made from beetroot. In English, it can be translated as "beetroot soup" or *borscht*, which is derived from the Ukrainian language. *Barszcz* is a masculine noun, and it doesn't have a plural form. Let's go through a few phrases with the word:

1. *barszcz czerwony*
   "red beetroot soup" (regular version)
2. *barszcz biały*
   "white beetroot soup" (another name for the traditional sour rye soup—*żurek)*
3. *barszcz ukraiński*
   "Ukrainian beetroot soup" (containing beans)
4. *gotować barszcz*
   "to cook beetroot soup"
5. *jeść barszcz*
   "to eat beetroot soup"

There's also a very popular saying that goes like this: *tani jak barszcz.* It literally means "cheap as beetroot soup" and can be used in situations when something is extremely cheap. If you see the price of some item and think that it's very cheap, that is the best moment to say *tani jak barszcz.*

Pierogi is another Polish dish that can be translated as "dumplings." It's a dough stuffed with various fillings. *Pierogi* is a plural noun, whereas the singular form is *pieróg*, but, except for the dictionary definition, it's basically never used in everyday life. There are a few kinds of *pierogi,* depending on what they're stuffed with, so let's go through them:

1. *pierogi z mięsem*
   "dumplings with (minced) meat"
2. *pierogi z kapustą*
   "dumplings with sauerkraut"
3. *pierogi z kapustą i grzybami*
   "dumplings with sauerkraut and wild mushrooms"
4. *pierogi ruskie*
   "Russian dumplings" (stuffed with potatoes-cottage cheese paste)
5. *pierogi z jagodami*
   "dumplings with bilberries"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Polish Ordinal Numbers

Pierwszy raz jem zupę z buraków.
"It's the first time for me to eat soup made of beetroot."

In this lesson, we will focus on Polish ordinal numbers. In the dialogue, Gosia and Alex met again, this time to try some Polish food and Alex happened to eat Polish beetroot soup, called *barszcz*, for the first time in his life. He said, *pierwszy raz jem zupę z buraków.* Let's start off with breaking down this sentence. The first component is the numeral *pierwszy*, which means "first" in English. It's followed by *raz*, which means "time," and then there's the verb *jem*, the first person singular form of the verb *jeść* ("to eat"), and next, *zupę*, which is the noun *zupa* ("soup") in accusative case (We will talk in detail about this case in the next series). The next component is the preposition *z,* which in this case means "from," and lastly, *buraków, the* genitive form of the noun *burak*, meaning "beetroot." All together, we have, *pierwszy raz jem zupę z buraków* - "It's the first time for me to eat a soup of beetroot."

Now let's have a look at the table below where you will find a list of Polish numerals.

Please remember that all the forms given are masculine.

Polish	English
pierwszy	"first"
drugi	"second"
trzeci	"third"
czwarty	"forth"
piąty	"fifth"
szósty	"sixth"
siódmy	"seventh"
ósmy	"eighth"
dziewiąty	"ninth"
dziesiąty	"tenth"

In lesson ten of this series, you learned how to give dates. All of you who mastered that skill must have noticed ordinal numbers when talking about how many times we did something. They are exactly the same as when talking about dates (just like in English).

Since you have learned the numerals up to thirty-one, let's check the following ones.

Polish	English
czterdziesty	"fortieth"
pięćdziesiąty	"fiftieth"
sześćdziesiąty	"sixtieth"
siedemdziesiąty	"seventieth"
osiemdziesiąty	"eightieth"
dziewięćdziesiąty	"ninetieth"
setny	"hundredth"

The bigger numerals aren't used very often, except for in situations when we want to show our irritation. For example, when we told someone to do something, but the person didn't, then we can say, for example, *proszę cię już setny raz!* ("I'm asking you hundredth time already!")

In the dialogue, there was one more sentence that made use of a cardinal number: *pierogi też jesz pierwszy raz?,* "Are you eating pierogi for the first time too?" Here, the food mentioned is *pierogi*, in other words, dumplings with some specific filling. Then the next word in that sentence was *też*, which means "too" or "also" in English. Next, we have *jesz*, the second person singular form of *jeść*, meaning "to eat," and lastly, *pierwszy raz*, which means "first time."

Let's see a few more examples:

1. *Pierwszy raz jem zupę z buraków.*
   "It's the first time I eat a soup from beetroot."
2. *Pierwszy raz jestem w Polsce.*
   "It's the first time I'm in Poland."
3. *Już trzeci raz idę dziś po zakupy.*
   "It's already the third time I'm going shopping today."
4. A: *Widziałeś kiedyś żubra?*
   "Have you ever seen a wisent?"
   B: *Nie, to pierwszy raz.*
   "No, it's the first time."

Language Expansion

As we've mentioned before, ordinal numbers can also be used to emphasize your irritation with the fact that you have to do something more than once. In this case the word *już*, which means "already," comes in handy. Just like one of the examples above, we said *już trzeci raz* - "already three times." When you do something again and you're not happy about it, just say *już*, and then use the correct ordinal number. Then add *raz* and finish with the action.

For example:

1. *Już trzeci raz próbuję uczyć się polskiego.*
   "It's already the third time I'm trying to learn Polish."
2. *Już drugi raz pytam czy masz czas wieczorem.*
   "It's already the second time I'm asking you if you have time this evening."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Traditional Polish Meals

Traditional Polish dinners consist of soup, as the first course, followed by the main course, which is usually a meat dish. In Poland, traditional cuisine soups are very important, and there's a great variety to choose from. The most popular soups are *barszcz*, or "beetroot soup," which was mentioned in the dialogue and which you will find on the Christmas table in most Polish houses, often with boiled eggs, or clear, in a mug, to drink. Another soup which is a little bit special is *żurek*, "sour rye soup," very often served for Easter breakfast. It's usually the base for many Polish soups in chicken stock. There are many other very traditional soups which are still prepared in Polish houses, for example, *ogórkowa* (the main ingredients are "cucumber pickles"), *szczawiowa* ("sorrel soup"), *rosół* ("clear chicken soup"), *kapuśniak* ("the base is sauerkraut and cabbage"), *grzybowa* ("wild mushrooms soup"), and *koperkowa* ("vegetable soup" with a large amount of dill).

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #23
Let's Do Some Shopping in Poland!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Muszę kupić nowe słuchawki.
2. Gosia : Sprawdź na allegro.
3. Alex : Nie lubię aukcji.
4. Gosia : Ale na allegro jest taniej. Patrz! Można kupić za 56 złotych!
5. Alex : Tanio! Ale teraz chodźmy na spacer. Jest ładna pogoda.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : I have to buy new headphones.
2. Gosia : Check Allegro.
3. Alex : I don't like auctions.
4. Gosia : But on Allegro it's cheaper. Look! You can get one for fifty-six zloty!
5. Alex : Cheap! But now, let's go for a walk. It's nice weather.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
ładny	pretty	adjective	masculine
potrzebować	to need	verb	
aukcja	auction	noun	feminine
słuchawki	headphones	noun	non-masculine-personal
pogoda	weather	noun	feminine
kupić	to buy	verb	
teraz	now	adverb	
lubić	to like	verb	
taniej	cheaper	adjective (comparative)	
tanio	cheap	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ta sukienka jest bardzo ładna. This dress is very pretty.	To zdjęcie jest bardzo ładne. This picture is very pretty.
Potrzebujesz czegoś ze sklepu? Do you need anything from the supermarket?	Potrzebujesz ten zeszyt? "Do you need this notebook?"
Lubię polskie aukcje Alleg "I like Polish auctions Allegro."	Te słuchawki są naprawdę drogie. Those headphones are really expensive.
Dziewczyna słucha muzyki przez słuchawki. The girl is listening to music with headphones.	Dziewczyna słucha muzyki przez słuchawki. "The girl is listening to music with headphones."
Jest piękna pogoda, więc chodźmy na spacer. The weather is wonderful, so let's go for a walk.	Ta pogoda jest straszna. This weather is horrible.
Dzisiaj jest piękna pogoda. Today the weather is beautiful.	Chciałbym ci kupić prezent. I (male) would like to buy you a gift.
Teraz nie mam czasu. "Now I don't have time."	Lubisz lody? Do you like ice cream?
Lubię lody czekoladowe. I like chocolate ice-cream.	Lubię jeść słodycze. I like to eat sweets.
Tu jest taniej niż w tamtym sklepie "It’s cheaper here than in the other shop"	Ale tu tanio! "It’s so cheap here!"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Słuchawki is a non-masculine personal noun which means "headphones" in English. When used in its plural form, it means headphones only, but in the singular form--*słuchawka*--it refers to a landline phone's or intercom's receiver.

Słuchawki is derived from the verb *słuchać*, which means "to listen" in English.

1. *słuchawki douszne*
   "earphones"
2. *słuchawki nauszne*
   "headphones"
3. *słuchawki bezprzewodowe*
   "wireless headphones"

Chodźmy na... is an interesting phrase that can be used in many different situations. *Chodźmy* means "let's go," whereas *chodźmy na...* can mean in English "let's go for/to." It's very often used when you want to go and eat something, for example:

1. *chodźmy na spacer*
   "let's go for a walk"
2. *chodźmy na lody*
   "let's go out for ice-cream"
3. *chodźmy na obiad*
   "let's go out for dinner"
4. *chodźmy na piwo*
   "let's go out for beer"
5. *chodźmy na plażę*
   "let's go to the beach"
6. *chodźmy na rower*
   "let's go out to ride a bicycle"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Review of Material from Lessons 14 through 21

Można kupić za 56 złotych!
"You can get one for fifty-six zloty!"

The focus of this lesson is reviewing all you've learned in the previous lessons, so let's go through the most important grammar points to refresh your memory.

1. Talking about your hobby

Use the phrase *moje hobby to..* ("my hobby is..") and add your name of interest.

For example:

1. *Moje hobby to wędkarstwo.*
   "My hobby is fishing."
2. *Moje hobby to malowanie*.
   "My hobby is drawing."

2. Negative forms of the verbs *być* ("to be"), *mieć (*"to have"), and *lubić* ("to like")

To create negative forms of the verbs, just add the particle *nie* in front of the verb.

For example:

1. *Nie jestem głodny.*
   "I'm not hungry."

2. *Nie mam teraz czasu.*
   "I don't have time now."
3. *Nie lubię sprzątać.*
   "I don't like cleaning."
4. *Nie lubię aukcji.*
   "I don't like auctions."

3. Talking about your shopping list

For this, you will make a good use of two verbs: *musieć* ("have to, must") and *potrzebować.*

When using the modal verb *musieć*, it has to be followed by the infinitive form of another verb, in this case, *kupić*, meaning "to buy."

For example:

1. *Muszę kupić ryż i chleb.*
   "I have to buy rice and bread."
2. *Muszę kupić mleko i ziemniaki.*
   "I have to buy milk and potatoes."
3. *Muszę kupić nowe słuchawki.*
   "I have to buy new headphones."

When using the verb *potrzebować*, just add the product you need.

For example:

1. *Potrzebuję chleb, yogurt i ziemniaki.*
   "I need bread, yogurt, and potatoes."

4. Talking about price

When asking about a price, use *ile kosztuje*, then *ten, ta,* or *to* depending on the gender of the noun (product) you are asking about, and then the name of the product.

For example:

1. *Ile kosztuje ta czapka?*
   "How much is this cap?"
2. *Ile kosztuje ten portfel?*
   "How much is this wallet?"
3. *Ile kosztuje to mydło?*
   "How much is this soap?"

To answer, just give the price.

1. *100 zł*
   sto złotych)

2. *2 zł*
   dwa złote
3. *15 zł 50 gr*
   piętnaście złotych i pięćdziesiąt groszy

5. Adjectives

Adjectives are divided into two groups: those ending with the vowel *-y* or *-i,* and also a small group of exceptions.

Depending on the group they belong to, we will grade them in different ways.

Use of the comparative form:

1. *Co jest smaczniejsze? Barszcz czy żurek?*
   "What is tastiest? Beetroot soup or sour rye soup?"
2. *Co jest tańsze?*
   "What is cheaper?"
3. *Co jest większe?*
   "What is bigger?"
4. *Ten samochód jest szybszy.*
   "This car is faster."
5. *Ta dziewczyna jest ładniejsza.*
   "This girl is prettier."

Comparative form and *niż myślałem* (man speaking)/*niż myślałam* (woman speaking) - use whenever you compare how the thing is in reality with how you had thought about it.

1. *Ten motor jest szybszy niż myślałem.*
   "This bike is faster than I thought."
2. *Ten sklep jest tańszy niż myślałem.*
   "This store is cheaper than I thought."
3. *To danie jest smaczniejsze niż myślałam.*
   "This dish is tastier than I thought."

Use of superlative form:

1. *Ten sklep jest najlepszy!*
   "This store is the best!"
2. *Jego obraz jest najpiękniejszy.*
   "His painting is the most beautiful."
3. *To największe miasto na świecie.*
   "It's the biggest city in the world."
4. *To najsmaczniejsze ciasto na świecie.*
   "It's the tastiest cake in the world."
5. *To najlepsza gra ze wszystkich.*
   "It's the best game of all."

6. *To najstarszy antyk ze wszystkich.*
   "It's the oldest antique of all."

Language Tip

In the dialogue, Gosia and Alex are talking about getting new headphones and checking them on auctions. Gosia says, *można kupić za 56 złotych.* Let's break down this sentence. The first component is *można*, meaning something like "it can be," followed by the infinitive *kupić*, meaning "to buy," then *za*, meaning "for," and next the price, here, fifty-six (*pięćdziesiąt sześć*) złotych. All together, *można kupić za 56 złotych* ("You can get one for fifty-six zloty."). Of course this kind of sentence can't be used without the context.

Other examples:

1. *Tam można kupić taniej.*
   "There you can buy it cheaper."
2. *Na aukcji można kupić taniej.*
   "You can buy it cheaper at auctions."
3. *Tam można kupić więcej.*
   "There you can buy more."

Language Expansion

If you find yourself in the situation when you need to talk about high prices, knowledge of bigger numbers will come in handy. Below you will find a table with numbers above 1,000.

Polish	English
dwa tysiące	"two-thousand"
trzy tysiące	"three-thousand"
cztery tysiące	"four-thousand"
pięć tysięcy	"five-thousand"
sześć tysięcy	"six-thousand"
siedem tysięcy	"seven-thousand"
osiem tysięcy	"eight-thousand"
dziewięć tysięcy	"nine-thousand"
dziesięć tysięcy	"ten-thousand"
jedenaście tysięcy	"eleven-thousand"

The word *tysiąc* means "thousand," and as you can see, its form changes, depending on the number. And so, numbers two, three, and four require the form *tysiące*, then all numbers between five and twenty-one require the form *tysięcy*, and then again, twenty-two, twenty-three, and twenty-four, *tysiące*, and twenty-five through thirty-one, *tysięcy.* The easiest way to remember the rule is that all the numbers in which the last digit is two, three, or four will require the form *tysiące,* and all the rest require *tysięcy.*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Allegro

Allegro is an auction website created in 1999 in Poznań in west-central Poland. After the popularization of the Internet, Allegro also became very popular, creating a great opportunity for private collectors and professional sellers. There are three patterns of buying and selling a product: a typical auction, *kup teraz* ("buy now"), or an auction with a *kup teraz* option. To buy or sell products, a person has to create an account, which is thoroughly checked and verified by Allegro. It's also possible to do shopping up to a certain price without registering on the website. Allegro has over seven million users, and it's at the 192nd spot on the list of the world's most-used websites. It's definitely one of the most popular ways of shopping in recent years, thanks to attractive prices and products which are sometimes impossible or difficult to get the traditional way.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #24
Surviving in Poland

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Alex : Dzień dobry. Poproszę znaczek na list.
2. Clerk : Zwykły czy priorytet?
3. Alex : Przepraszam, nie rozumiem.
4. Clerk : List zwykły czy priorytet-szybki?
5. Alex : Aaa! Proszę szybki.
6. Clerk : 3 złote.
7. Alex : Dziękuję. Do widzenia.

ENGLISH

1. Alex : Good morning. A stamp for a letter, please.
2. Clerk : Normal or priority?
3. Alex : I'm sorry, I don't understand.
4. Clerk : Normal letter or priority...fast?
5. Alex : Aaah! Fast, please.
6. Clerk : Three zloty.
7. Alex : Thank you. Goodbye.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
rozumieć	to understand	verb	
dobry	good	adjective	masculine
zwykły	normal, regular	adjective	masculine
dziękować	to thank	verb	
list	letter	noun	masculine
znaczek	stamp	phrase	masculine
nie	no, not	particle	
złoty	złoty (Polish currency)	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Nic nie rozumiem. I don't understand anything.	Uczniowie podstawówki zrozumieli zadanie. The elementary school students understood the problem.
Nie rozumiem. I don't understand.	Ona jest dobrą osobą. She is a good person.
dobre dla zdrowia good for one's body	Warzywa są zdrowe. Vegetables are good for you.
Dzień dobry, pani Anno. Good morning, Miss Anna.	To jest dobry sklep. This is a good store.
Ile kosztuje zwykły chleb? "How much does regular bread cost?"	Dziękuję za prezent. Thank you for the gift.
Ktoś wysyła list. The person is mailing a letter.	wysyłać list mail a letter
Piszę list do koleżanki. I'm writing a letter to my friend.	Gimnazjalista pisze list. "The middle school student is writing a letter."
Dostałam wczoraj list od Kasi. I (female) got the letter from Kate yesterday.	Poproszę znaczek na list. A stamp, please
Nie, nie lubię muzyki klasycznej. "No, I don't like classical music."	Złoty jest walutą w Polsce. The złoty is the currency of Poland.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

***list* - "letter"**

The topic of this lesson's dialogues was the post office and sending a letter, which in Polish, is ***list***. *List* is a masculine noun and can be used in any phrase. There are a few kinds of letter at the Polish post office, so let's go through them:

1. *zwykły list*
   "regular letter" (usually domestic)
2. *list priorytetowy*
   lit. "priority letter." (Internationally, it means "air mail." Domestically, it will reach the recipient faster

than a *zwykły list.)*

3. *list polecony*
   "registered letter." (You will have to fill in a small form with your address and the recipient's address. It's a little bit expensive, but it is a sure way of making sure your letter will arrive at its destination.)

Other useful phrases are:

1. *pisać list*
   "to write a letter"
2. *napisać list*
   "finished writing a letter"
3. *znaczek na list*
   "stamp" (lit. "stamp for a letter")
4. *wysłać list*
   "to send a letter"
5. *list motywacyjny*
   "cover letter"

The verb ***rozumieć***, also used in the dialogue, means "to understand" in English. It comes from the noun *rozum*, which means "mind." There are many colloquial words that stand for the verb *rozumieć*, usually used as a question, to confirm that our listener understood, for example:

1. *kumasz?*
2. *czaisz?*
3. *kapujesz?*

All three mean, "Do you understand?" but can be used in very casual situations.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Learning Useful Phrases for Asking About Polish Words

Przepraszam, nie rozumiem.
"I'm sorry, I don't understand."

When studying a foreign language, we will face some problems from time to time. When communicating with Polish native speakers, there may be situations when you don't really understand or need some help. In this lesson, we will teach you all the necessary phrases to ask about Polish words.

In the dialogue, Alex was at the post office trying to send a letter. At some point, he didn't understand what the clerk said, and then Alex said, *przepraszam, nie rozumiem*. The first word is *przepraszam* ("I'm sorry"). It's the first person singular form of the verb *przepraszać.* Next, he said *nie rozumiem.* The verb *rozumieć* means "to understand," and *nie* means "not" or "don't," so here, *nie rozumiem* means, "I don't understand." All together, *Przepraszam, nie rozumiem* ("I'm sorry, I don't understand.").

You can slightly modify the sentence and add the conjunction *ale* - *przepraszam, ale nie rozumiem* ("I'm sorry, but I don't understand.")

Let's go through all the important phrases that can save your skin when you find yourself in trouble.

1. When you don't understand

Use the verb *rozumieć* ("to understand") and negate it with *nie.*

1. *Nie rozumiem.*
   "I don't understand."
2. *Przepraszam, nie rozumiem.*
   "I'm sorry, I don't understand."
3. *Przepraszam, ale nie rozumiem.*
   "I'm sorry, but I don't understand."

2. When you didn't hear clearly

When you ask someone to do something for you, like repeat what they said, it's good if you're polite and use the word *proszę* ("please"), especially when you talk with strangers.

Use the verb *powtarzać* ("to repeat").

1. *Proszę powtórzyć.*
   "Repeat, please."
2. *Możesz powtórzyć?*
   "Can you repeat it?"
3. *Może pani powtórzyć?*
   "Could you repeat it, ma'am?"
4. *Może pan powtórzyć?*
   "Could repeat it, sir?"

3. When you want someone to write something down for you

If talking to a stranger, here again, remember about *proszę.*

The form using the modal verb *móc* ("can") is very useful since it's not as direct as phrases without it.

Even though the phrases with *móc* don't contain the word "please," they are very polite and have a feeling of a kind request for help.

For example:

1. *Proszę napisać.*
   "Write it down, please."
2. *Możesz to napisać?*
   "Can you write it down?"
3. *Może pani to napisać?*
   "Can you write it down, ma'am?"

4. *Może pan to napisać?*
   "Can you write it down, sir?"

4. When you want someone to spell something for you

Here, use the verb *przeliterować* ("to spell").

For example:

1. *Proszę przeliterować.*
   "Spell it out, please."
2. *Możesz przeliterować?*
   "Can you spell it?"
3. *Może pani przeliterować?*
   "Can you spell it, ma'am?"
4. *Może pan przeliterować?*
   "Can you spell it, sir?"

5. When you want someone to speak slower

Use the verb *mówić* ("to speak") and the adverb *wolniej* ("slower").

For example:

1. *Proszę mówić wolniej.*
   "Please, speak slower."
2. *Możesz mówić wolniej?*
   "Can you speak slower?"
3. *Może pani mówić wolniej?*
   "Can you speak slower, ma'am?"
4. *Może pan mówić wolniej?*
   "Can you speak slower, sir?"

As you can see, all the phrases have the same pattern, and all of them use the infinitive of the verb, which makes it easy to master.

Please remember to always address strangers with *pan* if it's a man and *pani* if it's a woman.

Polish people are usually very open and friendly, so whenever you don't understand something, don't hesitate to use the phrases we have introduced in this lesson.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Post Office

Poczta Polska is the Polish public postal service. *Poczta* means "post office," and *Polska* means "Poland" or "Polish." You will find post offices in every single city in the country. Very often, the main post office is located in a big and very old building, which is always worth seeing when you're a tourist in Poland. Usually the building where the post office is located will have a sign saying *poczta* or *poczta polska* or *urząd pocztowy* (There are three variations, but they basically have the same meaning). Inside, the counters are called *okienko* (meaning "small window") and have glass separating you from the clerk. If you want to send a letter, you hand it to the clerk and tell them whether you want it sent regular or the fast way (refer to the key vocabulary). In smaller offices, they will give you a stamp to stick to the envelope, but in bigger offices, they will print it. If you already have the stamp, you can drop your letter into the mailbox, which you can find all over every city. They are displayed in red with a white sign saying *poczta.*

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #25
The Most Famous Sight in Warsaw

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gosia : To warszawskie metro.
2. Alex : Ok. Gdzie jedziemy?
3. Gosia : Do centrum. Pokażę ci Pałac Kultury i Nauki.
4. Alex : Czy to miejsce jest bardziej znane niż Łazienki Królewskie?
5. Gosia : Chyba tak. Ten pałac to symbol Warszawy.
6. Alex : Już się nie mogę doczekać!

ENGLISH

1. Gosia : It's Warsaw's metro.
2. Alex : OK. Where are we going?
3. Gosia : To the city center. I'll show you the Palace of Culture and Science.
4. Alex : Is this place more famous than Łazienki Park?
5. Gosia : I guess so. That palace is a symbol of Warsaw.
6. Alex : I already can't wait!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
gdzie	where	pronoun	
pałac	palace	noun	masculine
znany	well-known	adjective	masculine
móc	can, to be able to	verb	
symbol	symbol, sign	noun	masculine
bardziej	more	adverb	
pokazywać	to show	verb	
jechać	to go (by means of transportation)	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Gdzie jest sos? Where is the sauce?	Czy możesz mi powiedzieć, gdzie jest najbliższa stacja metra? Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?
Kiedy zgłodniejesz, zapytaj konduktora, gdzie jest wagon restauracyjny. When you get hungry ask the conductor where the dining car is located.	Twój plan powie ci, gdzie być o jakiej godzinie. Your itinerary will tell you where to be at what time.
Kierownik restauracji decyduje, kto wchodzi i kto gdzie siada. The maitre' d controls who gets in and who sits where.	Gdzie jest wejście? Where is the entrance?
Gdzie jest wyjście? Where is the exit?	Gdzie jest dom? Where is the house?
Gdzie mieszkasz? Where do you live?	Gdzie jesteś? Where are you?
Gdzie jest poczta? Where is the post office?	Ten pałac został zbudowany na wodzie. This palace was built on water.
To jest piękny pałac. "It’s a beautiful palace."	Ten obraz jest znany w całej Polsce. "This painting is well-known throughout all of Poland."
Czy możesz mi kupić gazetę? Can you buy me a newspaper?	Nie mogę spać. I can't sleep.
Biały orzeł to symbol Polski. "White eagle is a symbol of Poland"	Ta praca domowa jest bardziej skomplikowana niż myślałem. "This homework is more complicated than I thought."
Pokażę ci fajne miejsce. "I’ll show you a cool place."	Uczniowie jadą autobusem. The students ride the bus.
Ci ludzie jadą do Los Angeles. "These people are going to Los Angeles."	Muszę jechać do Krakowa. I have to go to Cracow.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Warszawski, an adjective which was used in the dialogue, is derived from the name of the capital of Poland: *Warszawa,* in English, "Warsaw." In Polish, adjectives are often created from the names of cities, so instead of saying, for example: *pałac w Warszawie* ("palace in Warsaw"), we can say *warszawski pałac* ("Warsaw's palace").

Please pay attention to capital letters. When using the noun-name of the city, start with a capital letter, whereas in the case of adjectives that come from the name of the city, **do not** use the capital letter. Let's go through a few examples. First the name of the city will be given, then accordingly the masculine, feminine, and neuter forms of adjectives)

City Name	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Warszawa	*warszawski*	*warszawska*	*warszawskie*
Poznań	*poznański*	*poznańska*	*poznańskie*
Kraków	*krakowski*	*krakowska*	*krakowskie*
Gdańsk	*gdański*	*gdańska*	*gdańskie*
Szczecin	*szczeciński*	*szczecińska*	*szczecińskie*
Wrocław	*wrocławski*	*wrocławska*	*wrocławskie*

Pałac means "palace" in English. It's a kind of building which used to belong to a king or some rich person. In Poland, there are a huge number of palaces, and they are usually very beautiful places. Usually, when we just name a kind of building, the noun *pałac* is written with a lower case, but if the word is included in the name of the palace, then it should be written with a capital letter, for example, *Pałac Kultury i Nauki* in Warsaw ("Palace of Culture and Science").

Pałacowy is a masculine adjective and can be used when we talk about the "palace's garden" (*pałacowy ogród)* or in feminine form, "palace's room" (*pałacowa komnata).*

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Learning More About Grading Adjectives

Czy to bardziej znane miejsce niż Łazienki?
"Is the place more famous than Łazienki Park?"

In this lesson, we will focus on comparative adjectives using the words *bardziej* (which means "more") and *najbardziej* (which means "most").

In the dialogue, when Alex and Gosia were talking about what they're going to see that day, Alex asked her, *Czy to miejsce jest bardziej znane niż Łazienki Królewskie?* ("Is this place more famous than Łazienki Park?"). Let's break down this sentence. The first word was *czy*, which has no meaning and only indicates a question in Polish (something similar to the English "do"). The next component was *to*, which means "it" or "this," followed by the noun *miejsce*, which means "place." Then there was the verb *jest*, the third person singular of the verb *być* ("to be"), followed by *bardziej,* which translates into English as "more." Then there was the adjective *znane* ("famous," "well-known") in its neuter form. The next word was the conjunction *niż*, which is used when comparing things. And lastly, we have the name of the place in Warsaw: *Łazienki Królewskie* ("Łazienki Park").

All together: *Czy to miejsce jest bardziej znane niż Łazienki Królewskie?* ("Is this place more famous than Łazienki Park?").

Let's check examples of adjectives that are graded using *bardziej* ("more") and *najbardziej* ("most"). To make it easier for you, all the gender forms are given, starting, as always, with the masculine form.

Polish - masculine	Polish - feminine	Polish - neuter	English
samotny	*samotna*	*samotne*	"lonely"
chory	*chora*	*chore*	"sick"
nerwowy	*nerwowa*	*nerwowe*	"jumpy"
interesujący	*interesująca*	*interesujące*	"interesting"
zadowolony	*zadowolona*	*zadowolone*	"content, pleased"
tradycyjny	*tradycyjna*	*tradycyjne*	"traditional"
skomplikowany	*skomplikowana*	*skomplikowane*	"complicated"
znany	*znana*	*znane*	"known"
wykształcony	*wykształcona*	*wykształcone*	"educated"
kolorowy	*kolorowa*	*kolorowe*	"colorful"
zmęczony	*zmęczona*	*zmęczone*	"tired"
błyszczący	*błyszcząca*	*błyszczące*	"shiny"
płaski	*płaska*	*płaskie*	"flat"
słony	*słona*	*słone*	"salty"
gorzki	*gorzka*	*gorzkie*	"bitter"

Now it's time to practice these adjectives in sentences:

1. *Ta zupa jest bardziej słona.*
   "This soup is more salty."
2. *To najbardziej gorzka czekolada na świecie!*
   "It's the most bitter chocolate in the world!"
3. *Jestem bardziej zmęczona niż wczoraj.*
   "I'm more tired than yesterday."
4. *To najbardziej skomplikowane zadanie ze wszystkich.*
   "It's the most complicated task of all."

5. *"Incepcja" to najbardziej interesujący film w tym roku.*
   "*Inception* is the most interesting movie this year."

Language Expansion

There are some adjectives that cannot be graded. Those are all adjectives which describe a place of origin or a material from which something is made. For example:

Polish - masculine	Polish - feminine	Polish - neuter	English
papierowy	*papierowa*	*papierowe*	"made of paper"
drewniany	*drewniana*	*drewniane*	"wooden"
metalowy	*metalowa*	*metalowe*	"metal"
polski	*polska*	*polskie*	"Polish"
warszawski	*warszawska*	*warszawskie*	"Warsaw"

As you can see, Polish creates adjectives from names of places, including countries and cities (We will talk more about this in another lesson).

Another group of adjectives that are never graded are all adjectives which come from foreign words but are commonly used in the Polish language. For example:

1. ***super***
   super samochód
   "super car"
2. ***khaki***
   mundur khaki
   "khaki uniform"
3. ***mini***
   mini spódnica
   "mini skirt"
4. ***bikini***
   kostium bikini
   "bikini swimsuit"
5. ***top***
   top modelka
   "top model"

These adjectives also have no genders, and are, therefore, always in the same form, as shown above.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Palace of Culture and Science

The Palace of Culture and Science, in the Polish language, *Pałac Kultury i Nauki*, is a symbol and one of the best-known locations in Poland's capital city, Warsaw. Construction on the building started in 1952 and was completed entirely by Soviet laborers three years later. It was a gift of the Soviet Union to the people of Poland. The total height of the building is 237 meters. There are forty-two floors on which we can find more than three-thousand rooms (cinemas, theaters, conference rooms, museums, bookshops, etc.). On the thirtieth floor there's a terrace, which is a popular tourist spot and from which we can get a great panoramic view of Warsaw.
Nowadays there are mixed opinions about the Palace. Older generations tend to dislike the building and wish to replace it with something that doesn't remind them of the Soviet domination, while younger generations that grew up with it as a symbol of Warsaw are usually pretty indifferent on the issue.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #1

Easy Self-Introductions in Polish, Part One

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At University.)
2. Ewa : Cześć.
3. Jan : Cześć.
4. Ewa : Jestem Ewa. A ty?
5. Jan : Mam na imię Jan.
6. Ewa : Miło mi.
7. Jan : Bardzo mi miło.

ENGLISH

1. (At university)
2. Ewa : Hi.
3. Jan : Hello.
4. Ewa : I am Ewa. And you?
5. Jan : My name is Jan.
6. Ewa : Nice to meet you.
7. Jan : Very nice to meet you.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class
jak	how	pronoun
mieć	to have	verb
ja	I	pronoun
cześć	Hello, Hi.	expression
bardzo	very (much)	adverb
ty	you (singular)	pronoun
być	to be	verb
na	for	preposition

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Jak zwykle spędzasz weekendy? How do you usually spend your weekends?	jak się mówi... how do you say...
Jak się tego używa? How do you use this?	Jak smakuje? How is the taste?
Jak często ćwiczysz? How often do you work out?	Jak interesy? How is business?
Jak masz na imię? What's your name?	Jak się to pisze? How do you write this?
Jak długo uczysz się polskiego? How long have you been studying Polish?	Mam tylko 5 złotych przy sobie. I have only 5 zloty on me.
Mam ogromny ogród. I have a huge garden.	Mam komputer. I have a computer.
Dziewczyna ma skarbonkę. The girl has a piggy bank.	Ja znam Anię. I know Ania.
Ja mam dużo czasu. I have a lot of time.	Cześć, Ewa. Hi, Eva.
Cześć, Adam. Hello, Adam.	Bardzo lubię kawę. I like coffee very much.
Bardzo cię lubię. I like you very much.	Ty jesteś miły. You are nice.
Kobieta uśmiecha się do ciebie. The woman is smiling at you.	Jestem szczęśliwa. I'm happy.
Jestem z Polski. I am from Poland.	Jestem Tomek. I am Tom.
Masz na imię Andrzej. Your name is Andrew.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Cześć

Cześć ("hello" or "hi") is a common greeting. It's popular among all generations. It's reserved for people you met before, not for those you meet for the first time (in this situation it's better to use a phrase *dzień dobry*, which means "good morning" or "good afternoon" in English). Whenever you meet with friends, relatives, or simply people you met before, who are also around your age, just start with *cześć*!

Siema

Another popular greeting is *siema*. It's very casual, more like slang, so be sure to use it among your friends ONLY. Young people constantly come up with new ways of greeting each other or saying their good-byes, so don't be surprised when you go to Poland and hear completely different ones.

Miło mi cię poznać means in English "Nice to meet you." Since it's quite a long phrase and Poles like to make everything as short as possible, we usually say just *miło mi*, usually at the moment we shake hands. That's one of the most common gestures when meeting someone for the first time, not only among men. So, if you have trouble remembering the whole phrase *Miło mi cię poznać*, just say *miło mi* and that will be perfectly fine.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Ask For and Give Names in Informal Situations.
Jestem Ewa. A ty?
"I'm Ewa. And you?"

So here you are! You just met someone for the first time but have no idea how to introduce yourself, let alone how to ask someone politely for his or her name. Let's see what options you have when it comes to sharing your name and getting someone else's name in Polish.

Giving Your Name with the Verb *Być*

The verb *być*, here presented in the infinitive, means "to be," and without any doubt, it will be one of the most useful verbs in your Polish vocabulary.

When introducing yourself, you simply have to say *Jestem*... followed by your name, just as in the above dialogue Ewa said *Jestem Ewa* ("I am Ewa"). How simple is that?

You're probably wondering, however, how is it possible that the infinitive form is *być* ("to be"), whereas its conjugated forms look completely different? For example, the form we just presented, the first-person singular, is *Jestem* ("I am"). The verb "to be" is irregular in almost every language, and Polish is no different here. Let's have a look at the conjugation of this verb in the present tense.

Singular Form

Polish	"English"
(ja) jestem	"I am"
(ty) jesteś	"you are"
on jest *ona jest* *ono jest*	"he is" "she is" "it is"

Plural Form

Polish	"English"
(my) jesteśmy	"we are"
(wy) jesteście	"you are"
oni są *one są*	"they are" "they are"

In the present tense of Polish, there are three main verb conjugations, each of which is named after its respective endings in the first- and second-person singular:

1. conjugation -*m*, -*sz*,
2. conjugation -*ę*, -*isz*/-*ysz*, and
3. conjugation -ę, -*esz*.

The verb "to be," because of its irregularity, doesn't really fit into any of these conjugations; however, people generally agree that the verb *być* belongs to the -*m*, -*sz* conjugation.

We will be working on and introducing other conjugations progressively in our future lessons.

Giving Your Name Using the Expression *Mam Na Imię...*

Another expression that Poles commonly use when introducing themselves is *mieć na imię*, which literally translates to "to have for a name," but of course its English equivalent would be "my name is." The verb *mieć* also belongs to the -*m*, -*sz* conjugation, the same one as the verb "to be."

In our dialogue, Jan, when asked about his name, responded *Mam na imię Jan* ("My name is Jan").

It's worth pointing out that the expression *mieć na imię* asks for your first name only.

Let's have a quick look at the conjugation pattern for the verb *mieć* in the present tense and its English translation. When we conjugate it, the verb *mieć* ("to have") changes its endings as follows:

Singular Form

Polish	"English"
(ja) ma-m na imię	"my name is"
(ty) ma-sz na imię	"your name is"
on ma-Ø na imię *ona ma-Ø na imię* *ono ma-Ø na imię*	"his name is" "her name is" "its name is"

Plural Form

Polish	"English"
(my) ma-my na imię	"our names are"
(wy) ma-cie na imię	"your names are"
oni ma-ją na imię *one ma-ją na imię*	"their names are" "their names are"

So if you would like to introduce, say, for example, a third party, you could say *On ma na imię Adam* ("His name is Adam.") or *Ona ma na imię Kasia* ("Her name is Kate").

Asking for Someone Else's Name

You're almost there. You now know how to introduce yourself, and you are even able to introduce a friend you're with. However, you still don't know how to prompt an introduction from someone else. To accomplish this goal, you have two options at your disposal. You can either use a personal pronoun like we did, for example, in our dialogue above. As you remember, when Ewa gave her name, she asked Jan about his by saying *A ty?* ("And you?") This way of asking someone about his or her name is very straightforward and easy to remember. You only have to change the personal pronouns depending on whom you're asking.

However, there is another option for you that may be a little bit more complicated. Poles use it all the time, so it's definitely worth knowing. The question that we are talking about is *Jak masz na imię?* ("What's your name?")

As you can see, the expression *mieć na imię* comes in handy here. We have here also the word *jak*, which means "how." So, the literal translation of the question *Jak masz na imię* is "How do you have for your name?" But again, its English equivalent is "What's your name?" Depending on whom you want to ask, you will only have to change the form of the verb *mieć* according to the conjugation pattern. Let's have a look at some examples.

For Example:

Polish	"English"
Jak masz na imię?	"What's your name?"
Jak ona ma na imię?	"What's her name?"
Jak on ma na imię?	"What's his name?"

In Polish, we don't really use the verb "to be" to obtain someone's name directly, so stick to these two options that we have just presented, and you'll be in good shape.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What's the Difference between Tomasz and Tomek? Are These Two Separate Names?

When in Poland, you will definitely notice that, even though someone's name is Tomasz, people can also call him other names such as Tomek, Tomuś, and Tomaszek. These are all variations of one name, Tomasz, and they are called diminutives. Most often, people use diminutive forms of names among friends and family, and their main function is to convey friendly affection and the fact that the speaker either likes or loves the person he or she is addressing. The most often heard diminutives are the following:

Females

Name	Diminutive
Anna ("Ann")	*Ania* ("Annie")
Joanna ("Joanna")	*Asia* ("Joanie")
Katarzyna ("Kathrine")	*Kasia* ("Kate")
Krystyna ("Kristin")	*Krysia* ("Krissy")

Males

Name	Diminutive
Grzegorz ("Gregory")	*Grześ* ("Greg")
Jan ("John")	Jaś ("Johnny")
Jerzy ("George")	*Jurek* ("Georgie")
Krzysztof ("Christopher")	*Krzyś* ("Chris")

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #2

Easy Self-Introductions in Polish: Part Two

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At the office.)
2. Ewa : Dzień dobry.
3. Jan : Dzień dobry.
4. Ewa : Jak się pan nazywa?
5. Jan : Nazywam się Jan Kowalski. A pani?
6. Ewa : Nazywam się Ewa Nowak.
7. Jan : Jak się pani dziś ma?
8. Ewa : Dobrze, dziękuję.

ENGLISH

1. (At the office.)
2. Ewa : Good morning.
3. Jan : Good morning.
4. Ewa : What is your name, sir?
5. Jan : My name is Jan Kowalski. And you, ma'am?
6. Ewa : My name is Ewa Nowak.
7. Jan : How are you today, ma'am?
8. Ewa : I'm fine, thank you.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
świetnie	great	adverb	
dobry	good	adjective	masculine
dzień	day	noun	masculine
dzisiaj	today	adverb	
pan	sir, Mr.	noun	masculine
nazywać się	to be called	verb	
jak	how	pronoun	
pani	ma'am, ms. mrs, you (to woman)	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Świetnie dziś wyglądasz. You look great today.	Świetnie! I'm great!
Świetnie się dziś bawię. I'm having great fun today.	Świetnie dziś wyglądasz. You look great today.
Ona jest dobrą osobą. She is a good person.	dobre dla zdrowia good for one's body
Warzywa są zdrowe. Vegetables are good for you.	Dzień dobry, pani Anno. Good morning, Miss Anna.
To jest dobry sklep. This is a good store.	przez cały dzień all day long
zimny zimowy dzień cold winter day	Jaki jest dzisiaj dzień? What day is it today?
Jest piękny dzień. It's a beautiful day.	Cały dzień spędziłam na zakupach. I (female) spent the whole day shopping.
Dzisiaj jest bardzo gorąco. Today is very hot.	Dziś jest piękny dzień. Today is a beautiful day.
Dzisiaj spotykam się z Janem. I'm meeting with John today.	To jest pan Nowak. This is Mr. Nowak.
To jest pan Kowalski. This is Mr. Kowalski.	Nazywam się Tomasz Brzozowski. My name is Tomasz Brzozowski.

Nazywam się Tomasz Król. My name is Tomasz Krol.	Jak zwykle spędzasz weekendy? How do you usually spend your weekends?
jak się mówi... how do you say...	Jak się tego używa? How do you use this?
Jak smakuje? How is the taste?	Jak często ćwiczysz? How often do you work out?
Jak interesy? How is business?	Jak masz na imię? What's your name?
Jak się to pisze? How do you write this?	Jak długo uczysz się polskiego? How long have you been studying Polish?
Dzień dobry, pani Anno. Good morning, Miss Anna.	To jest pani Anna. This is Ms. Anna.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Dzień dobry

In our dialogue, both Jan and Ewa used the same greeting when they met: it was *Dzień dobry*, which stands for "good morning" and "good afternoon" in English. In Polish, we don't distinguish those two parts of the day when greeting others; we just use the same *dzień dobry.*

When it comes to greeting someone in the evening, we need to make a small change. Keep the adjective *dobry* ("good") and add the noun *wieczór*, which stands for "evening" in English: *dobry wieczór* ("good evening").

When saying good-byes, just use simple phrase *Do widzenia* ("good-bye") or *Do zobaczenia.* You should only use the second one in situations when you're sure you will meet the person again and you've already set the time of next meeting. So, *do zobaczenia* would mean "see you later."

Dobranoc means "good night" in English. Poles don't say it only to family members or friends who spend the night in the same place as you do. If you're meeting someone late in the evening, it's a good idea to say *dobranoc* as a farewell.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Ask For and Give Names in Formal Situations.
Jak się pan nazywa?
"What's your name, sir?"

We're sure you can sense the change in the level of politeness in our dialogue. We used the forms *pan* ("Mr.," "sir") and *pani* ("ma'am," "Mrs.," "Miss"), and this can mean only one thing: that we are in a formal situation. Let's have a look at proper etiquette when introducing yourself and asking for someone else's name in a formal setting.

Introducing Yourself Using the Verb *Nazywać Się*

The verb *nazywać się* literally means "to be called"; however, in our lessons, we will be using the translation "my name is." Together with the previously introduced verbs *być* ("to be") and *mieć* ("to have"), the reflexive verb *nazywać się* also belongs to the *-m*, *-sz* conjugation. It is called a reflexive verb because of the reflexive pronoun się, which in English translates to "myself," "yourself," "himself," etc. So when using the verb *nazywać się* don't forget the *się* part, because without it, the verb *nazywać* by itself will mean something else.

If you would like to introduce yourself using the verb *nazywać się* ("my name is"), you have to say *Nazywam się...* followed by your first and last name, just like in our dialogue. When Ewa asked Jan for his name, he responded *Nazywam się Jan Kowalski* ("My name is Jan Kowalski."). He gave both his first and last names.

Let's now review the *-m*, *-sz* conjugation using the verb *nazywać się* as our example.

Singular Form

Polish	**"English"**
(ja) nazywa-m się	"my name is"
(ty) nazywa-sz się	"your name is"
on nazywa-Ø się	"his name is"
pan nazywa-Ø się	"your name, sir, is"
ona nazywa-Ø się	"her name is"
pani nazywa-Ø się	"your name, ma'am, is"
ono nazywa-Ø się	"its name is"

Plural Form

Polish	**"English"**
(my) nazywa-my się	"our names are"
(wy) nazywa-cie się	"your names are"
oni nazywa-ją się	"their names are"
państwo nazywa-ją się	"your names, ladies and gentlemen, are"
panowie nazywa-ją się	"your names, gentlemen, are"
one nazywa-ją się	"their names are"
panie nazywa-ją się	"your names, ladies, are"

As you can see, we added conjugated forms for the words *pan* ("sir," "Mr."), *pani* ("ma'am," "Mrs.," "Miss"), *państwo* ("ladies and gentlemen"), *panowie* ("gentlemen"), and *panie* ("ladies"). In Polish, the forms *pan* and *pani*, even though they refer to the second-person singular, take the verb form of the third-person singular.
The forms *państwo*, *panowie*, and *panie* take the verb form of the third-person plural.

We usually use the verb *nazywać się* in formal situations.

How to Obtain Someone's Name in a Formal Situation

Asking for people's names in a formal setting is really not that difficult. Let's see how Ewa accomplished this task. In our dialogue, Ewa said to Jan *Jak się pan nazywa?* ("What is your name, sir?")

To be able to form this question, you have to use the pronoun *jak*, meaning "how," with the conjugated verb *nazywać się* and words *pan* ("sir," "Mr.") or *pani* ("ma'am," "Mrs.," "Miss"). Let's have a look at some examples.

For Example:

1. *Jak się pani nazywa?*
   "What is your name, ma'am?"
2. *Jak się masz?*
   "How are you?"

Saying "How Are You" in Polish

Now that you know how to greet other Poles, it's time to take it one step further and learn how to ask about their well-being. Well, maybe we shouldn't say their "well-being" because Poles are notorious for being constant complainers. "Well-being" might be too optimistic. However, whatever the scenario might be, you will have the right tools to handle it. Good luck!

The phrase *Jak się masz?* ("How are you?") is what you need. This phrase literally translates to "How are you having yourself?" but of course the proper English equivalent is "How are you?"

You are probably already able to recognize some components of this phrase from our previous lessons. The question *Jak się masz?* consists of the pronoun *jak* ("how"), the conjugated verb *mieć* ("to have"), and the reflexive pronoun *się* ("yourself.")

Depending on whom you want to ask, you have to change only the form of the verb *mieć* ("to have"). In case of asking a friend or someone of similar age, you would say *Jak się masz?* ("How are you?) using the second-person singular form of the verb "to have." If you would like to ask a group of your friends how they are, you would say *Jak się macie?* ("How are you?" (plural)).

If you would like this phrase to sound formal, simply add *pan* ("sir," "Mr."), *pani* ("ma'am," "Mrs.," "Miss"), or *państwo* ("ladies and gentlemen"), and the question is ready.

For Example:

Polish	"English"
Jak się pan ma?	"How are you, sir?"
Jak się pani ma?	"How are you, ma'am?"
Jak się państwo mają?	"How are you, ladies and gentlemen?"

Don't forget that *pan* and *pani* take a verb in the third-person singular and *państwo* in the third-person plural.

On a cultural note, it's worth pointing out that in Polish, we do not use the phrase *Jak się masz?* as a stock greeting like we use "How are you?" in American English. If you decide to ask a Pole how he is, expect an honest response, as it's a sign for him that you really want to know about his life and you're seeking some information. Therefore, you will probably hear about bad things that have happened, complaints, and the like.

Very Well, So-So, or Maybe Bad? Possible Responses!

Since you know how to ask the question "How are you?" let's now find out how to respond to it.

There are a few possible responses that we would like to teach you so that you will be armed for all eventualities. We will present them from the most optimistic to the most pessimistic.

Your Spirit Barometer:

Polish	"English"
świetnie	"great"
bardzo dobrze	"very well"
dobrze	"well"
tak sobie	"so-so"
źle	"bad"
bardzo źle	"very bad"
okropnie	"awful," "terrible"

Other Informal Questions You Might Hear When in Poland

Besides the question *Jak się masz?* which by now you probably know very well, there are other ways in which you can inquire about Poles' well-being. We would like to stress, though, that the questions and responses we are going to introduce in this lesson are reserved for informal settings only.

Poles use them very often, especially when they haven't talked to someone for a long time and want to find out what is going on.

Questions:

Polish	"English"
Co słychać?	"What's up?"
Co u Ciebie?	"What's with you?"
Co nowego?	"What's new?"

Possible answers to all of the above questions:

Polish	"English"
Wszystko w porządku.	"Everything is okay," "All is in order."
Jakoś leci.	"I'm getting by."
Po staremu.	"Same old, same old."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

How to Behave Yourself in Poland

In the Polish language, there are two basic types of contact: it's either unofficial (informal) or official (formal) contact. Today's lesson was entirely devoted to the informal contact that occurs among people of the same age, the same social status, and, of course, people who know each other well. Also, members of the same family use unofficial forms of address. In informal contact, Poles use the form *ty* ("you") to address an interlocutor.

When greeting people you know, either you can shake their hand, kiss their cheeks, or give them a hug. A simple greeting like cześć ("hello" or "hi") will do the trick.

On the other hand, official contact is reserved for the workplace, for people we don't know, and, most importantly, for people of a different age. To address people politely, Poles use the following forms:

Polish	Usage
pan	to address a man
pani	to address a woman
państwo	to address a man and a woman or a group of people
panowie	to address a group of men
panie	to address a group of women

The nonverbal gesture appropriate for such a situation would be, for example, kissing the hand of a woman. This custom is still very much alive among the older generation. The younger generation, however, treats it with a dose of skepticism. If this gesture is not an option, just bow your head a little bit when meeting someone as a sign of respect.

When it comes to greetings used in official contact, you're bound to find *dzień dobry*, which stands for both "good morning" and "good afternoon," most useful.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #3

Knowing How to Ask Certain Questions Can Save Your Skin in Poland!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At University.)
2. Jan : Proszę. Mam dla ciebie prezent.
3. Kate : Co to jest?
4. Jan : To jest podręcznik do nauki polskiego.
5. Kate : A kto to jest?
6. Jan : To jest twoja nowa nauczycielka. Powodzenia!

ENGLISH

1. (At University.)
2. Jan : Here you go. I have a gift for you.
3. Kate : What is this?
4. Jan : This is a Polish language book.
5. Kate : And who is this?
6. Jan : This is your new teacher. Good luck!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
nauczycielka	teacher	noun	feminine
polski	Polish	noun	masculine
dla	for	preposition	
język	language	noun	masculine
powodzenie	good luck	noun	neuter
kto	who	pronoun	
prezent	gift, present	noun	masculine
proszę	you're welcome, please, there you go	expression	
co	what	pronoun	
książka	book	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

nauczycielka angielskiego English teacher	nauczycielka w klasie teacher in a classroom
Ta nauczycielka jest surowa. This teacher is strict.	Polski jest trudny. Polish is difficult.
Mówię po polsku. I speak Polish.	Muszę kupić kwiaty dla mamy. I have to buy flowers for mom.
To jest dla ciebie. This is for you.	Lubię język polski. I like Polish language
Lubię język polski. I like the Polish language.	Powodzenia na egzaminie. Good luck with your exam.
Kto tam? Who's there?	Kto to jest? Who is this?
Muszę kupić prezent. I have to buy a gift.	Proszę czarną herbatę. Black tea, please.
Po co? What for?	Jeśli będziesz czytać popularne magazyny, dowiesz się z nich, co jest modne. Reading trendy magazines will inform you as to what is fashionable.
Co masz w kieszeni? What do you have in your pocket?	Mam te objawy od trzech miesięcy i wciąż nie wiem co to jest. I've had this symptom for three months, and I still don't know what it is.
O czym mówisz? What are you talking about?	Co robisz? What are you doing?
Co lubisz robić w weekendy? What do you like doing on weekends?	Co czytasz? What are you reading?
Tę książkę kupiłam w Polsce. I bought this book in Poland.	Co to za książka? What is this book?
Ta książka jest całkiem zabawna. This book is pretty funny.	Ta książka jest dla ciebie This book is for you.

To jest moja książka.

This is my book.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Proszę

Proszę in Polish does not have just one meaning. In our dialogue, Jan said this to Kate when giving a present to her. This is one of the situations you will use *proszę.* Whenever you give or pass something to someone, just say *proszę* if you want to be polite. The English equivalent of Polish *proszę* would be "there you go" or "here you are." Poles don't use it much when they're with friends. It's more common to use it toward strangers, people older than you, and all those whom you would address with Mr. or Ms.

The other usage of *proszę* is the same as in English, "please."

There's one more variation of *proszę* that you usually hear while shopping. When you're in a store and want to ask the shop clerk for something, for example, "Three apples, please," you can say it in two ways: *Proszę trzy jabłka* or *Poproszę trzy jabłka.* The meaning is exactly the same. Which one to use depends only on the speaker's preference.

powodzenia

The expression *powodzenia* that we saw at the very end of our dialogue means in English "good luck," and we use it in the same situations as in English. The most common time to say it to someone is when he or she is taking some kind of examinations or tests. It's also good to wish someone luck with *powodzenia!* when there's some difficult task ahead.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Being Able to Ask About Objects and People in Polish.
Co to jest?
"What is this?"

While sightseeing in Poland or talking to Polish people, you will for sure come across things, buildings, and names that you have never heard before. This lesson's questions are designed to help you to fill in these cultural gaps and not only that, but much more!

Asking about Things in Polish

In the conversation between Jan and Kate, Kate used the question *Co to jest?* when asking about a book; however, she used a different question when inquiring about her new teacher. Why did she do that?

Asking About People

To be able to ask a question identifying a person, Kate simply exchanged the pronoun *co*, meaning "what," with the pronoun *kto*, meaning "who," leaving the rest of the question untouched. So, in the dialogue, when Kate saw a person she did not know, she asked *A kto to jest?* ("And who is this?")

So when we look quickly at the components of the question *Kto to jest?* ("Who is this?"), we have a pronoun *kto* ("who"), followed by a demonstrative pronoun *to* ("this"), and finally the conjugated form *jest* ("is"). Isn't that simple?

How to Respond to the Questions *Co to jest?* and *Kto to jest?*

Even though there are two questions, luckily for you, one answer will cover you for both of them. Moreover, the response is so easy that you have probably figured it out without our help. When someone asks you either one of these two questions, *Co to jest?* or *Kto to jest?* simply say *To jest...* ("This is...") and then give the name of the object or person.

When Kate used the question *Co to jest?*, Jan answered *To jest książka.* ("This is a book.") When she said *A kto to jest?*, he responded *To jest twoja nowa nauczycielka* ("This is your new teacher.").

Polish	**"English"**
Co to jest?	"What is this?"
To jest książka.	"This is a book."
Kto to jest?	"Who is this?"
To jest nauczycielka.	"This is a teacher."

Additional Vocabulary

For Example:

Polish	"English"	Class	Gender
telefon	"telephone"	noun	masculine
stół	"table"	noun	masculine
telewizor	"television"	noun	masculine
długopis	"pen"	noun	masculine
zeszyt	"notebook"	noun	masculine
komputer	"computer"	noun	masculine
krzesło	"chair"	noun	neuter
mężczyzna	"man"	noun	masculine
kobieta	"woman"	noun	feminine
dziecko	"child"	noun	neuter

For the sake of having fun, try to ask yourself questions *Co to jest?* or *Kto to jest?* using the vocabulary that we have just introduced. Then, to practice it even more, answer your questions with the phrase *To jest..* ("This is...")

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Do You Know When Your Name Day Is?

In our dialogue, Jan presented a language book to Kate just because she has started studying Polish. She didn't celebrate her birthday, and it wasn't Christmastime either. Why would he do this, then? Poles like giving presents and small gifts. There are many occasions through the year to do so-birthdays, name days, Christmas, Easter, Valentine's Day, etc.
A very interesting day for celebration and present-giving is a name day, which is popular in Eastern and Southern Europe, for example, in countries like Germany, Latvia, Romania, Russia, the Czech Republic, Croatia, Finland, and of course, Poland. The custom originated with the calendars of saints. The believers named after saints would celebrate the day with some kind of feast. Nowadays, however, there's no connection to Christianity.
In Poland, when you buy a calendar, you will always find a few most popular names listed right next to each day of every month of the year. It's one of many occasions in Poland to give presents to people close to you, meet friends or family, and drink and eat together.
Even if there is no special day, Poles give things to each other, just like Jan did in our dialogue. It's just a language book, but it shows that he cares about Kate, thinks about her, and wants to help. Such small gifts are maybe the most precious ones.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #4

The Secret to Understanding Polish Noun Gender

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (In the car driving at the seaside)
2. Kate : Gdzie jesteśmy?
3. Jan : Jesteśmy nad morzem. To miasto to Kołobrzeg, a tam jest Morze Bałtyckie.
4. Kate : Ach.. Kołobrzeg, bardzo ładne miasto.
5. Jan : Plaża jest też ładna. Pokażę ci.
6. Kate : Co to za ptaki?
7. Jan : To mewy i łabędzie.

ENGLISH

1. (In the car, driving at the seaside)
2. Kate : Where are we?
3. Jan : We're at the seaside. This city is Kolobrzeg, and there is the Baltic Sea.
4. Kate : Oh...Kolobrzeg, a very pretty city.
5. Jan : The beach is also pretty. I'll show you.
6. Kate : What are those birds?
7. Jan : Those are seagulls and swans.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
tam	there	adverb	
mewa	seagull	noun	feminine
plaża	beach	noun	feminine
gdzie	where	pronoun	
miasto	city	noun	neutral
ładny	pretty	adjective	masculine
łabędź	swan	noun	masculine
ptak	bird	noun	masculine
co	what	pronoun	
bardzo	very much, very	adverb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Tam jest duże miasto. There is a big city.	Mewa siedzi na drewnianym płocie. The seagull is perched on the wooden fence.
biało-szara mewa white and gray seagull	Mewy kąpią się w wodzie. The seagulls are bathing in the water.
Mewy kąpią się w wodzie. The seagulls are bathing in the water.	piaszczysta plaża sandy beach
Dzisiaj idziemy na plażę. Today we are going to the beach.	Zanieczyszczenie naszej plaży jest coraz gorsze z dnia na dzień. The pollution of our beach is getting worse day by day.
Uwielbiam polską plażę. I love Polish beaches.	Zagrajmy w siatkówkę na plaży. Let's play volleyball at the beach.
Gdzie jest sos? Where is the sauce?	Czy możesz mi powiedzieć, gdzie jest najbliższa stacja metra? Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?
Kiedy zgłodniejesz, zapytaj konduktora, gdzie jest wagon restauracyjny. When you get hungry ask the conductor where the dining car is located.	Twój plan powie ci, gdzie być o jakiej godzinie. Your itinerary will tell you where to be at what time.

Kierownik restauracji decyduje, kto wchodzi i kto gdzie siada. The maitre' d controls who gets in and who sits where.	Gdzie jest wejście? Where is the entrance?
Gdzie jest wyjście? Where is the exit?	Gdzie jest dom? Where is the house?
Gdzie mieszkasz? Where do you live?	Gdzie jesteś? Where are you?
Gdzie jest poczta? Where is the post office?	Jadę z miasta. "I'm coming from the city."
To miasto jest piękne. This city is beautiful.	Ta sukienka jest bardzo ładna. This dress is very pretty.
To zdjęcie jest bardzo ładne. This picture is very pretty.	łabędź z długą szyją long neck swan
płynący łabędź swimming swan	Łabędzie płyną po wodzie. The swans are swimming in the water.
Łabędź pływa po jeziorze. The swan is swimming in the lake.	Łabędzie płyną po wodzie. The swans are swimming in the water.
Te ptaki są straszne. These birds are scary.	Co roku ptaki lecą z Kanady do Meksyku. Each year, the birds fly from Canada to Mexico.
Po co? What for?	Jeśli będziesz czytać popularne magazyny, dowiesz się z nich, co jest modne. Reading trendy magazines will inform you as to what is fashionable.
Co masz w kieszeni? What do you have in your pocket?	Mam te objawy od trzech miesięcy i wciąż nie wiem co to jest. I've had this symptom for three months, and I still don't know what it is.
O czym mówisz? What are you talking about?	Co robisz? What are you doing?
Co lubisz robić w weekendy? What do you like doing on weekends?	Co czytasz? What are you reading?

Bardzo lubię kawę. I like coffee very much.	Bardzo za tobą tęsknię. I miss you very much.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

morze

In our dialogue, Kate and Jan went to the seaside. When Kate asked, "Where are we?," Jan answered, "We're at the seaside," which in Polish is *Jesteśmy nad morzem. Morze* means "sea" in English. Are you already confused? In English, there are two separate words, "seaside" and "sea," whereas in Polish we have only one, *morze*, that we can use to describe both places. If you want to say, for example, "Let's go to the seaside," you would say in Polish *Chodźmy nad morze.* So, the neuter noun *morze* can describe "a seaside" and the "sea" itself. The "Baltic Sea" would be *Morze Bałtyckie* in Polish. There's one very important thing about this noun: it requires the preposition *nad*. Usually, when we say that we are going somewhere, we use the preposition *do*, which stands for "to" in English. But in the case of *morze*, you always have to use *nad.* For example, "They are going to the seaside" will be *Oni jadą nad morze* in Polish.

plaża

Plaża is another noun we used in our dialogue. In English it means "a beach." This feminine noun is also a little bit special, because it requires a different pronoun than most other Polish nouns. If you say "we're at the beach" in Polish, it will be *jesteśmy na plaży.* How would you say "they're going to the beach"? *Oni jadą na plażę.* Did you already notice what preposition this noun requires? Yes, it's the preposition *na*, which usually stands for the English "on"; in the case of "beach," however, it means "to" or "at."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Recognize the Gender of a Noun in Polish.
Plaża jest też ładna.
"The beach is also pretty."

Since we've been talking here and there about nouns in these lessons, we would like to go a little bit deeper into this topic and actually show you how to recognize the gender of a noun. This skill is going to be invaluable to you in the future.

Below you will find a table that will help you determine the gender of Polish nouns.

Genders in Polish

Masculine Nouns

Masculine nouns usually end with consonants. Nouns that are masculine are those that describe a person who is potentially or by definition male.

Ending	*Polish*	"English"
a consonant	*profeso**r***	"professor"
	*telefo**n***	"telephone"
	*stó**ł***	"table"

There's a special group of masculine nouns that end with the vowel *-a* (like feminine nouns). They name professions that in the past were done by men only.

For Example:

Polish	"English"
*kierowc**a***	"driver"
*dentyst**a***	"dentist"
*sprzedawc**a***	"salesman," "shop clerk"
*artyst**a***	"artist"
*wokalist**a***	"vocalist"
*gitarzyst**a***	"guitarist"
*pianist**a***	"pianist"

Feminine Nouns

The great majority of these nouns end mostly with the vowel *-a*, so this would be the most basic rule for you when it comes to recognizing this gender. But be careful! In the Polish language there are many exceptions. First, let's take a look at regular ones:

Ending	*Polish*	"English"
the vowel *-a*	*kobiet**a***	"woman"
	*map**a***	"map"
	*nauczycielk**a***	"female teacher"
the vowel *-i*	*pan**i***	"ma'am"
	*gospodyn**i***	"housewife"

Feminine nouns are those that often describe a person who is a woman by definition, for example a woman or a housewife.

Unfortunately, there are quite a few nouns that have a masculine ending, but they are feminine. Let's look at a few examples of them.

For Example:

Polish	**"English"**
*no**c***	"night"
*mo**c***	"power"
*półno**c***	"midnight"
*pomo**c***	"help"
*dło**ń***	"hand"
*przyjaź**ń***	"friendship"
*jesie**ń***	"autumn"
*rzec**z***	"thing"
*twar**z***	"face"
*mys**z***	"mouse"

Neuter Nouns:

Ending	***Polish***	**"English"**
the vowel *-e*	*pol**e***	"field"
	*morz**e***	"sea"
	*słońc**e***	"sun"
the vowel *-ę*	*imi**ę***	"name"
	*plemi**ę***	"tribe"
	*prosi**ę***	"piglet"
the vowel *-o*	*dziecko*	"child"
	krzesło	"chair"
	metro	"metro"
the syllable *-um*	*muze**um***	"museum"
	*gimnazj**um***	"gymnasium"
	*apoge**um***	"apogee"

Now, let's go through the nouns used in the dialogue.

masculine nouns (end with a consonant):

ptak ("bird")

łabędź ("swan")

feminine nouns (end with a vowel -*a*):

plaża ("beach")

mewa ("seagull")

neuter nouns (end with vowel -*e* and -*o*):

morze ("sea")

miasto ("city")

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Summer! Time for Sunbathing!

In Poland, summer usually starts in June, and from that time, all seaside cities and small towns will fill with tourists from all over the country. The Baltic Sea is in the north of the country, and it's not a very warm sea, but you shouldn't believe a stereotype that only polar bears can swim in the Baltic Sea. One of many popular seaside cities in Poland is Kołobrzeg (its name translates into "by the shore"), which is located in West Pomeranian Voivodeship.
Going to the beach, sunbathing, and enjoying all attractions seaside towns can provide seems to be one of the most popular kinds of summer leisure. There's an unwritten rule though: Poles who live close to the sea usually choose mountains as a place of holidays in Poland, and those who live in central or southern areas come to enjoy their time by the Baltic Sea.
Between June and August, and sometimes still in September if the weather is good, seaside towns get extremely crowded. It can be very difficult to find a small piece of free space on the beach if you don't go there early enough because Poles usually stay there the whole day. You may wonder what one can do for so many hours on the beach. Sunbathing! That's something most Poles just love, and if they don't have a chance to do that on the beach, any sunny place is fine: their garden, park, or balcony.
Things that you will definitely need to bring with you to the beach are towels-one you will use to dry yourself after having a swim in the sea and others that you will sit or lie on; a windbreaker-a piece of cloth on wooden sticks that will protect you from the wind, which can get quite chilly; and some drinks and something to eat. Having a book or magazine or playing cards would be also a good idea. If you didn't bring anything to entertain yourself, don't worry: there will be people walking around the beach, selling magazines and newspapers, some sweets, and drinks.
In winter, seaside towns seem to be the ghost towns we usually see in movies. But if you don't like crowds much, maybe that will be the best time in a year to visit? Empty beaches covered in snow, hum of the sea, seagulls and swans walking around... Pure beauty.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #5
Describing Things in Polish

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At a confectionery shop.)
2. Kate : Przepraszam, jakie to jest ciasto?
3. Sprzedawczyni : To jest piernik, tradycyjne polskie ciasto.
4. Kate : A jaki to jest tort?
5. Sprzedawczyni : To jest czekoladowy tort. Jest bardzo słodki.
6. Kate : A jaka to jest rolada?
7. Sprzedawczyni : To jest waniliowa rolada. Jest bardzo smaczna.

ENGLISH

1. (At a confectionery shop.)
2. Kate : Excuse me, what is this cake like?
3. Clerk : This is gingerbread, a very traditional Polish cake.
4. Kate : And what is this birthday cake like?
5. Clerk : This is a chocolate birthday cake. It's very sweet.
6. Kate : What is this roll cake like?
7. Clerk : This is a vanilla roll cake. It's very tasty.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
tradycyjny	traditional	adjective	masculine
jaka	what...like, what (describing feminine nouns)	pronoun	feminine
tort	birthday cake	noun	masculine
jakie	what...like, what (describing neuter nouns)	pronoun	neuter
ciasto	cake	noun	neutral
waniliowy	vanilla	adjective	
słodki	sweet	adjective	
jaki	what...like, what (describing masculine nouns)	pronoun	masculine
rolada	roll cake	noun	
być	to be	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

To jest tradycyjny przepis. This is a traditional recipe.	Jaka to jest sukienka? What is this dress like?
Byłam naprawdę zaskoczona rozmiarem mojego tortu. I was really surprised by the size of my birthday cake.	Ten tort jest bardzo słodki. This birthday cake is very sweet.
Jakie to jest muzeum? What is this museum like?	W moim domu, w każdą niedzielę wieczorem jemy ciasto na deser. We eat cake at my house every Sunday night for dessert.
piec ciasto bake a cake	kawałek czekoladowego ciasta piece of chocolate cake
Mężczyzna piecze ciasto dla swojej żony. The man is baking a cake for his wife.	Kobieta piecze ciasto. The woman is baking a cake.
Można sprawdzić wykałaczką, czy ciasto jest upieczone. You can test to see if a cake is done baking using a toothpick.	ciasto na deser dessert cake
Kobieta upiekła ciasto. The woman baked a cake.	Uwielbiam czekoladowe ciasta. I love chocolate cakes.

To jest pyszne ciasto. This is a delicious cake.	Kobieta piecze ciasto. The woman is baking a cake.
Waniliowe ciasto jest bardzo smaczne. Vanilla cake is very tasty.	To jest słodkie ciasto. This is a sweet cake.
Jaki jest twój ulubiony kolor? What is your favorite color?	To jest duża rolada. This is a big roll cake.
Jestem szczęśliwa. I'm happy.	Jestem z Polski. I am from Poland.
Jestem Tomek. I am Tom.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

ciastkarnia

Ciastkarnia in Poland is a place where we would shop for fresh cakes and other sweets, like donuts, cookies, and very often bread too. The word itself comes from other word *ciastko* ("a cookie"), and we usually add the ending -*arnia* to names of places. So, in the end, we get a place where cookies are made and where we can buy them, *ciastkarnia,* ("confectionery shop").

tort

Tort is a Polish name for the English "birthday cake." There is a wide variety of birthday cakes that can be bought in Poland, including different tastes, creams, jams, decorations, and sizes. In Polish, *tort* doesn't mean only a "birthday cake," though. What is *tort* is not necessarily a kind of cake that we would eat only on someone's birthday. *Tort* is also a cake (the main look is always the same: two or three layers of sponge cake with cream and jam in between), which Poles would buy for other occasions, like anniversaries and name days. *Tort* in Polish is a kind of cake to celebrate something with, not only birthdays.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Describe Objects and People.
Przepraszam, jakie to jest ciasto?
"Excuse me, what is this cake like?"

In our previous lesson, you learned how to identify objects and people. Today, we would like to take you a step beyond simple identification and teach you how to describe features of people and objects and how to ask about them. We hope you're excited!

Let's start with the questions *jaki to jest...? jaka to jest...?* and *jakie to jest...?* Even though there are three questions in Polish, their English equivalent is only one, and it is "What is (person or object) like?" Each one of these questions is composed of a pronoun, *jaki*, *jaka*, or *jakie* ("what...like"), the demonstrative pronoun *to* ("this"), and *jest*, the third-person singular form of the verb "to be," meaning "is."

Let's now focus for a second on the pronouns *jaki*, *jaka*, and *jakie.* As we have mentioned above, their English equivalent is "what...like." However, even though they mean exactly the same thing, we cannot use them interchangeably because they represent different genders. The pronoun *jaki* is masculine, *jaka* is feminine, and *jakie* is neuter. So when asking for features of objects or people, first of all you have to figure out the gender of the noun you want to inquire about, and then you have to choose the appropriate pronoun from the three. So, for example, if you would like to obtain some information about a "telephone," which, in Polish, is *telefon*, you will have to use the pronoun *jaki*. Since the noun *telefon* in Polish is masculine, the pronoun asking for its features will also have to be masculine. If you choose a feminine noun, for example, *kobieta* ("woman"), the pronoun *jaka* will start your question. And, finally, if you wish to ask about a *krzesło* ("chair"), which, in Polish, is neuter, you will have to use the pronoun *jakie.*

We will use the question *Jaki to jest...?* with masculine nouns.

For Example:

1. *Jaki to jest park?*
   "What is this park like?"

The noun *park* is masculine because it ends in a consonant.

We will use the question *Jaka to jest...?* with feminine nouns.

For Example:

1. *Jaka to jest gra?*
   "What is this game like?"

Gra is feminine because it ends in the vowel *-a.*

We will use the question *Jakie to jest...?* with neuter nouns.

For Example:

1. *Jakie to jest dziecko?*
   "What is this child like?"

The noun *dziecko* is neuter because of the *-o* ending.

Here you have more examples.

Gender	*Polish*	"English"
Masculine	*Jaki to jest mężczyzna?*	"What is this man like?"
Feminine	*Jaka to jest kobieta?*	"What is this woman like?"
Neuter	*Jakie to jest imię?*	"What is this name like?"

Since pronouns refer to and take the place of nouns, there has to be so-called gender agreement between them. So if you want to describe a masculine noun, you cannot use a feminine pronoun or neuter pronoun, and vice versa. Knowing the genders of nouns is essential for you because it's going to help you to understand a huge part of Polish grammar. If you're still not sure what gender a particular noun is, use the table "Genders in Polish" in the fourth lesson as your reference.

You Know How to Ask for Features; Now It's Time to Describe Them

In order to describe features of people and objects, besides the demonstrative pronoun *to* ("this") and *jest* ("is"), the third-person singular of *być*, we will have to use adjectives. The form of the adjective changes depending on the gender of the noun it describes.

When the shop clerk is describing a birthday cake, she says, *To jest czekoladowy tort* ("This is a chocolate birthday cake."). The ending of the adjective is *-y* because it is describing a masculine noun.

If she described a roll cake using the same adjective, she would say *To jest czekoladow-**a** rolada* ("This is a chocolate roll cake."). This time, the adjective's ending is *-a* because it is describing a feminine noun.

Finally, when describing a cake, which is neuter in Polish, change the ending to *-e*: *To jest czekoladow-**e** ciasto* ("This is a chocolate cake.").

In the Polish language, whenever an adjective is describing a noun, the adjective has to be in the same gender as the noun it refers to. The same rule holds true for pronouns.

Let's look at a table with the adjective endings characteristic for masculine, feminine, and neuter genders.

Adjective Endings

Masculine:

Ending	*Polish*	"English"
the vowel *-y*	*dobr**y***	"good"
	*now**y***	"new"
	*star**y***	"old"
the vowel *-i* (after the consonants *-k* and *-g*)	*wysok**i***	"tall"
	*nisk**i***	"short"
	*polsk**i***	"Polish"

Feminine:

Ending	*Polish*	"English"
the vowel *-a*	*dobr**a***	"good"
	*now**a***	"new"
	*star**a***	"old"
	*wysok**a***	"tall"
	*nisk**a***	"short"
	*polsk**a***	"Polish"

Neuter:

Ending	*Polish*	"English"
the vowel *-e*	*dobr**e***	"good"
	*now**e***	"new"
	*star**e***	"old"
the vowels *-ie* (after the consonants *-k* and *-g*)	*wysok**ie***	"tall"
	*nisk**ie***	"short"
	*polsk**ie***	"Polish"

Note: When looking for an adjective in a dictionary, you will find its masculine form only. In better dictionaries, besides the masculine form you might have the appropriate endings for feminine and neuter forms as well: for example, *dobry,-a,-e* where the vowel *-a* represents the feminine ending of the form *dobra* and the vowel *-e* the neuter ending of the form *dobre.* The same rule applies to pronouns.

Dialogue Expansion

Polish	"English"
Jaki to jest stół?	"What is this table like?"
To jest stary stół.	"This is an old table."
Jaka to jest mapa?	"What is this map like?"
To jest stara mapa.	"This is an old map."
Jakie to jest krzesło?	"What is this chair like?"
To jest stare krzesło.	"This is an old chair."
Jaki to jest mężczyzna?	"What is this man like?"
To jest wysoki mężczyzna.	"This is a tall man."
Jaka to jest kobieta?	"What is this woman like?"
To jest wysoka kobieta.	"This is a tall woman."
Jakie to jest dziecko?	"What is this child like?"
To jest wysokie dziecko.	"This is a tall child."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

On This Day, You Have to Eat at Least One Donut!

Poles love sweets; it can't be denied. In every city or town, there are bakeries and confectionery shops that sell all kinds of cakes, cookies, and donuts; in every supermarket, there's a section with these products too. There's a huge variety of cakes, from sponge cakes to crisp cakes, such as cakes with creams, fruits, jellies, nuts, or jams. There's simply anything you can think of! They are sold per kilogram. The reason for that is probably that Poles are never satisfied with one tiny piece of a cake.
Apart from buying cakes, Poles also bake a lot at home. We believe that a homemade cake will always be better than the one we buy. Also, the smell in the house while baking and the taste of a hot cake, just taken out of the oven, is simply wonderful!
In February, there's a very special day called Fat Thursday. It's a day when donuts are bought and eaten by simply every Pole! Hard to believe? That's the rule about Fat Thursday: you just have to eat at least one donut. From the very early morning, there are lines to confectionery shops, and there are many more donuts than usual in all supermarkets; everyone will buy at least a few. When you go to work on that day, you will buy one for each of your co-workers, your boss will also buy donuts for his employees. If you happen to visit someone on that day, what will you bring with you? Donuts! Also you will be given a few! Yes, this is a donut holiday, a day when everyone forgets about their weight or diet.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #6

Describing Your One and Only in Polish

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (Keyboard typing.)
2. Robert : Jak wyglądasz?
3. Kate : Jestem wysoka, szczupła i mam brązowe oczy. Jak ty wyglądasz?
4. Robert : Jestem wysoki, młody i mam blond włosy. Jaki masz charakter?
5. Kate : Jestem towarzyska, cierpliwa i pracowita. A ty?
6. Robert : Jestem towarzyski, pogodny i leniwy.

ENGLISH

1. (Keyboard typing.)
2. Robert : What do you look like?
3. Kate : I am tall and slim, and I have brown eyes. What do you look like?
4. Robert : I am tall and young, and I have blond hair. What is your personality like?
5. Kate : I'm outgoing, patient, and hard-working. And you?
6. Robert : I'm outgoing, cheerful, and lazy.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
szczupły	slim	adjective	masculine
leniwy	lazy	adjective	
towarzyski	outgoing	adjective	
młody	young	adjective	
wyglądać	look like	verb	
oko	eye	noun	neutral
wysoki	tall, high	adjective	
charakter	character, personality	noun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Moja siostra bardzo dużo je,ale i tak od zawsze jest szczupła. My sister eats a lot, but she's been always slim.	Mój brat jest bardzo szczupły. My brother is very slim.
Czasami jestem leniwy. Sometimes I'm lazy	Moja siostra jest towarzyska. My sister is outgoing.
To jest młode drzewo. This is a young tree.	Jak wygląda twój brat? What does your brother look like?
Moja żona ma niebieskie oczy. My wife has blue eyes.	Moje oczy są przekrwione. My eyes are bloodshot.
brązowe oko brown eye	Boli mnie prawe oko. "My right eye hurts."
Mam brązowe oczy. "I have brown eyes."	Moja żona ma niebieskie oczy. "My wife has blue eyes."
Ona jest bardzo wysoka. She is very tall.	Mój kuzyn jest bardzo wysoki. My cousin is very tall.
Jaki masz charakter? What is your personality like?	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

pogodny

One of the adjectives Robert used to describe himself was *pogodny.* This is one of those words that has more than one meaning and, what's worse, those meanings have nothing in common. The first meaning of this adjective is the one given in our dialogue, which is "cheerful." The other meaning has nothing to do with describing people. In Polish, we use it for describing a day, and specifically its weather. If you go out and the day is really nice, it's warm and sunny, and it feels so good to be outside, how would you describe such a day in English? That would be a "fine day." How do we say that in Polish? *Pogodny dzień*, where in this case *pogodny* stands for "fine" and *dzień* for "day."

blond

The other thing Robert told Kate about himself was that he has blond hair: *blond włosy.* The adjective *blond* is very special. In the Polish language, there has to be a gender agreement between the adjective and the noun that the adjective is describing. It results in adjectives having different endings according to the gender. But luckily, for this certain adjective, nothing changes. *Blond* is just *blond.* As an example, we will use two different nouns and two adjectives that can describe the hair color.

Polish	"English"
blond włosy	"blond hair"
*brązow**e** włosy*	"brown hair"
blond kolor	"blond color"
*brązow**y** kolor*	"brown color"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Self-Description.
Jestem wysoka, szczupła i mam brązowe oczy.
"I am tall and slim, and I have brown eyes."

Question *Jak wyglądasz?*

The question *Jak wyglądasz?* means "What do you look like?" and we use it for both males and females.

If you want to ask a man or a woman about his or her characteristics, just use the question *Jak wyglądasz?*

Jak is a pronoun that stands for the English "how." The other component of the question is *wyglądać,* which is conjugated for the second-person singular. *Wyglądasz* means "you look like."

Let's have a quick look at the conjugation pattern for the verb *wyglądać* in the present tense and its English translation. When we conjugate it, the verb *wyglądać* ("to look"/"to look like") changes its endings as follows:

Singular Form

Polish	"English"
*(ja) wygląda-**m***	"I look like"
*(ty) wygląda-**sz***	"you look like"
*on wygląda-**Ø*** *ona wygląda-**Ø*** *ono wygląda-**Ø***	"he looks like" "she looks like" "it looks like"

Plural Form

Polish	"English"
*(my) wygląda-**my***	"we look like"
*(wy) wygląda-**cie***	"you look like"
*oni wygląda-**ją*** *one wygląda-**ją***	"they look like" "they look like"

As you may have noticed, the verb *wyglądać* belongs to the *-m*, *-sz* conjugation.

So if you want to ask about characteristics of a third party, here is what you could say.

For Example:

1. *Jak on wygląda?*
   "What does he look like?"
2. *Jaka ona wygląda?*
   "What does she look like?"

Finally Having a Chance to Describe Yourself

The possible answers to the questions we have just introduced are both endless and, lucky for you, very simple. Let's use Kate's response as our example. She said about herself: *Jestem wysoka, szczupła i mam brązowe oczy* ("I am tall and slim, and I have brown eyes."). The answer consists of the first-person singular form of the verb *być*, *jestem* ("I am") and is followed by two adjectives that Kate has selected to describe herself, which appear in their feminine forms: *wysoka* ("tall") and *szczupła* ("slim"). Since Kate is a woman, when she's describing herself she has to use adjectives with the appropriate feminine ending *-a,* (*wysok-**a***, *szczupł-**a**)*.

The following compounds of Kate's answer were *-i*, which stands for English "and," the verb *mieć*, here in the first-person singular form *mam*, and lastly *brązowe oczy*, which means "brown eyes" in English.

When it's Robert's turn to talk about himself, he said *Jestem wysoki, młody i mam blond włosy* ("I am tall and young, and I have blond hair."). Robert is a male, so he has to use either the *-i* ending after the consonants *-k* and *-g*, yielding *wysok-**i,*** or the *-y* adjective ending, yielding *młod-y.*

The same rules will apply when you would like to describe a third person in the singular.

For Example:

1. *On jest wysoki i młody.*
   "He is tall and young."
2. *Ona jest wysoka i młoda.*
   "She is tall and young."

And the last part of Robert's answer was *i mam blond włosy*, which stands for English "and I have blond hair."

Let's now expand your vocabulary a little so that you can describe yourself and your friends around you. Even though you will most likely use these adjectives in their masculine or feminine form when describing people, we still want to present them in all genders so that you can get accustomed to the endings and the way they change.

Polish			**"English"**
Masculine	**Feminine**	**Neuter**	
niski	*niska*	*niskie*	"short"
wysoki	*wysoka*	*wysokie*	"tall"
stary	*stara*	*stare*	"old"
młody	*młoda*	*młode*	"young"
ładny	*ładna*	*ładne*	"pretty"
brzydki	*brzydka*	*brzydkie*	"ugly"
zdrowy	*zdrowa*	*zdrowe*	"healthy"
chory	*chora*	*chore*	"sick"/"ill"
szczupły	*szczupła*	*szczupłe*	"slim"
gruby	*gruba*	*grube*	"fat"
przystojny	*przystojna*	*przystojne*	"handsome"

The Question *Jaki masz charakter?*

The question *Jaki masz charakter?* means "What is your character like?" If you want to know whether the person you're talking to is shy, talkative, hard-working, or lazy, just use the question *Jaki masz charakter?* and get to know the person's character. Start with *jaki,* which we discussed for the first time in lesson 1. *Charakter* is a masculine noun, so in this case we have no other choice but to use the form *jaki*. The verb in this question is *mieć* ("to be"), which we also introduced in our first lesson. The form *masz* is conjugated for the second person. *Jaki masz charakter?* means "What is character like?"

How to Describe Your Character: Useful Adjectives

In order to answer the question *Jaki masz charakter?* you have to use the verb *być*, "to be."

Just start with *Jestem...*and list a few the most important features of your character or the ones that you think are the most interesting about you. When Robert asked Kate this question in the dialogue, her answer was *Jestem towarzyska, cierpliwa i pracowita*. The features she chose were *towarzyska* ("outgoing"), *cierpliwa* ("patient"), and lastly *pracowita* ("hard-working"). Please pay attention to the endings of the adjectives. Kate is a female, so all the adjectives end with *-a*, characteristic of the feminine gender.

Next she asked Robert about his character using a phrase *A ty?* which we introduced in lesson 1.

Robert's answer was *Jestem towarzyski, pogodny i leniwy.* The adjectives Robert chose to describe himself were *towarzyski* ("outgoing"), *pogodny* ("cheerful"), and *leniwy* ("lazy"). Since Robert is a man, we used adjectives with endings characteristic of the masculine gender.

Let's learn a few more adjectives that will be very useful while describing your character.

Polish			**"English"**
Masculine	**Feminine**	**Neuter**	
pracowity	*pracowita*	*pracowite*	"hard-working"
leniwy	*leniwa*	*leniwe*	"lazy"
głupi	*Głupia*	*głupie*	"stupid"
inteligentny	*inteligentna*	*inteligentne*	"intelligent"
niemiły	*niemiła*	*niemiłe*	"not nice"/ "unpleasant"
interesujący	*interesująca*	*interesujące*	"interesting"
towarzyski	*towarzyska*	*towarzyskie*	"outgoing"
rozmowny	*rozmowna*	*rozmowne*	"talkative"
cichy	*Cicha*	*ciche*	"silent"
nieśmiały	*nieśmiała*	*nieśmiałe*	"shy"
pogodny	*pogodna*	*pogodne*	"cheerful"

To practice your new vocabulary, take a random picture, for example, from a magazine, and try to describe the people you see there. This way you will have a chance to put the above adjectives into practice. Don't forget to change the endings when necessary.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Poland the Worst Among All Member Countries of the European Union

The year 1991 is considered to be a symbolic beginning of the Internet in Poland. At that time, actual access to the Internet was possible for about 2,000 Poles. First, the only connection available for a Pole was the one made through the phone, which required having a landline phone, a modem, and a computer. In the beginning of 2000, not many had a computer at home, not to mention the Internet. In those days, the Internet café business flourished, making access to the Internet available for anyone who was ready to spend about 5zł (approximately $2) for an hour of surfing.
Through the years, the availability of the Internet grew drastically, to reach the number of 16 million users in 2011.
Still, the speed and access to the Internet is considered to be the worst among European Union member countries, and the price of the service is the most expensive in Europe.
According to the research done in 2009, only 13.5 percent of Poles are home users of the Internet, and the only country of the European Union that has lower number of users is Romania, at 13 percent.

The first Polish portal created was *Wirtualna Polska* (http://www.wp.pl/), which means in English "Virtual Poland" or simply *WP.* Still nowadays, together with other one called *Onet* (http://www.onet.pl/), it's the most popular portal among Poles.
What did Poles use in 2000, which was the beginning of the Internet boom, for communicating with each other? Mobile phones weren't that popular yet, and suddenly *Gadu-Gadu* or simply *GG* was created (http://www.gg.pl/info). What is that? An instant messaging client that within days became a communication tool for youth and adults, for private messaging and business. Even though *GG* is still very popular among Poles, it is slowly losing users to Facebook or Skype, services known worldwide.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #7
Using Polish Numbers – Zero to Ten

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#7

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At a coffee shop.)
2. Jan : Cześć, Ewa. Chcesz iść jutro do kina?
3. Ewa : Pewnie! O której?
4. Jan : Jeszcze nie wiem. Zadzwonię do ciebie. Jaki jest twój numer telefonu?
5. Ewa : 124 365 978. A twój?
6. Jan : 195 334 699.
7. Ewa : Dzięki.

ENGLISH

1. (At a coffee shop.)
2. Jan : Hi, Ewa. Do you want to go to the cinema tomorrow?
3. Ewa : Sure! What time?
4. Jan : I don't know yet. I will call you. What is your phone number?
5. Ewa : 124 365 978. And yours?
6. Jan : 195 334 699.
7. Ewa : Thanks.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
cztery	four (4)	numeral	
osiem	eight (8)	numeral	
jeden	one (1)	numeral, cardinal number	
numer	number	noun	masculine
dziewięć	nine (9)	numeral	
dzwonić	make a telephone call, to call	verb	
zero	zero (0)	numeral	
pięć	five	numeral	
trzy	three (3)	numeral	
siedem	seven (7)	numeral	
sześć	six (6)	numeral	
dwa	two (2)	numeral	
dziesięć	ten (10)	numeral	
telefon	telephone	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Herbata kosztuje cztery złote. Tea costs four złoty.	cztery pory roku four seasons of the year
Muszę kupić osiem cytryn. I have to buy eight lemons.	osiem ciastek eight cookies
jeden rok For one year.	Mam tylko jeden złoty. I only have one złoty.
Proszę jedno jabłko. One apple, please.	Liczby 11 i 17 są obie liczbami pierwszymi. The numbers 11 and 17 are both prime numbers.
Jaki masz numer telefonu? What's your phone number?	Kobieta przypomniała sobie numer. The woman remembered the number.
Kasia ma dziewięć lat. Kate is nine.	Koty mają dziewięć żyć. Cats have nine lives.
Matka dzwoni do córki. The mother is calling her daughter.	Ktoś dzwoni. Someone is calling.

Mam zero impulsów na karcie telefonicznej. I have zero credits on the telephone card.	numer zero the number zero
liczba pięć number five	Rozgwiazda ma pięć ramion. The starfish has five legs.
pięć stopni five degrees	Znam trzy języki obce. I know three languages.
On ma trzy siostry. He has three sisters.	Teresa ma siedem kotów. Teresa has seven cats.
Ona kupiła siedem t-shirtów. She bought seven t-shirts.	Proszę sześć kaw. Six coffees, please.
sześć butelek wódki six bottles of vodka	Tak, byłem dwa razy. Yes, I've been twice.
Proszę dwa jabłka. Two apples, please.	Ona ma dwa koty. She has two cats.
Mam tylko dziesięć minut. I only have ten minutes.	Proszę dziesięć piw. Ten beers, please.
Muszę kupić nowy telefon. I have to buy a new phone.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

telefon

The noun *telefon* means "a phone" in English. In the '90s and the beginning of 2000, it was a very commonly used word for a "landline phone" since everyone had one. Nowadays, in the mobile phone era, Poles use the word *telefon* mainly in a phrase you saw in today's dialogue: *numer telefonu*, which stands for "phone number." How to call a mobile phone then? In Polish, a full name is *telefon komórkowy,* which translates into "a cell phone." But since Poles like making words shorter, you'd rather hear *komórka* ("a cell") instead of *telefon komórkowy*. Maybe the only place where people still use the full name will be offices, city halls, etc.

dzwonić

When you want to let someone know that you're going to call them, in Polish, you would say *zadzwonię do ciebie*, which means exactly "I'll call you." So, in Polish, an action of calling someone on the phone is *dzwonić*. For example, the English sentence "I'm calling police" would be *dzwonię na policję*; or "I've been calling you for one hour!" would be *dzwonię do ciebie od godziny!* But be careful: if you talk about a future action, you have to add the prefix *za-* so this way we will get *zadzwonię*, which Jan used in our dialogue.

The verb *dzwonić* is not only reserved for making phone calls. The other meaning of the verb *dzwonić* is "to ring." So if you press a doorbell at someone's house, if you ring or press a bell in a hotel lobby, or if you hear the bell of a nearby church ringing, you would describe all those actions with the same word: *dzwonić.*

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Teach You How to Count From Zero to Ten in Polish.
Jeden dwa-cztery trzy sześć-pięć dziewięć-siedem osiem (124 365 978).
"One two four three six five nine seven eight (124 365 978)."

Let's not waste time then.

Numbers Zero to Ten

Number	*Polish*	Pronunciation
0	*zero*	[zero]
1	*jeden*	[yeden]
2	*dwa*	[dva]
3	*trzy*	[tshi]
4	*cztery*	[chteri]
5	*pięć*	[pyench]
6	*sześć*	[sheshch]
7	*siedem*	[shyedem]
8	*osiem*	[oshem]
9	*dziewięć*	[jevyench]
10	*dziesięć*	[jeshench]

At the beginning, you will most likely have problems with the numbers *dziewięć* ("nine") and *dziesięć* ("ten") since they sound alike and we spell them almost alike. Be alert when using these two numbers.

When asked for a phone number, Poles usually break up the sequence into single- or double-digit numbers. So if someone asks you for your phone number, simply saying one digit at a time is perfectly acceptable. For example, in our dialogue, Ewa, instead of saying "four hundred thirty-six" and so on, said "four three six" (*cztery trzy sześć*), making the numbers much more manageable. Jan did the same. His phone number is 195 334 699, which he read as *jeden dziewięć pięć trzy trzy cztery sześć dziewięć dziewięć* ("one nine five three three four six nine nine").

Let's have a quick look at the question that Jan used to obtain Ewa's phone number: *Jaki jest twój numer telefonu?* ("What is your phone number?") We're sure that some parts of this question look familiar to you. The question is composed of the pronoun *jaki* ("what"), followed by *jest* ("is"), then we have the possessive pronoun *twój*, meaning "your," the noun *numer* ("number"), and the noun *telefonu* in its genitive form, meaning "of the phone."

The reason why we use the masculine form *jaki* is that it refers to the noun *numer* ("number"), which in Polish is masculine.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Do You Have a Cell?

In Poland, the first mobile phone services were provided in 1992. In those days, having a mobile phone was a symbol of high status and wealth. Those mobile phones were huge and heavy and now are usually compared to bricks. To use one of those, very often the owner had to go on top of some hill or slope in an open space to "catch a signal."
Now, of course, those times are gone. No one can imagine a life without a mobile phone, which in Polish is called *telefon komórkowy*, or more often just *komórka* ("a cell"). Everyone has his or her own cell and often even more than one. The biggest and most popular service providers for all mobile phone users include T-Mobile (formerly Era). T-Mobile was the first mobile phone operator in Poland to have 10 million customers. The others are Orange, Heyah, Plus, and Play. Heyah is famous for having incredibly attractive prices for phone calls and messages, which are called SMS.
All Polish mobile phone users can be divided into two groups. In the first group will be all those who use the pay-as-you-go option and purchase so-called *doładowania* ("charges") in kiosks, gas stations, or convenience stores. In the second group are those users who decided to sign a contract with the service provider, usually for two years. Why two years? Because in Poland, if you sign for such a period of time, you will have a chance to get a new phone for one złoty (approximately $0.25). Every time you extend your contract, you will have such a chance.
Usually, members of a family choose the same service provider. Why, you may wonder. The system is very simple: phone calls and SMSs are usually free or extremely cheap between users of the same network.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #8
Talking Nationalities in Polish

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At University.)
2. Jan : Cześć, Kate. Jak się masz?
3. Kate : Dobrze. A ty?
4. Jan : Świetnie. Jakiej jesteś narodowości?
5. Kate : Jestem Amerykanką. A ty?
6. Jan : Jestem Polakiem.

ENGLISH

1. (At University.)
2. Jan : Hello, Kate. How are you?
3. Kate : Well. And you?
4. Jan : Great. What is your nationality?
5. Kate : I am American. And you?
6. Jan : I am Polish.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
narodowość	nationality	noun	feminine
Polka	Pole	noun	
ty	you (singular)	pronoun	
dobrze	well, okay	adverb	
Amerykanka	American (female)	noun	feminine
Amerykanin	American (male)	noun	masculine
świetnie	great	adverb	
Polak	Pole	noun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Jakiej narodowości jest twój mąż? What nationality is your husband?	Jej mama jest Polką. Her mom is a Pole.
Ty jesteś miły. You are nice.	Kobieta uśmiecha się do ciebie. The woman is smiling at you.
Dobrze. I'm fine.	Tak, dobrze mówię. Yes, I speak it well.
Nie czuję się dziś dobrze. I'm not feeling well today.	Dobrze się czujesz? Are you feeling well?
Ona jest bardzo miłą Amerykanką. She is a very nice American.	Kate jest piękną Amerykanką. Kate is a beautiful American.
Jesteś wysokim Amerykaninem. You are a tall American.	John jest Amerykaninem. John is an American.
Świetnie dziś wyglądasz. You look great today.	Świetnie! I'm great!
Świetnie się dziś bawię. I'm having great fun today.	Świetnie dziś wyglądasz. You look great today.
On jest miłym Polakiem. He is a nice Pole.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

świetnie

The adverb *świetnie,* which the speakers use in our dialogue, stands for the English "great" when we talk about our well-being. When someone asks you *Jak się masz?* ("How are you?") or *Jak leci?* ("How is it going?"), just answer with *Świetnie!* when you think everything is great! If you happen to ask some Pole the same question, you will probably hear a bit less cheerful answer, since Poles like complaining and they will always find something wrong with their life.

dobrze

Another adverb that we introduced in the dialogue is *dobrze*, which means "well" in English. *Dobrze* has more meanings than just "well." Whenever you have some task to do and you need to confirm whether you're doing it correctly, you can simply say *Dobrze?* pointing to what you just did.

The other meaning is similar to the English "all right." When someone asks you to do something and you agree, you can say *dobrze.* A more casual version of this word, reserved for young people only, is *dobra.*

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Describing Your Nationality in Polish.
Jestem Amerykanką.
"I am American."

While staying in Poland, you will for sure meet a lot of interesting people. There is a great possibility that most of them will be Polish; however, since Poland is becoming a popular tourist destination, you never know what the nationality of the person next to you might be. What better way to break the ice and start a conversation than to ask the question "What is your nationality?"

The Question *Jakiej jesteś narodowości?* and Its Meaning

The question that Poles most often use to ask about someone's nationality is *Jakiej jesteś narodowości?* The question literally means "of what nationality are you?" but we will translate it as "What is your nationality?" The components of this question are the pronoun *jakiej*, meaning "what," the second-person form of the verb "to be," "you are" (*jesteś*), and a noun *narodowość*, which means "nationality," here in genitive form: *narodowości.* So the whole question is *Jakiej jesteś narodowości?* ("What is your nationality?")

If you would like to be able to form the "What is his/her nationality?" question to ask about someone else's nationality, start it with the pronoun *jakiej* ("what"), then follow it with the third-person personal pronoun *on* ("he") when asking about his nationality or *ona* ("she") when asking about hers. Then finally, the third-person form of the verb *być* ("to be"), *jest* ("is"), and finish with *narodowości.* So the questions would be as follows: *Jakiej on jest narodowości?* ("What is his nationality?") and *Jakiej ona jest narodowości?* ("What is her nationality?")

Now that you've got that under your belt, you may need to know how to create a formal question: for example, "What is your nationality, sir?" It's very simple. Once again, take the pronoun *jakiej*, then the verb *jest* ("is"), followed by the formal word *pan* ("sir"), and finish the noun *narodowości* ("nationality"). If you follow all of the above steps, you should come up with *Jakiej jest pan narodowości?* ("What is your nationality, sir?") If you want to be formal when asking a woman about her nationality, say *Jakiej jest pani narodowości?* ("What is your nationality, ma'am?") and wait for her response.

Let's summarize the questions that you've learned so far in this lesson.

Polish	**"English"**
Jakiej jesteś narodowości?	"What is your nationality?" (informal)
Jakiej on jest narodowości?	"What is his nationality?" (informal)
Jakiej ona jest narodowości?	"What is her nationality?" (informal)
Jakiej jest pan narodowości?	"What is your nationality, sir?" (formal)
Jakiej jest pani narodowości?	"What is your nationality, ma'am?" (formal)

Jestem Amerykanką and *Jestem Polakiem* Responses

Let's take a closer look at the components of each one of these sentences. *Jestem Amerykanką* ("I am an American" (female)) consists of the verb *jestem,* meaning "I am," and a noun describing nationality. In this case, we have *Amerykanką* ("an American" (female)) in its instrumental form. *Jestem Polakiem* ("I am a Pole" (male)) is also composed of the verb *jestem,* then followed by the nationality *Polakiem* ("a Pole" (male)) in its instrumental form. So whenever someone asks you the informal question *Jakiej jesteś narodowości?* ("What is your nationality?") or the formal question *Jakiej jest pan/pani narodowości?* ("What is your nationality, sir/ma'am?"), simply respond *Jestem,* then give your nationality, and you're ready to go.

If you would like to say "He is a Pole," you only have to change the personal pronoun and adjust the verb.

For Example:

1. *On jest Polakiem.*
   "He is a Pole."

The same rules apply when saying "She is an American": *Ona jest Amerykanką.*

A Few Nationalities

Masculine/Feminine Nationalities in Polish and English

Polish	**"English"**
Amerykanin/Amerykanka	"American"
Polak/Polka	"Pole"
Anglik/Angielka	"English"
Francuz/Francuzka	"French"
Włoch/Włoszka	"Italian"
Niemiec/Niemka	"German"
Rosjanin/Rosjanka	"Russian"
Japończyk/Japonka	"Japanese"

Note: In Polish, we express nationalities using nouns, whereas in English we usually express nationalities as adjectives. In the above table, we presented them in their nominative forms; however, when we use them in sentences, they most often appear in the instrumental case. We present the formation of this case below.

For Example:

Context 1: Two people meet at a party (informal):

1. *Jakiej jesteś narodowości?*
   "What is your nationality?"
2. *Jestem Hiszpanem.*
   "I am Spanish."

Context 2: A father asks his son about his girlfriend's nationality (informal):

1. *Jakiej ona jest narodowości?*
   "What is her nationality?"
2. *Ona jest Angielką.*
   "She is English."

Context 3: Two strangers exchange pleasantries at a official dinner (formal):

1. *Jakiej jest pan narodowości?*
   "What's your nationality, sir?"
2. *Jestem Japończykiem.*
   "I am Japanese."

A Little Bit of Insight into Polish Cases: The Instrumental Singular Case of Nouns and Adjectives!

Polish is an inflected language, meaning that certain parts of speech change their appearance depending on the grammatical and syntactic function they perform in a sentence. We call these changes declensions for nouns, adjectives, numerals, and pronouns and conjugations for verbs. You already had a chance to get familiar with the *-m, -sz* conjugation when we introduced verbs such as *mieć* ("to have"), *być* ("to be"), and *nazywać się* ("to be called").

Now it's time to learn a little bit about declension. We've just mentioned that we decline parts of speech such as nouns, adjectives, numerals, and pronouns in the Polish language. It basically means that their forms will be changing depending on the case in which they appear. In Polish, there are seven cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, instrumental, locative, and vocative. Each one of these cases has a special syntactic function, meaning that each case has its own distinct function and we use it to express a particular meaning. Thus far, in all our lessons, we've been using only the nominative case. All the nouns and adjectives that we presented so far were always in their nominative form, except when we used them in sample dialogues. The nominative case represents the most basic form of a noun and is the form that is always presented in the dictionary. Also, to be able to recognize the gender of a particular noun, it's always good to check its nominative form before adding any endings.

In today's lesson, we will focus on the instrumental singular case of nouns and adjectives. One of the purposes of the instrumental case is to express that the subject of a sentence or phrase is something. The instrumental case will basically help you to express either who is who or what is what. For example, the instrumental case will come in handy when talking about nationalities or professions.

How to Attack Case Forming?

Nominative	Instrumental
Amerykanka	*Amerykanką*
Polak	*Polakiem*

When you compare forms in the nominative case with the forms in the instrumental case, you will notice that these words almost look alike. They all have one common part called a stem. The stem of a word is responsible for its meaning. What distinguishes these words from each other are their endings. The ending expresses, believe it or not, three grammatical features at once: gender, case, and number. When we divide the above words into stems and endings, they will appear as follows:

Nominative	Instrumental
*Amerykank-**a***	*Amerykank-**ą***
*Polak-**Ø***	*Polak-**iem***

Since you know how to form the case, let's now show you the endings the instrumental case takes in its singular form.

Instrumental Singular of Masculine Nouns

Nominative Singular	Instrumental Singular	Endings in Instrumental
Amerykanin ("American")	*Amerykanin-**em***	*-em*
Polak ("Pole")	*Polak-**iem***	*-iem* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*
mężczyzna ("man")	*mężczyzn-**ą***	*-ą* for the masculine nouns that end in *-a* in the nominative

To form the instrumental singular, we add the ending *-em* to the stem of masculine nouns that end in a consonant in their nominative form. Masculine nouns that have stems ending with the consonants *-k* and *-g* receive the ending *-iem.*

Instrumental Singular of Neuter Nouns

Nominative Singular	Instrumental Singular	Endings in Instrumental
kino ("cinema")	*kin-**em***	*-em*
morze ("sea")	*morz-**em***	*-em*
dziecko ("child")	*dzieck-**iem***	*-iem* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*
muzeum ("museum")	*muze-**um***	*-um*

We drop the neuter nominative endings *-o*, *-e*, and *-ę* and replace them with the *-em* ending. Neuter stems that end in *-k* or *-g* take the ending *-iem.* Neuter nouns that end in the syllable *-um* do not change at all.

Instrumental Singular of Feminine Nouns

Nominative Singular	Instrumental Singular	Endings in Instrumental
Polka ("Pole")	*Polk-**ą***	one ending only *-ą*
Amerykanka ("American")	*Amerykank-**ą***	*-ą*
książka ("book")	*książk-**ą***	*-ą*

Finally, feminine nouns (and masculine nouns that end in the vowel *-a*) take the ending *-ą.*

Instrumental Singular of Masculine Adjectives

Nominative	Instrumental	Endings
dobry ("good")	*dobr-**ym***	*-ym*
miły ("nice")	*mił-**ym***	*-ym*
niski ("short")	*nisk-**im***	*-im* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*

Instrumental Singular of Feminine Adjectives

Nominative	Instrumental	Endings
dobra ("good")	*dobr-**ą***	one ending only *-ą*
miła ("nice")	*mił-**ą***	*-ą*
niska ("short")	*nisk-**ą***	*-ą*

Instrumental Singular of Neuter Adjectives

Nominative	Instrumental	Endings
dobre ("good")	*dobr-**ym***	*-ym*
miłe ("nice")	*mił-**ym***	*-ym*
niskie ("short")	*nisk-**im***	*-im* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*

The endings for masculine and neuter adjectives in the instrumental case are the same. They either take the ending *-ym* or, if the stem ends with the consonants *-k* or *-g*, the ending *-im*. Feminine adjectives always take the ending *-ą.*

For Example:

Context 1: You would like to give more information about an American you just met:

1. *On jest wysokim i przystojnym Amerykaninem.*
   "He is a tall and handsome American."

Context 2: You're describing your mom:

1. *Ona jest niską, młodą i piękną kobietą.*
   "She is a short, young, and beautiful woman."

Note: The adjectives *wysokim* and *przystojnym* took on masculine adjective endings because they are describing a masculine noun. *Niską, młodą,* and *piękną* are referring to a feminine noun, *kobieta,* hence the feminine adjective endings. Whenever an adjective is describing a noun, the gender, number, and case of the adjective must be in agreement with that of the noun it is describing.

Instrumental Questions

The questions that we use with the instrumental case are *kim* ("who") when asking for people and *czym* ("what") when asking for objects. As you can see, the forms *kim* and *czym* are the declined forms of the pronouns *kto* and *co.* When someone asks you a question, listen carefully to how he or she starts the question. Being able to recognize the case of the question by the forms we use, like *kim* or *czym,* might be difficult at the beginning, but once you master it, it will become an invaluable resource as to what case to use.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What Are the Best-Known Stereotypes about Poland and Poles?

There are probably stereotypes about every country and its citizens, and Poland is no different. One of the best known is that Poland is a very poor communist state, probably still under a big influence of Russia. Don't be mistaken! There's always a little bit of truth in stereotypes, but this one is completely wrong, and it derives from a lack of knowledge about Poland and its dramatic history. Poland used to be under both German and Russian occupation, and communism was forced on Polish citizens, which led to many risings and protests, resulting in the fall of communism.
The other well-known stereotype about Poles is that they complain a lot and are very pessimistic. Here again, history had a big influence. It can't be denied that Poles complain a lot, but on the other hand, they can make fun of themselves and laugh off hardships of life by creating all kinds of jokes, which Poles really enjoy telling each other during family gatherings or meetings with friends.
Poles love drinking alcohol; this belief also cannot be denied. While older generation prefers vodka, among younger Poles beer is definitely more popular. No bigger celebration cannot be held without some good food and alcohol. Making toasts and wishing each other luck and happiness with a glass of good vodka is probably a very characteristic picture of many Polish parties like birthdays, name days, weddings, New Year's celebrations, etc.
Organized crime and car theft on an everyday basis is also something that's believed to exist in many countries. Poland is very often believed to be a very dangerous country, which is not really true. Of course, if you're careless, such as if you walk around with your bag open, you leave some valuable items in your car so they're easy to be seen through the windows, or you walk alone in some dark alleys, it's like asking for trouble. But even if you do so, it doesn't mean that something bad will definitely happen to you. Just don't be careless, and you're going to be perfectly fine while visiting Poland.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #9

Another Day in Poland, Another Dollar

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At a coffee shop.)
2. Jan : Cześć, Ewa. Co słychać?
3. Ewa : Jakoś leci.
4. Jan : Coś się stało?
5. Ewa : Od miesiąca szukam pracy i ciągle nic.
6. Jan : Kim jesteś z zawodu?
7. Ewa : Jestem muzykiem. Wszyscy w mojej rodzinie są muzykami.

ENGLISH

1. (At a coffee shop.)
2. Jan : Hello, Ewa. What's up?
3. Ewa : I'm getting by.
4. Jan : Did something happen?
5. Ewa : I have been looking for a job for a month and still nothing.
6. Jan : What's your profession?
7. Ewa : I am a musician. We are all musicians in my family.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
w	in	preposition	
ciągle	still	adverb	
praca	work, job	noun	feminine
stać się	to happen	verb	
nic	nothing, anything	pronoun	
szukać	search, to look for	verb	
mój	my, mine	possessive pronoun	masculine
od	from, since	preposition	
rodzina	family	noun	feminine
miesiąc	month	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Jestem w sklepie. I am in the store.	Czy byłes w Warszawie? Have you been to Warsaw?
Nauczyłem się w szkole. I learned it in school.	Jestem w sklepie. I am in the shop.
Czy ciągle pracujesz w Krakowie? Are you still working in Cracow?	Jutro zaczynam nową pracę. I start my new job tomorrow.
Moja praca jest interesująca. My job is interesting.	Nic się nie stało. Nothing happened.
Coś się stało z Janem. Something has happened with John.	Nic nie wiem. I know nothing.
Nic nie kupiłem. I (male) did not buy anything.	Szukam parasola. I am looking for an umbrella.
Naukowiec szuka mrówek. The scientist is searching for ants.	Mój tata jest policjantem. My dad is a policeman.
Dostałam prezent od Kasi. I got a gift from Kate.	On nie rozmawiał z Kasią od maja. He hasn't talked to Kate since May.
Rodzina je kolację. The family is eating dinner.	Rodzina je obiad. The family is having lunch.

Rodzina uśmiecha się do zdjęcia. The family is smiling for the picture.	zdjęcie rodzinne family picture
szczęśliwa rodzina happy family	Masz bardzo dużą rodzinę. You have a very large family.
Moja rodzina odwiedza mnie co miesiąc. My family comes to visit every month.	Moja rodzina jest duża. My family is big.
Rodzina je śniadanie. The family is eating breakfast.	miesiąc kalendarzowy calendar month
miesiąc lipiec month of July	Za miesiąc mam test. I have a test in a month.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

praca

Praca in Polish translates as the English "work." It's a feminine noun that you will use very often in your study of Polish. The meaning and usage of this noun is exactly the same as in English. However, in Polish, there's one more word that we commonly use to talk about your work. *Robota* is also a feminine noun and also means "work," but it's much more casual than *praca.* Sometimes when you talk with your friends or family members, *praca* may sound too stiff, so usually Poles use *robota* to talk about their work.

For Example:

1. *Jutro idę do roboty.*
   "Tomorrow I'm going to work."
2. *Moja robota jest nudna.*
   "My work is very boring."

ciągle

Ciągle is another very interesting word in Polish. It's an adverb that means "still" in English. Usually when Poles use this word, it's because they don't like something or they're irritated by something, just like Ewa, in our dialogue, was complaining about difficulties in getting a job. Here are some other examples.

For Example:

1. *Chcę wyjść,ale ciągle pada deszcz.*
   "I want to go out, but it's still raining."
2. *Zjadłem duży obiad i ciągle jestem głodny.*
   "I've eaten a big dinner, and I'm still hungry."

Ciągle is a very casual word, so if you are writing a formal letter or an essay for school, use *nadal* instead, which has exactly the same meaning as *ciągle.*

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Learning How to Tell Someone Your Occupation.
Jestem muzykiem. Wszyscy w mojej rodzinie są muzykami.
"I am a musician. We are all musicians in my family."

Asking for Someone's Occupation in the Singular

Here are some other useful questions.

For Example:

1. *Kim on jest z zawodu?*
   "What's his profession?" (informal)
2. *Kim ona jest z zawodu?*
   "What's her profession?" (informal)
3. *Kim pan jest z zawodu?*
   "What's your profession, sir?" (formal)
4. *Kim pani jest z zawodu?*
   "What's your profession, ma'am?" (formal)

Asking for Someone's Occupation in the Plural

For Example:

1. *Kim jesteście z zawodu?*
   "What is your profession?" (plural)
2. *Kim oni są z zawodu?*
   "What is their profession?"
3. *Kim one są z zawodu?*
   "What is their profession?"

Stating Your Occupation

Useful Professions in Polish

Polish	"English"
nauczyciel/nauczycielka	"teacher"
lekarz/lekarka	"doctor"
dziennikarz/dziennikarka	"journalist"
aktor/aktorka	"actor"/"actress"
kelner/kelnerka	"waiter"/"waitress"
urzędnik/urzędniczka	"office clerk"
policjant/policjantka	"policeman"/"policewoman"

For Example:

Context 1: Two friends are talking about their professions (informal):

Polish	"English"
Kim jesteś z zawodu?	"What's your profession?"
Jestem kelnerką.	"I am a waitress."

Context 2: A mother asks her daughter about her best friend's occupation (informal):

Polish	"English"
Kim ona jest z zawodu?	"What's her profession?"
Ona jest urzędniczką.	"She is an office clerk."

Context 3: At a job interview (formal):

Polish	"English"
Kim pan jest z zawodu?	"What's your profession, sir?"
Jestem policjantem.	"I am a policeman."

Note: Please pay particular attention to the instrumental singular endings in the above example: *kelnerką* ("waitress"), *urzędniczką* ("office clerk"), and *policjantem* ("policeman.")

Professions That Only Appear in the Masculine Form That We Can Use to Describe Both Men and Women

Polish	"English"
muzyk	"musician"
prezydent	"president"
minister	"minister"
rolnik	"farmer"
architekt	"architect"

For Example:

Context 1: Two people are waiting in line to get their morning coffee when suddenly a woman pushes ahead of them (informal):

1. *Kim ona jest z zawodu?*
   "What's her profession?"
2. *Ona jest ministrem.*
   "She is a minister."

Context 2: Before a play, two people engage in a conversation outside the theater (formal):

Polish	"English"
Kim pani jest z zawodu?	"What is your profession, ma'am?"
Jestem architektem.	"I am an architect."

Instrumental Plural of Masculine Nouns and Adjectives

Nominative Singular and Its English Translation	Instrumental Plural	Adjective Endings	Noun Endings
miły kelner ("nice waiter")	*mił-**ymi** kelner-**ami***	*-ymi*	*-ami*
wysoki lekarz ("tall doctor")	*wysok-**imi** lekarz-**ami***	*-imi* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*	*-ami*
polski fim ("Polish movie")	*polsk-**imi** film-**ami***	*-imi* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*	*-ami*

Instrumental Plural of Feminine Nouns and Adjectives

Nominative Singular and Its English Translation	Instrumental Plural	Adjective Endings	Noun Endings
miła kelnerka ("nice waitress")	*mił-**ymi** kelnerk-**ami***	*-ymi*	*-ami*
wysoka lekarka ("tall doctor")	*wysok-**imi** lekark-**ami***	*-imi* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*	*-ami*
polska gazeta ("Polish newspaper")	*polsk-**imi** gazet-**ami***	*-imi* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*	*-ami*

Instrumental Plural of Neuter Nouns and Adjectives

Nominative Singular and Its English Translation	Instrumental Plural	Adjective Endings	Noun Endings
nowe krzesło ("new chair")	*now-**ymi** krzesł-**ami***	*-ymi* *-imi* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*	*-ami*
stare pióro ("old fountain pen")	*star-**ymi** piór-**ami***	*-imi* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*	*-ami*
polskie muzeum ("Polish museum")	*polsk-**imi** muze-**ami***	*-imi* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*	*-ami*

Exception: The neuter noun *dziecko* ("child") in instrumental plural is irregular. It takes the form *dziećmi.*

For Example:

1. *Tomek i Ania są dobrymi dziećmi.*
   "Tommy and Annie are good children."

Let's now put what we just learned into practice.

For Example:

Context 1: At a symposium for doctors:

1. *Oni są bardzo dobrymi lekarzami a one są świetnymi lekarkami.*
   "They are very good doctors (men), and they are great doctors (women)."

Context 2: After an art exhibit:

1. *One są wspaniałymi i utalentowanymi artystkami.*
   "They are great and talented artists." (women)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why Do Poles Whisper When They See a Chimney Sweep?

There are many superstitions in Polish culture. One of them is holding a button and making a wish when you happen to see a chimney sweep. Probably every Pole did it at least a few times in their life. If you happen to see a chimney sweep, don't forget to grab a button right away and make a wish, but that's not the end! If afterward you see a man with a beard, your wish will come true. However, if this person happens to be a nun or a woman with glasses, you can forget about the wishes you just made.
There are many superstitions among students, especially when it comes to passing examinations. If you happen to be a student, be sure to read this carefully! If you go for an interview or have an oral exam, it's best to bring something borrowed with you. It doesn't matter what that is: a pen, a bracelet, earrings, or a shirt. It doesn't matter, just borrow something from a friend and it will bring you luck. Wearing something red is supposed to help too. Very often, if our friend or family member has a difficult task ahead, we would say *połamania nóg*, which means "I wish you breaking legs." Why is wishing someone to break his or her legs supposed to bring luck? No one really knows, but many Poles say that. Also, if someone wishes you luck, never say thank you. If you do, it will bring bad luck. It's good to say *nie dziękuję*, which means "not thanking."
The most common superstitions about bad luck are about a black cat crossing your way: something bad will happen for sure. Also if you see a ladder on your way, remember to never go under it, because it will bring bad luck too! Also breaking a mirror is very bad, because it means seven years of bad luck.
In general, Poles don't really believe in those superstitious, but in the end they just can't stop themselves from grabbing a button when seeing a chimney sweep, wearing red underwear for finals, or cursing when a black cat happens to cross their way.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #10

Using Polish Numbers – Eleven to Twenty-Two

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At the registrar's office.)
2. Urzędnik : Pani adres?
3. Ewa : Mój adres to ulica Kopernika 12/15.
4. Urzędnik : Kod pocztowy?
5. Ewa : 14-017
6. Urzędnik : Numer telefonu?
7. Ewa : 224 111 319

ENGLISH

1. (At the registrar's office.)
2. Clerk : Your address, ma'am?
3. Ewa : My address is Kopernika Street 12/15.
4. Clerk : Zip code?
5. Ewa : 14-017.
6. Clerk : Phone number?
7. Ewa : 224 111 319.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class
trzynaście	thirteen (13)	numeral
siedemnaście	seventeen	numeral
osiemnaście	eighteen (18)	numeral
dwadzieścia	twenty (20)	numeral
czternaście	fourteen (14)	numeral
dwanaście	twelve (12)	numeral
szesnaście	sixteen (16)	numeral
piętnaście	fifteen (15)	numeral
jedenaście	eleven (11)	numeral
dziewiętnaście	nineteen (19)	numeral

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Proszę trzynaście widokówek. Thirteen postcards, please.	Ten pierścionek kosztuje siedemnaście złotych. This ring costs seventeen złoty.
Mam osiemnaście lat. "I'm eighteen years old."	Mam już osiemnaście lat. I am already eighteen.
Mam dwadzieścia lat. I'm twenty years old.	Mam dwadzieścia Euro. I have twenty euros.
Musimy kupić czternaście świeczek urodzinowych. We have to buy fourteen birthday candles.	Ten długopis kosztuje dwanaście złotych. This pen costs twelve złoty.
Szesnaście to mója ulubiona liczba. Sixteen is my favorite number.	Jan ma piętnaście książek kucharskich. John has fifteen cookbooks.
Mam jedenaście książek. I have eleven books.	Potrzebuję dziewiętnaście guzików. I need nineteen buttons.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

urzędnik

Urzędnik is a name of a profession in Polish, which stands for the English "office clerk." Something that can be a little bit confusing about English and Polish is that in English, all places like a registrar's office, post office, tax office, etc. use the noun "office" to name the place. When in Polish, in this case, the right noun to use will be *urząd.* "Office," on the other hand, has nothing to do with national "organizations" like the ones mentioned above. In Polish "office" means *biuro*, which describes a part of, for example, a private company or a room where a boss works. So *urzędnik* works in *urząd*.

For Example:

1. *urząd stanu cywilnego*
   "registrar's office"
2. *urząd pocztowy*
   "post office"
3. *urząd skarbowy*
   "tax office"

Numer is another very useful noun. The most common ways of using the noun are very similar to English.

For Example:

1. *numer telefonu*
   "phone number"
2. *numer siedzenia*
   "seat number" (for example on the plane or train)
3. *numer buta*
   "shoe number"/"shoe size" (in Poland shoe sizes are numbers, like 38, 40, etc.)

There's one expression that contains of the noun *numer*, but it has nothing to do with the English meaning "number." Whenever you hear some unexpected news—it can be good or bad—you can express your surprise by saying *Ale numer!*

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is to Teach You the Numbers Eleven to Twenty-Two in Polish.
Mój adres to ulica Kopernika 12/15.
"My address is Kopernika Street 12/15."

We know that by now, you possess a perfect command of the numbers in Polish from zero to ten, which we introduced in the seventh lesson. In today's lesson, we are going to move on to the numbers from eleven to twenty-two. Let's quickly review the numbers from zero to ten just to refresh your memory.

Numbers Zero through Ten:

Number	*Polish*	Pronunciation
0	*zero*	[zero]
1	*jeden*	[yeden]
2	*dwa*	[dva]
3	*trzy*	[tshi]
4	*cztery*	[chteri]
5	*pięć*	[pyench]
6	*sześć*	[sheshch]
7	*siedem*	[shyedem]
8	*osiem*	[oshem]
9	*dziewięć*	[jevyench]
10	*dziesięć*	[jeshench]

We also told you in the seventh lesson that knowing the numbers from zero to ten will be crucial for you when the time for higher numbers such as eleven to twenty-two comes. Let's see whether we were right.

Numbers Eleven to Twenty-Two:

Number	*Polish*	Pronunciation
11	*jedenaście*	[yedenash-cheh]
12	*dwanaście*	[dvanash-cheh]
13	*trzynaście*	[tshinash-cheh]
14	*czternaście*	[chternash-cheh]
15	*piętnaście*	[pyentnash-cheh]
16	*szesnaście*	[shesnash-cheh]
17	*siedemnaście*	[shedemnash-cheh]
18	*osiemnaście*	[oshemnash-cheh]
19	*dziewiętnaście*	[jevyentnash-cheh]
20	*dwadzieścia*	[dvajesh-cha]
21	*dwadzieścia jeden*	[dvajesh-cha yeden]
22	*dwadzieścia dwa*	[dvajesh-cha dva]

As you can see, to be able to form the numbers from eleven to nineteen, you simply have to add the word part *-naście*, which stands for "teen," to the numbers one through nine. Please bear in mind, though, that the numbers one through nine undergo some minor changes. For example, while there is no change in *dwa* + *naście* = *dwanaście*, the following change occurs for the number "sixteen": *szes* + *naście* = *szesnaście.* Notice the change from *sześć* to *szes* in the above example.

Creating the numbers from twenty to twenty-nine is also relatively straightforward. You just have to take the number "twenty" (*dwadzieścia*) and add, depending on the number you need, the numbers one through nine. For example, "twenty-six" in Polish will be *dwadzieścia sześć*, and the number "twenty-nine" is going to be *dwadzieścia dziewięć.*

Nominative or Instrumental?

In the first sentence, *On jest przystojny,* the predicative word, *przystojny* ("handsome"), stays in its nominative form because it's a single adjective. So whenever you're describing someone using adjectives only, use the nominative form to do so.

For Example:

1. *Jesteś brzydki i niemiły.*
   "You're ugly and unpleasant."
2. *Ona jest ładna, wysoka i utalentowana.*
   "She is pretty, tall, and talented."

If the predicative word is a single noun, or a noun and adjective, it takes the instrumental case.

For Example:

1. *On jest Polakiem.*
   "He is a Pole."
2. *On jest przystojnym Polakiem.*
   "He is a handsome Pole."

Let's illustrate this rule with other examples. Pay attention to the adjective and noun instrumental endings.

For Example:

1. *Jestem Japończykiem.*
   "I am Japanese."
2. *On jest Niemcem.*
   "He is a German."
3. *Jesteś brzydkim i niemiłym mężczyzną.*
   "You're an ugly and unpleasant man."
4. *Ona jest ładną, wysoką i utalentowaną dziennikarką.*
   "She is a pretty, tall, and talented journalist."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Sending Your Polish Postcard to the Right Destination

In our dialogue, when Ewa is giving her address, she's saying *Mój adres to ulica Kopernika 12/15* ("My address is Kopernika Street 12/15."). The proper way to read the sequence 12/15 is *dwanaście* ("12"), *przez,* which stands for "slash," *piętnaście* ("15"). The first number in the above sequence, *dwanaście*, stands for the building's number, whereas the second number, *piętnaście*, is the number of the apartment. The function of the slash (*przez*) is to simply separate these two numbers.
We can write the same street address as follows: *Mój adres to ulica Kopernika 12 m.15* ("My address is Kopernika Street 12, Apt. 15."), where again *Kopernika 12* represents the name of the street and the building's number, whereas the abbreviated *m.* stands for *mieszkanie* ("apartment") and the number *15* marks its number.
Let's go through the most commonly used abbreviations:

Abbreviation	***Polish***	***"English"***
ul.	*ulica*	"street"
os.	*osiedle*	"apartment complex"
pl.	*plac*	"plaza"
al.	*aleja/aleje*	"avenue"/"avenues"

Poles use abbreviated forms of *osiedle, plaza, aleja/aleje,* and *ulica* in written language only. All abbreviations are followed by a period (.).
There's one more kind of abbreviation, which you may see when receiving a letter: *pani*, which stands for "Ms.," or *pan,* which means "Mr." These appear before the name of the addressee and are reserved for private letters. If you don't feel like using them, don't worry, it's not necessary; writing a name only is also perfectly fine.
The most popular time to send postcards in Poland is Christmas. In times when everyone has Internet access and a mobile phone, the number of people choosing a traditional way of sending greetings to loved ones has decreased, but still it's an extremely busy time for post offices all over the country. So even if you're all about the Internet, don't forget the old, nice ways of showing that you think about people you know. Choose some nice postcard in a stationer's or post office, write your wishes, and send them out. For sure, you will make someone happy.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #11

Where in Poland do you Live?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At a restaurant.)
2. Jan : Kate, skąd jesteś?
3. Kate : Jestem z Ameryki. A ty?
4. Jan : Jestem z Polski. Gdzie teraz mieszkasz?
5. Kate : Teraz mieszkam w Krakowie.
6. Jan : Poważnie?!
7. Kate : Tak! A ty?
8. Jan : Jestem z Warszawy ale teraz też mieszkam w Krakowie!

ENGLISH

1. (At a restaurant.)
2. Jan : Kate, where are you from?
3. Kate : I'm from America. And you?
4. Jan : I'm from Poland. Where do you live now?
5. Kate : Now I live in Krakow.
6. Jan : Seriously?!
7. Kate. Yeah! And you?
8. Jan : I'm from Warsaw, but now I live in Krakow, too!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
też	also, too	particle	
gdzie	where	pronoun	
skąd	where...from	pronoun	
z	from	preposition	
Polska	Poland	proper noun	feminine
w	in	preposition	
poważnie	seriously	adverb	
mieszkać	to live	verb	
teraz	now	adverb	
ale	but	conjunction	
Ameryka	America	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ja też jadę do Włoch na wakacje. I'm also going to Italy for summer vacation.	Ja też nie lubię gotować. I also don't like to cook.
Też jestem z Krakowa. I'm also from Cracow.	Gdzie jest sos? Where is the sauce?
Czy możesz mi powiedzieć, gdzie jest najbliższa stacja metra? Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?	Kiedy zgłodniejesz, zapytaj konduktora, gdzie jest wagon restauracyjny. When you get hungry ask the conductor where the dining car is located.
Twój plan powie ci, gdzie być o jakiej godzinie. Your itinerary will tell you where to be at what time.	Kierownik restauracji decyduje, kto wchodzi i kto gdzie siada. The maitre' d controls who gets in and who sits where.
Gdzie jest wejście? Where is the entrance?	Gdzie jest wyjście? Where is the exit?
Gdzie jest dom? Where is the house?	Gdzie mieszkasz? Where do you live?
Gdzie jesteś? Where are you?	Gdzie jest poczta? Where is the post office?

Skąd pochodzisz? Where are you from?	Nie wiem, skąd jest John. I don't know where John is from.
Jestem z Hiszpanii. "I'm from Spain."	Jadę z miasta. "I'm coming from the city."
Polska leży w Europie Centralnej. Poland is in Central Europe.	Mój brat wraca do Polski. My brother is coming back to Poland.
Mieszkam w Berlinie. I live in Berlin.	Jeszcze nie byłam w Polsce. I haven't been in Poland yet.
Jestem w sklepie. I am in the store.	Marcin jest poważnie chory. Marcin is seriously sick.
Mieszkam w Polsce. I live in Poland.	Mieszkam w bloku. I live in a block of flats
Teraz nie mam czasu. I don't have time now.	Teraz nie mam czasu. Now I don't have time.
Wiem, że jesteś zajęty, ale czy mógłbyś zadzwonić do mojego prawnika. I know you are busy. But can you call my lawyer?	Lubię twojego brata, ale nie lubię twojej siostry. I like your brother, but I don't like your sister.
Lubię jabłka, ale tylko kwaśne. I like apples, but only sour ones.	Mój kuzyn mieszka w Ameryce. My cousin lives in America.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Poważnie

In our dialogue, when Jan heard that Kate lives in Krakow, his answer to that was *Poważnie?! Poważnie* is an adverb and its basic meaning is "seriously." So if you do something in a serious way or the condition you are currently in is serious, you can use this adverb.

For Example:

1. *Jego dziadek jest poważnie chory.*
   "His grandfather is seriously ill."
2. *Powinieneś zaczać poważnie myśleć o swojej przyszłości.*
   "You should start thinking seriously about your future."

In case of our dialogue, Jan used *poważnie* to express his surprise at what Kate said: the fact that she also lives in Krakow and he obviously had no idea about that. Feel free to use this expression among your friends and remember about correct intonation: you must sound surprised!

teraz

Teraz is an adverb that stands for the English "now." It's a very easy word to use since the meaning and usage are exactly the same as in English. You'd use it when you want to emphasize that NOW and only now something is possible for not possible or something is happening only for a short period of time. Let's check a few examples.

For Example:

1. *nie teraz*
   "not now" (for example, if someone disturbs what you're currently busy with)
2. *teraz nie mogę*
   "now I can't" (if someone asks you to do something)
3. *teraz jestem zajęty*
   "I'm busy now."
4. *teraz mieszkam w Krakowie*
   "I live in Krakow now." (only for some certain period of time)
5. *teraz pracuję jako listonosz*
   "Now I'm working as a postman." (it's only for now, by using *teraz* you imply that you're planning to change the job at some point)

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Teach You How to Say Where You're From and Where You Live.
Kate, skąd jesteś?
"Kate, where are you from?"

It's time to expand even more on your language abilities in Polish. You now can certainly say much more than you could just ten lessons ago; however, there's still plenty to learn and discover. So let's not waste any time. It's time to teach you how to ask people for their country of origin and how to respond to such a question in Polish.

Skąd jesteś? **Question**

The question that Poles use to ask for someone's country of origin is *Skąd jesteś?*, which translates to "Where are you from?" The structure of this question is very straightforward. We start the question with the word *skąd,* meaning "where...from," and we end it with the second-person singular from of the verb "to be," "you are" (*jesteś).* So when Jan wanted to find out where Kate is from, he said *Skąd jesteś?* ("Where are you from?").

In order to ask about other people's country of origin, you always have to start your question with *skąd* ("where...from"), followed by a personal pronoun, if necessary, and then add the appropriate form of the verb "to be."

For Example:

Polish	"English"
Skąd on jest?	"Where is he from?"
Skąd ona jest?	"Where is she from?"
Skąd jesteście?	"Where are you from?" (plural)
Skąd oni są?	"Where are they from?"
Skąd one są?	"Where are they from?"

When you happen to be in an official situation, use forms such as *pan* ("sir"), *pani* ("ma'am"), or *państwo* ("sir and ma'am") to make your questions formal.

For Example:

Polish	"English"
Skąd pan jest?	"Where are you from, sir?"
Skąd pani jest?	"Where are you from, ma'am?"
Skąd państwo są?	"Where are you from, sir and ma'am?"

Stating Your Country of Origin with the Response *Jestem z Ameryki.*

The *Jestem z Ameryki* response means "I'm from America." The components of this phrase are the first-person singular form of the verb *być, jestem,* which means "I am," the preposition *z* ("from"), and the country of origin in its genitive form, in our case *Ameryki* ("America"). Please note that all nouns that follow the preposition *z*, meaning "from," will always appear in their genitive form. To make your life easier for now, in today's lesson we will present all countries in their genitive form so you don't have to worry about applying appropriate endings. We will introduce the genitive singular case of nouns and adjectives at the end of the whole Beginner series.

If you would like to be able to state someone else's country of origin, you need to use the appropriate personal pronoun, if necessary, then conjugate the verb "to be" accordingly, and finally add the appropriate country of origin preceded by the preposition *z* ("from").

Let's give you first a couple of countries to choose from:

Polish	"English"
z Polski	"from Poland"
z Niemiec	"from Germany"
z Francji	"from France"
z Rosji	"from Russia"
z Włoch	"from Italy"
z Anglii	"from England"
z Japonii	"from Japan"

Now let's present a couple of scenarios where you will state someone else's origin.

Context 1: When asked about your friend's origin, you respond:

Polish	"English"
Ona jest z Włoch.	"She is from Italy."

Context 2: When asked about your parents' country of origin, you say:

Polish	"English"
Oni są z Niemiec.	"They are from Germany."

Context 3: When asked where you and your friends are from, you answer:

Polish	"English"
Jesteśmy z Anglii.	"We are from England."

How to Ask in Polish "Where Do You Live?"

Besides teaching you how to inquire about someone's country of origin, we also would like to show you how to ask where someone lives. This brings us to another useful question, "Where do you live?"

As you remember from our dialogue, Jan, besides asking Kate about her country of origin, also wanted to know where she lives. So he said *Gdzie teraz mieszkasz?* meaning "Where do you live now?" The question consists of the adverb *gdzie,* meaning "where," the adverb *teraz* ("now"), and the second-person singular form of the verb *mieszkać* ("to live"), *mieszkasz* ("you live").

Please notice that the Polish language doesn't utilize the syntactic marker "do/does" when forming "what?", "where?", "when?", "who?", and "why?" questions. Although the do/does construct is very common in English to build present tense questions, we do not use it in Polish.

Of course, depending on your situation, you might want to use the adverb *teraz* ("now"), although you don't necessarily have to. The basic structure of this question would be, then, *Gdzie mieszkasz?* ("Where do you live?") with the components *gdzie* ("where") and *mieszkasz* ("you live").

The form *mieszkasz* ("you live") comes from the infinitive *mieszkać* ("to live"). The verb *mieszkać* belongs to the conjugation *-m, -sz,* which you should know well, together with verbs such as *nazywać się* ("to be called"), *być* ("to be"), and *mieć* ("to have").

Let's quickly review the conjugation *-m, -sz* using as our example the infinitive *mieszkać.*

Singular

Polish	**"English Translation"**
*(ja) mieszka-**m***	"I live"
*(ty) mieszka-**sz***	"you live"
*on mieszka-**Ø***	"he lives"
*pan mieszka-**Ø***	"you live, sir"
*ona mieszka-**Ø***	"she lives"
*pani mieszka-**Ø***	"you live, ma'am"
*ono mieszka-**Ø***	"it lives"

Plural

Polish	**"English"**
*(my) mieszka-**my***	"we live"
*(wy) mieszka-**cie***	"you live"
*oni mieszka-**ją***	"they live"
*państwo mieszka-**ją***	"you live, ma'am and sir"
*panowie mieszka-**ją***	"you live, gentlemen"
*one mieszka-**ją***	"they live"
*panie mieszka-**ją***	"you live, ladies"

So if you wish to ask where other people live, you can accomplish that by asking questions such as:

Polish	"English"
Gdzie on mieszka?	"Where does he live?"
Gdzie ona mieszka?	"Where does she live?"
Gdzie wy mieszkacie?	"Where do you live?" (plural)
Gdzie oni mieszkają?	"Where do they live?"

To make your questions formal, simply utilize the formal forms of address such as *pan* ("sir"), *pani* ("ma'am"), and *państwo* ("sir and ma'am"), and you're set.

For Example:

1. *Gdzie pan mieszka?*
   "Where do you live, sir?"

Answering the Question *Gdzie mieszkasz?*

If someone asks you in English "Where do you live?" you will respond "I live in..." and then you would state your location. It's basically the same in Polish. When someone happens to ask you *Gdzie mieszkasz?* simply respond *Mieszkam w...* and then give the name of your city or town.

For Example:

1. *Mieszkam w Krakowie.*
   "I live in Krakow."

The above response is composed of the first-person singular from of the verb *mieszkać, mieszkam* ("I live"), the preposition *w*, meaning "in," and finally the name of a location, in our instance it is *Krakowie* ("Krakow").

If you would like to say, for example, "He lives in Warsaw," in Polish it would be *On mieszka w Warszawie.* You have to start your sentence with the personal pronoun *on* ("he"), then the third-person singular form *mieszka* ("lives"), followed by the preposition *w* ("in"), and the city this person lives in, in our case it's *Warszawie* ("Warsaw").

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Things You Should Know About Poland

Polska ("Poland") is located in Central Europe and borders Germany to the west; Slovakia and the Czech Republic to the south; and Lithuania, Belarus, and Ukraine to the east. Its northern border stretches for 528 kilometers (330 miles) along the Baltic Sea coastline and borders the Russian province of Kaliningrad.

Poland has a population of around 38 million, making it the thirty-third most populous country in the world and the ninth most populous country in Europe. The total area of Poland is 312,685 square kilometers (120,696 square miles), and almost 30% of that area is covered by forests.
The capital of Poland is Warsaw, with approximately 1.7 million inhabitants. Other important cities are Krakow, Poznań, Wrocław, Gdańsk, Gdynia, Szczecin, Lublin, and Katowice.
Poland joined the European Union in 2004 year but still hasn't joined the Eurozone, so the currency in usage is still Polish *złoty.*
If you're planning to visit Poland, the best place to start with is *Kraków("*Krakow"), which is the so-called historical center of Poland with a few very interesting places close by, like Auschwitz, the concentration camp built by Nazi Germany or the Salt Mine in the small town Wieliczka.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #12

Who wants to be a Polyglot in Poland?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (Job interview at the office.)
2. Pracodawca : Dzień dobry. Proszę nam coś powiedzieć o sobie.
3. Ewa : Nazywam się Ewa Nowak. Jestem Polką. Mieszkam w Krakowie. Z zawodu jestem księgową.
4. Pracodawca : Czy mówi pani po angielsku?
5. Ewa : Tak, mówię po angielsku.
6. Pracodawca : Czy mówi pani po francusku?
7. Ewa : Nie, nie mówię po francusku.

ENGLISH

1. (Job interview at the office.)
2. Employer : Good morning. Please tell us something about yourself.
3. Ewa : My name is Ewa Nowak. I am Polish. I live in Krakow. I am an accountant.
4. Employer : Do you speak English, ma'am?
5. Ewa : Yes, I speak English.
6. Employer : Do you speak French, ma'am?
7. Ewa : No, I don't speak French.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
księgowa	accountant	noun	
po angielsku	in English	phrase	
pracodawca	employer	noun	masculine
powiedzieć	to say; to tell	verb	
mieszkać	to live	verb	
mówić	to speak; to say	verb	
po francusku	in French	phrase	
o	about	preposition	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Moja mama jest księgową. My mom is an accountant.	Oni mówią biegle po angielsku. They speak English fluently.
To jest mój pracodawca. This is my employer.	Marek powiedział, że nie jest głodny. Marek said he's not hungry.
Muszę jej to powiedzieć. I have to tell her that.	Mieszkam w Polsce. I live in Poland.
Mieszkam w bloku. I live in a block of flats	Nie mów takich rzeczy! Don't say things like that!
Ludzie mówią "cześć". The people are saying, "Hello".	Czy mówisz po polsku? Do you speak Polish?
Ta pani mówi bardzo dobrze po francusku. This lady speaks French very well.	Nie lubię opowieści o niedwiedziach. I dislike stories about bears.
Myślę o obiedzie. I'm thinking about dinner.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

z zawodu jestem...

In this lesson's dialogue, Ewa had to tell a little bit about herself to her potential employer. Some of the information she gave was *z zawodu jestem księgową.* If we translate it directly into English, it will be "from profession I'm an accountant." What does it mean exactly? It means that you have taken a course or such major at university or college; in Ewa's case, the major was accounting. You can use the phrase *z zawodu jestem...* only in this case. If you do some kind of work, but you have never obtained an education in this field, it's not good to use the phrase.

Księgowa *Księgowa* is one of many professions, and it means "an accountant" in English. *Księgowa* is a feminine noun. What if our male friend does this job? How would we say his profession? It would change into *księgowy.*

This job is considered to be one of the very well-paid jobs in Poland.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Being Able to Say What Languages You Speak.
Czy mówi pani po angielsku?
"Do you speak English, ma'am?"

During your travels in Poland, you'll notice that Poles do speak foreign languages-and not just one, but in many instances two or even three. It's always good to know what languages they speak in case you forget a word or two in Polish and you need some help. Today we would like to teach you how to ask people about their language skills and how to respond to such a question.

Czy mówi pani po angielsku?

The question *Czy mówi pani po angielsku?* translates to "Do you speak English, ma'am?" Let's see what the components of our question are. We start the question with the particle *czy,* which in this instance we can translate to "do"; however, we are going to explain in greater detail the usage of *czy* below. Then we have the third-person singular form of the verb *mówić* ("to speak"), *mówi* ("speaks"), followed by the noun *pani* ("ma'am"). The last components of our questions are the preposition *po,* which in this context translates to "in," and the language *angielsku* ("English"). So the whole sentence is *Czy mówi pani po angielsku?* which literally translates to "Do you speak in English, ma'am?"; however, we are going to use its English equivalent without the preposition "in": "Do you speak English, ma'am?"

The Verb *Mówić* and Its Conjugation

So far, all the verbs that we have introduced belonged to the *-m,-sz* conjugation. Today, it's time to present another conjugation that's equally important and just as frequently used in the Polish language, and that is the conjugation *-ę, -isz*. We'll use the verb *mówić* ("to speak") to show you the appropriate endings for this conjugation in the present tense, both in the singular and the plural.

Singular Form

Polish	"English"
*(ja) mówi-**ę***	"I speak"
*(ty) mów-**isz***	"you speak"
*on mów-**i***	"he speaks"
*pan mów-**i***	"you speak, sir"
*ona mów-**I***	"she speaks"
*pani mów-**i***	"you speak, ma'am"
*ono mów-**i***	"it speaks"

Plural Form

Polish	**"English"**
*(my) mów-**imy***	"we speak"
*(wy) mów-**icie***	"you speak"
*oni mówi-**ą***	"they speak"
*państwo mówi-**ą***	"you speak, sir and ma'am"
*panowie mówi-**ą***	"you speak, gentlemen"
*one mówi-**ą***	"they speak"
*panie mówi-**ą***	"you speak, ladies"

Since you know how to conjugate the verb *mówić* ("to speak"), let's now teach you some other languages in Polish.

Polish	**"English"**
po angielsku	"in English"
po polsku	"in Polish"
po niemiecku	"in German"
po włosku	"in Italian"
po japońsku	"in Japanese"
po rosyjsku	"in Russian"
po francusku	"in French"

Note: Please notice that we write the languages in Polish with a small letter.

So, by now, you're equipped with all the tools that you will need to ask someone what language or languages he or she speaks. For example, if you would like to ask a group of people whether they speak French, you would have to say *Czy mówicie po francusku?* ("Do you speak French?") We started our question with the particle *czy*; then we used the second-person plural form of the verb "to speak," *mówicie* ("you speak"); and we added the appropriate language with the preposition *po* in *po francusku* ("in French.")

Possible Responses to the Question *Czy mówi pani po angielsku?*

When it comes to answering the question *Czy mówi pani po angielsku?* ("Do you speak English, ma'am?") there are two possible responses. One will say that, yes, in fact, you do speak English, so in this instance you would reply *Tak, mówię po angielsku* ("Yes, I speak English.").

This response is very straightforward. It's simply the particle *tak* ("yes"); followed by the first-person singular form of the verb *mówić*, *mówię* ("I speak"); and the language you were asked about, *po angielsku* ("in English").

As in our dialogue when the employer asked Ewa about whether she speaks English, she said *Tak, mówię po angielsku* ("Yes, I speak English.").

Let's now analyze what happened when the employer asked Ewa whether she speaks French. She said *Nie, nie mówię po francusku.* ("No, I don't speak French.").

Ewa's response consists of the particle *nie*, which she used twice to mean both "no" and "not"; again the first-person singular form *mówię* ("I speak"); and the language *po francusku* ("in French").

Whenever you have a "no, I don't" response, remember to use the particle *nie* twice.

For Example:

1. *Nie*, *nie mówię.*
   "No, I don't speak."

Let's have a look at some scenarios:

Context 1: A friend of yours speaks Japanese and wants to know whether you also speak the language:

Polish	**"English"**
Czy mówisz po japońsku?	"Do you speak Japanese?"
Nie, nie mówię po japońsku.	"No, I don't speak Japanese."

Context 2: A group of tourists ask you and your friend whether you speak Italian.

Polish	**"English"**
Czy mówicie po włosku?	"Do you speak Italian?" (plural)
Nie, nie mówimy po włosku.	"No, we don't speak Italian."

Context 3: At a job interview:

Polish	"English"
Czy mówi pan po rosyjsku?	"Do you speak Russian, sir?"
Tak, mówię po rosyjsku?	"Yes, I speak Russian."

Dialogue Expansion: Forming Questions with the Particle *Czy*

Poles use the particle *czy* to form so-called yes-no questions.

For Example:

1. *Czy mówisz po angielsku?*
   "Do you speak English?"
2. *Tak, mówię po angielsku.*
   "Yes, I speak English."
3. *Czy oni mówią po polsku?*
   "Do they speak Polish."
4. *Nie, oni nie mówią po polsku.*
   "No, they don't speak Polish."

So if you want the answer to your question to be either "yes" or "no," start your question with the particle *czy.* There are many possible English translations of the particle *czy*.

For Example:

1. "do," in questions such as *Czy lubisz kawę?* ("Do you like coffee?")
2. "does," as in ***Czy*** *on lubi kawę?* ("Does he like coffee?"),
3. "is," as in: ***Czy*** *masz na imię Kasia?* ("Is your name Kate?")
4. "are," as in: ***Czy*** *jesteś wysoki?* ("Are you tall?")
5. "have," as in: ***Czy*** *byłaś w Krakowie?* ("Have you ever been in Cracow?")

and so on.

How Well Do You Know Your Language?

If you would like to be more specific and describe in greater detail the level of your fluency in a given language, you can use one of the below adverbs to accomplish that.

Polish	"English"
biegle	"fluently"
bardzo dobrze	"very well"
dobrze	"well"
trochę	"a little"

For Example:

1. *Mówię biegle po francusku.*
   "I speak French fluently."
2. *On mówi trochę po japońsku.*
   "He speaks a little Japanese."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Poles and Foreign Languages

According to a survey conducted in August 2009, still more than one-half of the Polish population doesn't speak any foreign language. However, those who do very often speak one or two foreign languages fluently. When Poles enter an elementary school, they start studying foreign languages from the first grade; the most common is English, which is taught in every school. Then, from junior high school, they start a second foreign language, which usually is German, Russian, or French, depending on the school. Lastly, in universities, especially big ones, usually there's a wide variety of languages to choose from.
As to the main reasons why Poles so eagerly study foreign languages, forty-four percent answered that they hope to get a better job in the future; twenty percent learn foreign languages to better understand the cultures and traditions of other countries; and seventeen percent of Poles sign up for language courses for travel purposes.
Since Poland gained entry to the European Union in 2004, several other European nations have opened their borders to Polish workers. Such economic opportunities usually cause a spike in the popularity of these languages. For example, in 2007, Norway opened its borders to all skilled Polish workers, causing an overnight explosion of the number of Poles interested in learning Norwegian.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #13
Talking Possession in Polish

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (In Jan's house.)
2. Jan : To jest mój dom.
3. Ewa : Łał! Jest wielki!
4. Jan : Dzięki.
5. Ewa : Czyja jest ta Honda?
6. Jan : To jest Honda mojego taty.
7. Ewa : A czyj jest ten motocykl?
8. Jan : To jest mój motocykl.

ENGLISH

1. (In Jan's house.)
2. Jan : This is my house.
3. Ewa : Wow! It's huge!
4. Jan : Thanks.
5. Ewa : Whose Honda is this?
6. Jan : This is my dad's Honda.
7. Ewa : And whose bike is this?
8. Jan : This is my bike.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
chyba	probably, I guess	particle	
ta	this (feminine)	pronoun	feminine
czyj	whose	pronoun	masculine
czyja	whose	pronoun	feminine
ten	this (masculine)	pronoun	masculine
wiedzieć	to know	verb	
to	this	pronoun, determinative pronoun	neuter
dom	house, home	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Chyba dzisiaj pójdę do kina. I guess I will go to the movies today.	Ta sukienka jest kolorowa. This dress is colorful.
Czyj jest ten długopis? Whose is this pen?	Czyja jest ta mapa? Whose is this map?
Ten telewizor jest stary. This TV is old.	Nic nie wiem. I do not know anything.
Wiem, że jesteś zajęty. I know you're busy.	Nie wiem, co powiedzieć. I don't know what to say.
Co to jest? What's this?	Co to znaczy? What does it mean?
To jest gazeta. This is a newspaper.	Mój dom jest bardzo duży. My house is very big.
Ojciec wraca do domu. The father returns home.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Motocykl

Motocykl in Polish means "a motor bike." It's not a very popular means of transportation, but still there are quite a few owners of *motocykl* in Poland. There's one more word commonly used to call this vehicle: *motor.* There's a big dispute, however, as to whether *motor* is a correct word for a "bike," but still it's used as commonly as *motocykl.*

Samochód

Samochód is a name of another kind of vehicle, which is "a car" in English. In Poland, this word was chosen through a contest, to describe a vehicle that moves on its own power. It comes from two words: *sam*, which means "by itself," and *chód*, which we could translate as "go." So in the end, we get *samochód*, a vehicle that goes or moves itself. There's one more word that many Poles use to name a car: it's *auto.*

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Teach You How to Express Possession in Polish.
Czyj jest ten motocykl?
"Whose bike is this?"

In this lesson, we would like to teach you how to say that something is yours. You already know how to identify objects by saying *To jest stół* ("This is a table.") or *To jest książka* ("This is a book."). In addition to that, you are able to ask for features of a particular object.

For Example:

1. *Jaki to jest stół?*
   "What is this table like?"
2. *Jaka to jest książka?*
   "What is this book like?"

After this lesson, you will be able to express the concept of possession as well.

Three Forms of "Whose" in Polish Because of Three Genders

So here we are again, talking about the genders in Polish. As you remember, there are three genders in Polish. The easiest and safest way to recognize the gender of a noun is by looking at its nominative form. Just to remind you, masculine nouns usually end in a consonant.

For Example:

1. *dom*
   "house"
2. *nauczyciel*
   "teacher"

Feminine nouns end either in the vowel *-a* or the vowel *-i*.

For Example:

1. *kobieta*
   "woman"

2. *lampa*
   "lamp"
3. *pani*
   "ma'am"

And neuter nouns end in the vowels *-e, -ę, -o,* or the syllable *-um.*

For Example:

1. *słońce*
   "sun"
2. *imię*
   "first name"
3. *mleko*
   "milk"
4. *museum*
   "museum"

This knowledge is going to be essential when it comes to forming questions such as *Czyj jest ten...?* ("Whose is this...?"), *Czyja jest ta...?* ("Whose is this...?), and finally *Czyje jest to...?* (also "Whose is this...?").

Let's present all the questions from this dialogue and let's analyze each question separately.

Polish	**"English"**
Czyj *jest* ***ten*** *telefon?*	"Whose is this telephone?"
Czyja *jest* ***ta*** *książka?*	"Whose is this book?"
Czyje *jest* ***to*** *pióro?*	"Whose is this fountain pen?"

Note: Please pay special attention to the forms of the interrogative pronouns *czyj, czyja,* and *czyje*, meaning "whose," and the demonstrative pronouns *ten, ta,* and *to*, which stand for "this" in English, and how they change depending on the gender of the noun they are describing.

Masculine Noun: *Telefon* ("Telephone")

To be able to ask "Whose is this telephone?" in Polish, you have to say *Czyj jest ten telefon?* Since the noun *telefon* is masculine, in our question we have to use the masculine form of the interrogative pronoun *czyj* ("whose"); then the third-person singular of the verb "to be," *jest* ("is"); the masculine form of the demonstrative pronoun *ten* ("this"); and finally any masculine noun, in our case, it is *telefon.*

Feminine Noun: *Książka* ("Book")

The sentence *Czyja jest ta książka?* ("Whose is this book?") is asking for the feminine noun *książka*, so to start the question, we are going to use the feminine form of "whose" (*czyja*), then the third-person form *jest* ("is"), followed by the feminine form of the demonstrative pronoun *ta* ("this"), and our feminine noun, *książka.*

Neuter Noun: *Pióro* ("Fountain Pen").

The question is *Czyje jest to pióro?* ("Whose is this fountain pen?") with the components *czyje* ("whose") in its neuter form, again the verb *jest* ("is"), then the neuter demonstrative pronoun *to* ("this"), and a neuter noun, in our case *pióro.*

To sum it all up, we would like to present a table with all three forms of the interrogative pronoun "whose" and the demonstrative pronoun "this," taking into consideration the three genders in Polish.

Polish			**"English"**
Masculine	**Feminine**	**Neuter**	
czyj?	*czyja?*	*czyje?*	"whose"
ten	*ta*	*to*	"this" (demonstrative pronoun)

Mine or Yours?

So by now, you are familiar with the question "Whose is this...?" You don't know, however, how to respond to such a question. To be able to do so, first of all we have to introduce you to Polish possessive pronouns, such as "my," "your," and so on. We use possessive pronouns to express possession of objects or people.

Let's have a look at what the Polish possessive pronoun system looks like.

Possessive Pronouns

Personal Pronouns	**Masculine**	**Feminine**	**Neuter**	**"English"**
ja ("I")	*mój*	*moja*	*moje*	"my," "mine"
ty ("you")	*twój*	*twoja*	*twoje*	"your," "yours"
on ('he")	*jego*	*jego*	*jego*	"his"
ona ("she")	*jej*	*jej*	*jej*	"her," "hers"
ono ("it")	*jego*	*jego*	*jego*	"its"

Personal Pronouns	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	"English"
my ("we")	*nasz*	*nasza*	*nasze*	"our," "ours"
wy ("you")	*wasz*	*wasza*	*wasze*	"your," "yours"
oni ("they")	*ich*	*ich*	*ich*	"their," "theirs"
one ("they")	*ich*	*ich*	*ich*	"their," "theirs"

As you can see, there are two groups of possessive pronouns in Polish. The first group recognizes the genders of nouns it refers to.

For Example:

1. *To jest mój komputer.*
   "This is my computer."
2. *To jest nasza gazeta.*
   "This is our newspaper."
3. *To jest wasze zadanie.*
   "This is your homework."

Depending on the gender of a noun, possessive pronouns change their forms. Moreover, they are also declined the same way as adjectives.

The second group consists of pronouns *jego* ("his"), *jej* ("her," "hers"), and *ich* ("their," "theirs"). As you probably noticed, regardless the gender of a noun they always stay in the same form.

For Example:

1. *To jest jego samochód.*
   "This is his car."
2. *To jest jego książka.*
   "This is his book."
3. *To jest jego dziecko.*
   "This is his child."

To make things easier for you, when someone asks you, for example, *Czyj jest ten samochód?* ("Whose is this car?"), instead of saying, for example, *To jest mój samochód* ("This is my car."), you can simply respond *Mój* ("Mine."). Or if you are asked *Czyja jest ta książka?* ("Whose is this book?"), simply say, for example, *Twoja* ("Yours."). Always keep in mind the gender agreement rule.

Dialogue Expansion: Demonstrative Pronouns *Ten*, *Ta*, and *To.*

In Polish, there are three forms of singular demonstrative pronouns. They are *ten, ta,* and *to.* We use the form *ten* ("this") to describe a masculine object or person.

For Example:

1. *ten komputer*
   "this computer"
2. *ten samochód*
   "this car"
3. *ten mężczyzna*
   "this man"

We use the form *ta* ("this") with feminine nouns.

For Example:

1. *ta herbata*"this tea"
2. *ta torebka*
   "this purse"
3. *ta kobieta*
   "this woman"

Finally, the *to* form, also meaning "this," stands next to neuter nouns.

For Example:

1. *to krzesło*
   "this chair"
2. *to imię*
   "this name"
3. *to dziecko*
   "this child"

We use demonstrative pronouns to express definiteness of a particular noun. They help us to be more specific when describing objects or people.

For Example:

1. *Ten mężczyzna jest wysoki.*
   "This man is tall."
2. *Ta torebka jest nowa.*
   "This purse is new."
3. *To krzesło jest stare.*
   "This chair is old."

Again, if you decide to use demonstrative pronouns, always remember about the gender agreement between the pronoun and the noun.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Want to Get Everywhere Easily in Poland? Get a Car!

When it comes to means of transportation, a car is definitely the most popular one in Poland. In Polish cities there are networks of buses and in some also trams, for example in Cracow, Wrocław, Poznań, etc.

Students would most likely choose buses or trams to get to school or just walk if the distance is not too great. In Poland, a person who becomes eighteen years old can already get a driver's license, and that's the time when most of teenagers take first driving courses. Since turning eighteen means becoming an adult in Poland and it's always a huge celebration, many parents decide to buy a car for their child for this occasion.
There's a belief that if you start using a car, you will never go back to using any other means of transportation.
Buses or trams (trams are usually cheaper) are also a solution, but students or old people usually use them. In Poland, old-age pensioners have the right to an unlimited number of rides on any line, completely free of charge. When it comes to students, their tickets cost fifty percent of the regular one.
If thinking of traveling, probably a car would be the best, most convenient choice but not necessarily the cheapest one. It all depends in which area of Poland you live, because the prices of gasoline will be different; for example, the Zachodniopomorskie province is famous for having the highest gasoline prices in the whole country.
When it comes to trains, they may be cheaper, but very inconvenient, in winter very cold, in summer very hot, usually late, and without any clear markings of stations and the trains' routes, which makes traveling by train quite difficult for Poles, not to mention foreigners.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #14

How Many Pets do you Have in Poland?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At a coffee shop.)
2. Jan : Czy masz jakieś zwierzęta?
3. Ewa : Tak, mam dużego psa, czarnego kota i cztery szczury.
4. Jan : Łał! Masz dużo zwierząt.
5. Ewa : To prawda. A Ty masz jakieś zwierzęta?
6. Jan : Ja mam tylko małego i grubego kota. Ale mój młodszy brat ma kameleona i wielkiego pająka.
7. Ewa : Nie lubię pająków
8. Jan : Ja też nie, ale mój brat je uwielbia.

ENGLISH

1. (At a coffee shop.)
2. Jan : Do you have any pets?
3. Ewa : Yes, I have a big dog, a black cat, and four rats.
4. Jan : Wow! You have many pets.
5. Ewa : That's true. And do you have any pets?
6. Jan : I have only a small, fat cat. But my younger brother has a chameleon and a huge spider.
7. Ewa : I don't like spiders.
8. Jan : Me neither, but my brother loves them.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
pająk	spider	noun	masculine
czarny	black	adjective	masculine
młodszy	younger	adjective	
duży	large, big	adjective	
to prawda	that's right, it's true	phrase	
lubić	to like	verb	
brat	brother	noun	masculine
mieć	to have	verb	
tylko	just, only	adverb	
zwierzę	animal, pet	noun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

ośmionogi pająk eight-legged spider	Pająk czai się na pajęczynie. The spider is waiting in the spider web.
pająk na pajęczynie spider in a spider web	Pająk broni się. The spider is protecting itself.
Pająk ma osiem nóg. A spider has eight legs.	Ten pająk jest obrzydliwy. This spider is disgusting.
Pająk broni się. The spider is protecting itself.	Kobieta ma na sobie czarny sweter. The woman is wearing a black sweater.
Czarny kot przechodzi przez ekran. The black cat is walking across the screen.	Mam młodszą siostrę. I have a younger sister.
Moja młodsza córka gra na pianinie. My younger daughter plays the piano.	To jest duża torebka. This is a big purse.
To prawda, ze nie lubię zwierząt. It's true that I don't like animals.	Lubisz lody? Do you like ice cream?
Lubię lody czekoladowe. I like chocolate ice-cream.	Lubię jeść słodycze. I like to eat sweets.
Mam jednego starszego brata. I have one older brother.	Jej brat miał wypadek samochodowy. Her brother was in a car accident.

Czy twój brat ma na imię Tomek? Is your brother's name Tom?	Bracia kąpią się w wannie. The brothers are bathing in the bathtub.
Mam tylko 5 złotych przy sobie. I have only 5 zloty on me.	Mam ogromny ogród. I have a huge garden.
Mam komputer. I have a computer.	Dziewczyna ma skarbonkę. The girl has a piggy bank.
Jestem wolna tylko w niedzielę. I am only free on Sunday.	Mam tylko dwie minuty. I only have two minutes.
Moja siostra uwielbia zwierzęta. My sister loves animals.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

pies

Pies in Polish means "a dog." If you want to say "this is a dog," you would say in Polish *To jest pies.* Then, if you want to create an accusative form of the noun "dog," you have to forget about the main rule, which says that whenever an animate masculine noun ends in a consonant in the nominative, in the accusative we should add the vowel *-a*. Unfortunately, the word *pies* is a little bit different. So how would you say "I have a dog" in Polish? *Mam psa. Pies*, the nominative form, changes into *psa* in accusative.

łał

Łał, which Jan used in this lesson's dialogue, is obviously not a Polish word. It's the English word "wow" but written the way Poles pronounce it. It's a word young people commonly use whenever they are surprised or impressed with something.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Teach You How to Talk About Pets and the Accusative Singular of Nouns and Adjectives.
***Czy masz jakieś zwierzęta*?**
"Do you have any pets?"

Since *zwierzęta* ("pets") are very popular among Poles, and since they love to talk about them, we decided that it's about time to introduce some useful vocabulary and teach you how to talk about your pets in the Polish language.

Accusative Singular of Nouns and Adjectives

Whenever you would like to say that you have a dog, a cat, or any other pet, you will have to utilize the verb *mieć* ("to have"), which we already presented in lesson one of this Beginner series. The verb *mieć* belongs to the *-m, -sz* conjugation and takes the accusative case. The accusative case is one of the grammatical cases we use most often in Polish, and its main role is to express a direct object in a sentence. For example, part of Ewa's answer was *Mam dużego psa.* ("I have a big dog"), where the noun *psa* is in accusative form.

We would like to show you now the accusative singular endings for nouns and adjectives since, as you will notice very soon, Poles use it constantly.

Accusative Singular of Nouns

Genders	Nominative Singular	Accusative Singular	Endings in Accusative
masculine animate	*brat* ("brother") *dziadek* ("grandfather") *kot* ("cat") *chomik* ("hamster") *dentysta* ("dentist")	*brat-**a*** *dziadk-**a*** *kot-**a*** *chomik-**a*** *dentyst-**ę***	*-a* for masculine animate nouns that end in a consonant in the nominative *-ę* for the masculine nouns that end in -a in the nominative
masculine inanimate	*długopis* ("pen") *telefon* ("telephone") *stół* ("table") *komputer* ("computer")	*długopis* *telefon* *stół* *komputer*	nominative = accusative
feminine	*siostra* ("sister") *matka* ("mother") *książka* ("book") szynszyla ("chinchilla") *pani* ("ma'am")	*siostr-**ę*** *matk-**ę*** *książk-**ę*** *szynszyl-**ę*** *pani-**ą***	*-ę* for all feminine nouns *-ą* ending is the exception for the noun *pani*
neuter	*mleko* ("milk") *imię* ("name") *morze* ("sea") *gimnazjum* ("junior high school")	*mleko* *imię* *morze* *gimnazjum*	nominative = accusative

Note: As you can see, the accusative singular of inanimate masculine nouns (those that name things) and neuter nouns is the same as their nominative forms. The masculine animate nouns (those that name people and animals) that end in a consonant take the ending *-a* in the accusative singular. The masculine animate nouns that end in the vowel *-a* and all feminine nouns (except the noun *pani*, in accusative singular *panią*) take the ending *-ę*. Let's now put our knowledge to use. Please compare the sentences below.

For Example:

Nominative	Accusative
To jest ***kot****.* "This is a cat."	*Mam* ***kota****.* "I have a cat."
To jest ***komputer.*** "This is a computer."	*Mam* ***komputer****.* "I have a computer."
To jest ***siostra****.* "This is a sister."	*Mam* ***siostrę****.* "I have a sister."
To jest ***dziecko****.* "This is a child."	*Mam* ***dziecko****.* "I have a child."

In sentences such as *To jest...* ("This is...") we always use the nominative case. However, if you would like to use the verb *mieć* ("to have"), you have to remember about adding the appropriate accusative endings to the nouns when necessary (remember that masculine inanimate nouns and neuter nouns have the same forms in both the nominative and the accusative case, so no changes in endings occur).

Accusative Singular of Adjectives

Genders	Nominative Singular	Accusative Singular	Endings in Accusative
masculine animate	*dobry brat* ("good brother") *miły dziadek* ("nice grandfather") *gruby kot* ("fat cat") *mały chomik* ("small hamster") *wysoki dentysta* ("tall dentist")	*dobr-**ego** brata* *mił-**ego** dziadka* *grub-**ego** kota* *mał-**ego** chomika* *wysok-**iego** dentystę*	*-ego* *-iego* after *-k* and *-g* consonants
masculine inanimate	*czarny długopis* ("black pen") *stary telefon* (" old telephone") *nowy stół* ("new table") *dobry komputer* ("good computer")	*czarny długopis* *stary telefon* *nowy stół* *dobry komputer*	nominative = accusative
feminine	*dobra siostra* ("good sister") *zdrowa matka* ("healthy mother") *długa książka* ("long book") *duża szynszyla* ("big chinchilla") *wysoka pani* ("tall ma'am")	*dobr-**ą** siostrę* *zdrow-**ą** matkę* *dług-**ą** książkę* *duż-**ą** szynszylę* *wysok-**ą** panią*	*-ą* ending for all feminine adjectives
neuter	*dobre mleko* ("good milk") *ładne imię* ("nice name") *głębokie morze* ("deep sea") *nowe gimnazjum* ("new junior high school")	*dobre mleko* *ładne imię* *głębokie morze* *nowe gimnazjum*	nominative = accusative

Note: Adjectives that refer to masculine inanimate nouns and neuter nouns don't change their forms in the accusative singular. Adjectives describing masculine animate nouns take the ending *-ego* in the accusative singular or, if the stem of an adjective ends in either *-k* or *-g*, *-iego.*

For Example:

1. *nisk-**iego*** ("short")
2. *wysok-**iego*** ("tall")
3. *niebiesk-**iego*** ("blue")

Finally, adjectives referring to feminine nouns take one ending in the accusative singular, and that is the ending *-ą.*

Let's now show you the accusative case in practice:

Nominative

For Example:

1. *To jest **dobry** kot.*
   "This is a good cat."
2. *To jest **dobry** komputer.*
   "This is a good computer."
3. *To jest **dobra** siostra.*
   "This is a good sister."
4. *To jest **dobre** mleko.*
   "This is a good milk."

Accusative

For Example:

1. *Mam **dobrego** kota.*
   "I have a good cat."
2. *Mam **dobry** komputer.*
   "I have a good computer."
3. *Mam **dobrą** siostrę.*
   "I have a good sister."
4. *Mam **dobre** mleko.*
   "I have a good milk."

Accusative Question Words

The questions that we use with the accusative case are *co* ("what") when asking for objects and *kogo* ("who") when asking for people.

For Example:

1. *Co lubisz?*
   "What do you like?"
2. *Co ona czyta?*
   "What does she read?"
3. *Kogo wy znacie?*
   "Who do you know?"
4. *Kogo ona lubi?*
   "Who does she like?"

Animals: Vocabulary

The most difficult part, which is the accusative singular case of nouns and adjectives, is behind us. Now we can move on to new vocabulary that will allow you to talk about your pets for hours. The list will include some of most common farm animals too. Let's not waste time, then.

Polish		"English"
Nominative Singular Form	**Accusative Singular Form**	
pies	*psa*	"dog"
kot	*kota*	"cat"
szczur	*szczura*	"rat"
chomik	*chomika*	"hamster"
świnka morska	*świnkę morską*	"guinea pig"
mysz	*mysz*	"mouse"
papuga	*papugę*	"parrot"
szynszyla	*szynszylę*	"chinchilla"
wąż	*węża*	"snake"
myszoskoczek	*myszoskoczka*	"gerbil"
pająk	*pająka*	"spider"
kameleon	*kameleona*	"chameleon"
żółw	*żółwia*	"turtle"
rybki	*rybki*	"fish"
krowa	*krowę*	"cow"
świnia	*świnię*	"pig"
kura	*kurę*	"hen"
koń	*konia*	"horse"

Practice time:

Context 1: At work, two new female friends are talking:

Polish	"English"
Czy masz jakieś zwierzęta?	"Do you have any pets?"
Tak, mam dużego psa.	"Yes, I have a big dog."

Context 2: You're describing your family:

Polish	"English"
Mam matkę i ojca. Mam też rodzeństwo - siostrę Kasię i brata Jana.	"I have a mother and a father. I also have siblings: sister Kate and brother John."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

I Have a Dog, Three Cats, a Parrot, and Four Rats.

In Poland, more than half of its citizens have a pet, and every fifth person has more than one. Sounds crazy? Welcome to Poland. Definitely, the most common pet among Poles is a dog. In recent years, breed dogs have been becoming more and more popular, but still many have just a mix-breed dog. The most popular breed in Poland is definitely a German Shepherd, a dog that is believed to be extremely intelligent. Why such huge popularity, you may ask. Everything started with a post-war TV series *Czterej pancerni i pies* ("Four tank-men and a dog"), where one of the main characters was a German Shepherd called Szarik, a very brave and intelligent dog, who saved the tank crew from death more than once.
The other popular breeds are golden and Labrador retriever, husky, Rottweiler, and bulldog.
Whenever you go out, you will see people walking around with their dogs, especially in housing estates, forests, or parks.. Unfortunately Poles don't care much about cleaning up after their dogs, which doesn't make Polish cities look any prettier, especially after winter, when all the snow melts.
The second most popular pet would be a cat. Many Poles have more than one.
There's quite a big problem of homeless cats, which live in basements of blocks of flats. There are many cases of people being cruel to them, making traps, torturing them, and killing them in a ferocious way.
Many people treat their pets as objects, and when they get bored or when their pet starts causing problems, they just get rid of it, throw out from the house, or very often take the dog out to the forest and leave it there on a leash tied to a tree. Especially right before summer vacation, the number of cases like this increases drastically.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #15

How Do You Talk About Your Age in Polish?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At the university cafeteria.)
2. Jan : Wiem, że masz młodszego brata. Ile on ma lat?
3. Ewa : On ma 18 lat.
4. Jan : A twoja starsza siostra?
5. Ewa : Ona ma 29 lat.
6. Jan : A czy mogę zapytać, ile ty masz lat?
7. Ewa : Mam 24 lata.

ENGLISH

1. (At the university cafeteria.)
2. Jan : I know you have a younger brother. How old is he?
3. Ewa : He is eighteen years old.
4. Jan : What about your older sister?
5. Ewa : She is twenty-nine years old.
6. Jan : And can I ask, how old are you?
7. Ewa : I am twenty-four years old.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
móc	can, to be able to	verb	
siostra	sister	noun	feminine
młodszy	younger	adjective	
dziewiętnaście	nineteen (19)	numeral	
wiedzieć	to know	verb	
twój	your, yours	pronoun	
ile	how much, how many	pronoun, interrogative pronoun	
starszy	older	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Czy możesz mi kupić gazetę? Can you buy me a newspaper?	Nie mogę spać. I can't sleep.
Ona jest moją starszą siostrą i jest prawniczką. She is my older sister, and she is a lawyer.	starsza siostra i młodsza siostra older sister and younger sister
starszy brat i młodsza siostra older brother and younger sister	Starsza siostra trzyma młodszą siostrę. The older sister is holding her younger sister.
Starszy brat trzyma młodszą siostrę. The older brother is holding his younger sister.	Moja siostra pracuje w urzędzie miejskim. My sister works at the town hall.
Moja siostra ma trzydzieści lat. My sister is 30 years old.	Siostry znalazły kwiaty. The sisters found some flowers.
Mam młodszą siostrę. I have a younger sister.	Moja młodsza córka gra na pianinie. My younger daughter plays the piano.
Potrzebuję dziewiętnaście guzików. I need nineteen buttons.	Nic nie wiem. I do not know anything.
Wiem, że jesteś zajęty. I know you're busy.	Nie wiem, co powiedzieć. I don't know what to say.
To jest twój telefon. This is your telephone.	Czy to jest twój pies? Is that your dog?
Ile masz jabłek? How many apples do you have?	Ile to kosztuje? How much is this?
Ile masz wzrostu? How tall are you?	Ile kosztuje kuszetka do Gdyni? How much is the sleeper to Gdynia?
On ma starszego brata. He has an older brother.	Mój starszy brat jest policjantem. My older brother is a policeman.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

móc

The verb *móc* means "to be able to" in English. This is one of the meanings. Yes, this verb is one of those that have more than one meaning. In the dialogue, Jan used this word in the question: *Czy mogę zapytać, ile ty masz lat?* ("Can I ask how old you are?") Whenever we need permission or an agreement from the other person, we should use this verb. Also, we should use it when we want to say that it's impossible or possible for us to do something, when we can't or can do something.

For Example:

1. *Możemy się spotkać w piątek.*
   "We can meet on Friday."
2. *Nie mogę dziś się spotkać.*
   "I can't go out today."

One more interesting usage of this verb is in the situation when you're eating a meal, but you're so full that you can't finish. What Poles usually say in such cases is *Już nie mogę*, which literally means "I can't anymore." Of course, the meaning is *Nie mogę już więcej zjeść* ("I can't eat any more"), but since Poles like making things short and simple, you will probably hear the first version more often.

stary

Stary means "old" in English. In the dialogue, we had a slightly different word, which was *starszy*: this adjective means "older." In Polish, we grade adjectives by making small changes at the end of the word and at the beginning for the superlative form. So we have *stary - starszy - najstarszy*, where *najstarszy* stands for "the oldest."

There's one interesting usage of the adjective *starszy.* In this one and only case, we use it as a noun, and it names a parent. Young people, especially teenagers, would refer to their father when talking about him as *starszy*, and whenever they're talking about their mother, they will use the feminine form, which is *starsza.*

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Telling Your Age.
Ile masz lat?
"How old are you?"

Here is a good question for you. Who likes to talk about their age? Well, let's be realistic and honest, not that many people. In our opinion, however, you should always have an ace up your sleeve and be ready for whatever situation you might find yourself in while in Poland. That's why we would like to teach you today how to ask for people's age and how to give your age.

Asking for Person's Age

The question that Poles use in order to obtain someone's age is *Ile masz lat?* (""How old are you?") The question consists of the interrogative pronoun *ile*, which means both "how many" and "how much," the second-person singular form of the verb *mieć, masz* ("you have"), and the noun *lat* ("years"). If we would like to translate the question *Ile masz lat?* literally, it would be "How many years do you have?" but of course we are going to use its English equivalent "How old are you?" We also would like to point out that Poles use the verb *mieć* ("to have") when asking for people's age instead of the verb "to be" that we use in the English language. If you wish to ask a third party about his or her age, just change the form of the verb "to have" and the question is ready. In our dialogue, Jan asked Ewa about her brother's age using the question *Ile on ma lat?* ("How old is he?") He started the question with *ile,* then he used the personal pronoun "he" (*on*) since he was asking about Ewa's brother, and then the third-person form of the verb *mieć, ma* ("has"), and he finished the question with the noun *lat* ("years").

Here are some other possible informal questions:

Polish	**"English"**
Ile ona ma lat?	"How old is she?"
Ile macie lat?	"How old are you?" (plural)
Ile oni mają lat?	"How old are they?"
Ile one mają lat?	"How old are they?"

To make our questions formal, as always, we have to add formal forms of address such as *pan, pani, panowie, panie,* or *państwo.* How simple is that? If you would like to ask a man about his age in a formal setting, you would say *Ile pan ma lat?* ("How old are you, sir?") If it's a woman, the question would be *Ile pani ma lat?* ("How old are you, ma'am?")

Here are some examples of other possible formal questions.

Polish	**"English"**
Ile panowie mają lat?	"How old are you, gentlemen?"
Ile panie mają lat?	"How old are you, ladies?"
Ile państwo mają lat?	"How old are you, sir and ma'am?"

Giving Your Age

To give your age in Polish, use the verb "to have" *(mieć)* in the first-person singular form, followed by your age, and the nouns *lata* or *lat* (both meaning "years"). For example, Ewa said about herself *Mam 24 lata.* ("I am twenty-four years old."). When she was giving her brother's age, she said *On ma 19 lat.* ("He is nineteen years old.").

When giving your age, you need to know when to use the form *lata* ("years") and when to use the form *lat* (also "years").

In the Polish language, depending on the number you use to express your age, you can either use the form *lata* or the form *lat.* We have a special chart for you that will help you determine what form to use.

Numbers	Word Form
1	*rok* ("year")
2, 3, 4	*lata* ("years")
5-21	*lat* ("years")
22, 23, 24	*lata* ("years")
25-31	*lat* ("years")
32, 33, 34	*lata* ("years")
35-41	*lat* ("years")

Whenever you have a number that ends in the number two, three, or four, it always uses the form *lata.* However, please remember that this rule does not apply to the numbers twelve, thirteen, and fourteen. These numbers are treated the same way as numbers five to eleven, fifteen to twenty-one, twenty-five to thirty-one, thirty-five to forty-one, forty-five to fifty-one, and so on, which take the form *lat.* The form *rok* ("year") is reserved form the number *jeden* ("one") only.

For Example:

1. *To dziecko ma jeden* ***rok****.*
   "This child is one year old."
2. *Mam dwanaście* ***lat.***
   "I'm twelve years old."
3. *Mam dwadzieścia trzy* ***lata.***
   "I'm twenty-three years old."
4. *Mam dwadzieścia pięć* ***lat****.*
   "I'm twenty-five years old."

Please notice how the forms *rok, lat,* or *lata* change depending on the number. It's also worth pointing out that when stating your age in English, you may, but you don't have to, say "years old" at the end of a sentence. For example: you can say "I'm ten years old" or "I'm ten," where both sentences are absolutely correct. In Polish, however, you always have to apply one of the forms for "years."

Numbers by Ten From Ten to One Hundred in Polish

To be able to tell your or someone else's age, you also need to know the numbers. By now you know the numbers from zero to twenty-nine. In this lesson, we will teach you how to count to one hundred.

Numbers by ten from ten to one-hundred

Number	*Polish*	Pronunciation
10	*dziesięć*	[jeshench]
20	*dwadzieścia*	[dvajeshcha]
30	*trzydzieści*	[tshijeshchee]
40	*czterdzieści*	[chterjeshchee]
50	*pięćdziesiąt*	[pyenjeshawnt]
60	*sześćdziesiąt*	[sheshjeshawnt]
70	*siedemdziesiąt*	[shyedemjeshawnt]
80	*osiemdziesiąt*	[oshemjeshawnt]
90	*dziewięćdziesiąt*	[jevjenjeshawnt]
100	*sto*	[sto]

To be able to create numbers such as twenty-nine, thirty-three, forty-five, etc., you have to use one of the above numbers with one of the numbers from one to nine.

For Example:

Number	*Polish*	Pronunciation
29	*dwadzieścia dziewięć*	[dvajeshcha jevyench]
33	*trzydzieści trzy*	[tshijeshchee tshi]
45	*czterdzieści pięć*	[chterjeshchee pyench]
56	*pięćdziesiąt sześć*	[pyenjeshawnt sheshch]
78	*siedemdziesiąt osiem*	[shyedemjeshawnt oshem]
92	*dziewięćdziesiąt dwa*	[jevjenjeshawnt dva]

Once you know how to count to one hundred, you will be able to give any age in Polish.

Context 1: At a birthday party:

Polish	"English"
Ile Kasia ma lat?	"How old is Kasia?"
Ona ma dwanaście lat.	"She is twelve."

Context 2: Two friends are talking:

Polish	**"English"**
Ile masz lat?	"How old are you?"
Mam dwadzieścia dwa lata.	"I'm twenty-two."

Context 3: At the registrar's office:

Polish	**"English"**
Ile pan ma lat?	"How old are you, sir?"
Mam trzydzieści jeden lat.	"I'm thirty-one."

Family Vocabulary

Now we can move on to vocabulary that will allow you to talk about your relatives for hours. Let's not waste time, then.

Family Members

Polish		"English"
Nominative Singular Form	**Accusative Singular Form**	
ojciec *tata*	**ojca* *tatę*	"father" "dad"
matka *mama*	*matkę* *mamę*	"mother" "mom"
dziadek	***dziadka*	"grandfather"
babcia	*babcię*	"grandmother"
syn	*syna*	"son"
córka	*córkę*	"daughter"
wujek	****wujka*	"uncle"
ciocia	*ciocię*	"aunt"
brat	*brata*	"brother"
siostra	*siostrę*	"sister"
mąż	*****męża*	"husband"
żona	*żonę*	"wife"
rodzeństwo	*rodzeństwo*	"siblings"
rodzina	*rodzinę*	"family"

Note: Please notice that the accusative singular forms of **ojca* ("father"), ** *dziadka* ("grandfather"), ****wujka* ("uncle"), and *****męża* ("husband") underwent some additional changes.

Practice time:

Context 1: Two new female friends are talking at work:

Polish	"English"
Czy masz przystojnego męża?	"Do you have a handsome husband?"
Tak, mam bardzo przystojnego męża.	"Yes, I have a very handsome husband."

Context 2: You're describing your family:

Polish	"English"
Mam matkę i ojca. Mam też rodzeństwo: siostrę Kasię i brata Jana.	"I have a mother and a father. I also have siblings: a sister, Kate, and a brother, John."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Family Time in Poland

Poles are people for who family time is precious. Before, we've talked about many holidays Poles celebrate and how they are known for big and crazy parties, but what's most important is the fact of spending the time with family and closest friends. In Poland, families don't live together. When children go to university, that is the usual time to move out and start living by yourself; if it doesn't happen then, after graduation it's almost like a must. So, in general, all Polish people live their own life separately, including grandparents, parents, and children. Maybe that is the reason why Poles like family gatherings?

A few years ago, it was kind of routine to have so-called "Sunday dinner," which would be usually bigger than the usual one: maybe some special food would be prepared, and the family would eat it together, very often together with grandparents. In some families, Sunday dinner still exists, but probably most of them stopped doing that since nowadays Sunday doesn't equal a day free from work.

Even if Poles don't meet with their family members on a regular basis, they will always meet during family celebrations, like birthdays, name days, anniversaries, Christmas, etc. Such meetings always involve lots of eating, talking, and usually drinking alcohol too. It's a very precious time for Poles, when they can share the news about their lives and just spend a good time together. Especially for Christmas, many Poles would go back to their hometown and spend the time with family, since it's one of the most important family celebrations during the whole year.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #16

Talking About Activities in Polish, Part 1

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At the university caféteria.)
2. Ewa : Co lubisz robić?
3. Jan : Lubię grać w tenisa i pływać. A ty?
4. Ewa : Lubię czytać książki i chodzić do kina.
5. Jan : Lubisz chodzić do kina? Świetnie!
6. Ewa : Dlaczego?
7. Jan : Dzisiaj w kinie Rozrywka grają nowy film Andrzeja Wajdy. Idziemy?

ENGLISH

1. (At the university caféteria.)
2. Ewa : What do you like to do?
3. Jan : I like to play tennis and swim. And you?
4. Ewa : I like to read books and go to the movies.
5. Jan : You like going to the movies? That's great!
6. Ewa : Why?
7. Jan : Today at the movie theater, Rozrywka, they are playing a new movie by Andrzej Wajda. Shall we go?

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
kino	movie theater, cinema	noun	neuter
pływać	swim, to swim	verb	
co	what	pronoun	
grać	to play	verb	
dzisiaj	today	adverb	
lubić	to like	verb	
robić	to do	verb	
czytać	to read	verb	
iść	to go (on foot)	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Nie wiem, gdzie jest najbliższe kino. I don't know where the closest movie theater is.	Lubię chodzić do kina. I like going to the movie theater.
Kobieta pływa w basenie. The woman is swimming in the pool.	Po co? What for?
Jeśli będziesz czytać popularne magazyny, dowiesz się z nich, co jest modne. Reading trendy magazines will inform you as to what is fashionable.	Co masz w kieszeni? What do you have in your pocket?
Mam te objawy od trzech miesięcy i wciąż nie wiem co to jest. I've had this symptom for three months, and I still don't know what it is.	O czym mówisz? What are you talking about?
Co robisz? What are you doing?	Co lubisz robić w weekendy? What do you like doing on weekends?
Co czytasz? What are you reading?	Koledzy grają w tenisa. The friends play tennis.
Uwielbiam grać w karty wieczorami. I love playing cards in the evenings.	Mój brat gra na pianinie. My brother plays the piano.
Dzisiaj jest bardzo gorąco. Today is very hot.	Dziś jest piękny dzień. Today is a beautiful day.

Dzisiaj spotykam się z Janem. I'm meeting with John today.	Lubisz lody? Do you like ice cream?
Lubię lody czekoladowe. I like chocolate ice-cream.	Lubię jeść słodycze. I like to eat sweets.
Co dzisiaj robisz? What are you doing today?	Nie wiem co zrobić. I don't know what to do.
Matka czyta swojej córce. The mother reads to her daughter.	Lubię czytać. I like to read.
Dziewczynka idzie do kamery. The girl is coming towards the video camera.	Musimy już iść. We have to go already.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Chodźmy do kina

In today's dialogue, Jan asked Ewa to go to the movies together. How do we say that in Polish? *Chodźmy do kina,* "let's go to the movies." In Polish, a building where movies are played is *kino* ("a movie theater"). In English, you'd use the phrase "go to the movies" when you want to watch a movie. But in Polish, it's always about "going to the movie theater," *iść do kina.* Let's check two examples.

For Example:

1. *W tym mieście są cztery kina*.
   "There are four movie theaters in this city."
2. *Chodźmy do kina sprawdzić ceny.*
   "Let's go to the movie theater and check the prices."
3. *Chodźmy dziś do kina.*
   "Let's go to see movies today."

robić

The verb *robić* in Polish stands for the English "do," "make," and sometimes "take." In Polish, we don't distinguish "do" and "make," like in English. So, whatever you do, it's always *robić.*

For Example:

1. *Robię śniadanie.*
   "I'm making breakfast."
2. *On robi zdjęcia.*
   "He's taking pictures."
3. *Co robisz?*
   "What are you doing?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Teach You How to Talk About Your Activities.
Co lubisz robić?
"What do you like to do?"

By now, you have many topics to discuss with your Polish friends; however, we want to give you more options. Today, we would like to teach you how to ask people what they like to do in their free time, and we want to give you all the tools you will need to tell them what your hobbies and activities are.

Forming the Question "What Do You Like to Do?"

If Poles want to know what you like to do in your spare time, they will say *Co lubisz robić?* which translates to "What do you like to do?" The components of our question are the pronoun *co* ("what"), the second-person singular form of the verb *lubić* ("to like"), *lubisz* ("you like"), and the infinitive form *robić* ("to do"). So if you would like to engage yourself in a conversation about hobbies and activities, you can use the question *Co lubisz robić?* ("What do you like to do?")

To be able to ask a third party what he, she, or they like to do, as always, you need to change the form of the verb *lubić.* The verb *lubić* ("to like") belongs to the *-ę, -isz* conjugation, which you already know very well from lesson twelve of this series. Let's have a quick look at the conjugated forms in the present tense:

Singular Form

Polish	**"English"**
*(ja) lubi-**ę***	"I like"
*(ty) lub-**isz***	"you like"
*on lubi-**Ø***	"he likes"
*pan lubi-**Ø***	"you like, sir"
*ona lubi-**Ø***	"she likes"
*pani lubi-**Ø***	"you like, ma'am"
*ono lubi-**Ø***	"it likes"

Plural Form

Polish	"English"
*(my) lub-**imy***	"we like"
*(wy) lub-**icie***	"you like"
*oni lubi-**ą*** *one lubi-**ą*** *państwo lubi-**ą***	"they like" "they like" "you, sir and ma'am, like"

Once you know how to conjugate the verb *lubić* ("to like"), you are able to form other questions such as the following.

For Example:

1. *Co ona lubi robić?*
   "What does she like to do?"
2. *Co wy lubicie robić?*
   "What do you (plural) like to do?"
3. *Co oni lubią robić?*
   "What do they like to do?"
4. *Co pani lubi robić?*
   "What do you like to do, ma'am?"
5. *Co państwo lubią robić?*
   "What do you like to do, sir and ma'am?"

Remember that you only have to conjugate the verb *lubić.* The verb that follows, in our case that's *robić* ("to do"), stays in its infinitive form.

Talking About Your Activities

There are many things one can enjoy doing; some like to read books, swim, and watch movies, while others like to play the guitar or listen to music. In our dialogue, Jan said *Lubię grać w tenisa i pływać* ("I like to play tennis and swim."), whereas Ewa replied *Lubię czytać książki i chodzić do kina.* ("I like to read books and go to the movies.") And what about you? What do you like to do? Let's give you some options to choose from when it comes to activities that you might enjoy.

Polish	"English"
czytać książki	"to read books"
słuchać muzyki	"to listen to music"
surfować po internecie	"to surf the Internet"
robić zdjęcia	"to take pictures"
oglądać telewizję	"to watch TV"
chodzić do kina	"to go to the movies"
chodzić do teatru	"to go to the theater"
chodzić do kawiarni	"to go to the café"
grać na gitarze	"to play the guitar"
grać w tenisa	"to play tennis"
pływać	"to swim"
uprawiać sport	"to play a sport"
uczyć się języków obcych	"to learn foreign languages"
podróżować	"to travel"

Note: To be able to say what you like to do, you have to follow the formula:

conjugated verb "to like" + one of the above infinitives = how you like to spend your time

For example, if you would like to say "I like to take pictures," you would have to say in Polish *Lubię robić zdjęcia.* We used the first-person singular form of the verb *lubić, lubię* ("I like"), and then we added one of the infinitives from the table, in our case *robić zdjęcia* ("to take pictures").

Let's have a look at some other examples.

For Example:

Context 1: On a date:

Polish	"English"
Co lubisz robić?	"What do you like to do?"
Lubię uczyć się języków obcych.	"I like to learn foreign languages."

Context 2: A father and a son are talking about the son's girlfriend:

Polish	"English"
Co ona lubi robić?	"What does she like to do?"
Ona lubi chodzić do kawiarni.	"She likes to go to the café."

Context 3: Two people who just met are talking about their hobbies:

Polish	"English"
Co pan lubi robić?	"What do you like to do, sir?"
Lubię podróżować.	"I like to travel."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Movie Director *Andrzej Wajda*

Andrzej Wajda is one of the best-known Polish movie directors and is still active professionally. Throughout *Wajda's* more than fifty-year career, he has created a long list of movies that have become staples of Polish filmography, such as *Człowiek z marmuru (*"Man of Marble"*)* and *Człowiek z żelaza (*"Man of Iron"*),* both made in the '70s and '80s. *Wajda's* one of the most recently directed movies is *Katyń*, made in 2007. The inspiration for his movies is often mined from tragic and painful events in Polish history. *Andrzej Wajda* was awarded with an honorary Oscar in 2000 for his contributions to world cinema. His films are regularly nominated in the category of Best Foreign Language Film.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #17

Talking About Activities in Polish, Part 2

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (On the street.)
2. Ewa : Bardzo interesuję się polskim kinem. Myślę, że Andrzej Wajda jest świetnym reżyserem. Czy Ty też tak myślisz?
3. Jan. Tak, zgadzam się. Ale lubię też amerykańskich reżyserów.
4. Ewa : Czym się interesujesz?
5. Jan : Interesuję się piłką nożną.
6. Ewa : Mój młodszy brat też uwielbia piłkę nożną!

ENGLISH

1. (On the street.)
2. Ewa : I am very interested in Polish cinema. I think that Andrzej Wajda is a great movie director. Do you think so too?
3. Jan : I agree. But I like American directors too.
4. Ewa : What are you interested in?
5. Jan : I am interested in football.
6. Ewa : My younger brother also loves football!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
kino	movie theater, cinema	noun	neuter
też	also, too	particle	
interesować się	to be interested in	verb	
myśleć	to think	verb	
świetnie	great	adverb	
piłka nożna / noga	football, soccer	noun	feminine
bardzo	very (much)	adverb	
reżyser	movie director	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Nie wiem, gdzie jest najbliższe kino. I don't know where the closest movie theater is.	Lubię chodzić do kina. I like going to the movie theater.
Ja też jadę do Włoch na wakacje. I'm also going to Italy for summer vacation.	Ja też nie lubię gotować. I also don't like to cook.
Też jestem z Krakowa. I'm also from Cracow.	Moi rodzice interesują się fotografią. My parents are interested in photography.
Myślę, że ci to pasuje. I think it suits you.	Oni myslą, że nie znamy ich planów. They think that we don't know their plans.
Często myślę o tacie. I often think about dad.	Często myślę o tacie. I think about dad often.
Świetnie dziś wyglądasz. You look great today.	Świetnie! I'm great!
Świetnie się dziś bawię. I'm having great fun today.	Świetnie dziś wyglądasz. You look great today.
Piłka nożna to bardzo popularny sport w Polsce. Soccer is a very popular sport in Poland.	Zawodnicy grają w piłkę nożną. The players are playing soccer.
Bardzo lubię kawę. I like coffee very much.	Bardzo cię lubię. I like you very much.
Mój kolega jest reżyserem. My friend is a movie director.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

uwielbiać

In our dialogue, Jan and Ewa were discussing their interests and at the end Ewa mentioned that her brother loves football. How did she say that in Polish? *Mój brat uwielbia piłkę nożną*. We translate the verb *uwielbiać* in English as "to love." But in Polish. it's slightly different. "To love" something in Polish means *kochać*, and it's the word we usually use when we talk about feelings toward the other person. On the other hand, when you talk about some action or an object, which you love doing, in Polish you would use the verb *uwielbiać*, not *kochać*.

For Example:

1. *Uwielbiam lody waniliowe.*
   "I love vanilla ice cream."

2. *Uwielbiam piłkę nożną.*
   "I love football."
3. *On uwielbia chodzić do kina.*
   "He loves going to the movies."

Piłka nożna

Piłka nożna means "a football" in English. *Piłka* stands for "a ball," and *nożna* comes from the noun *noga*, which means "a leg," so in the end we get "a football," *piłka nożna.* There's one more way to name this sport, which is probably the word you will hear mostly while listening or talking with Poles about this sport. As we mentioned above, the noun *noga* means "a leg," and that's also a way of naming a football. The unofficial and casual word *noga* in Polish can mean one of your body parts or the popular sport "football."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Teach You How to Discuss Your Interests.
Czym się interesujesz?
"What are you interested in?"

There are other possible ways to talk about your hobbies besides the *lubić* + infinitive construction that we introduced in the previous lesson. Today's lesson will be geared more toward talking about your interests rather than discussing what it is that you like to do.

The Meaning and the Components of the Question *Czym Się Interesujesz?*

The question *Czym się interesujesz?* means "What are you interested in?" and it's composed of the pronoun *czym* ("what") in the instrumental case and the second-person form of the verb *interesować się* ("to be interested in"), *się interesujesz* ("you're interested in"). The literal translation of the verb *interesować się* would be "to interest oneself"; however, we will be using its English equivalent "to be interested in." Contrary to the English "to be interested in," its Polish counterpart *interesować się* doesn't require the usage of any preposition after the verb. The verb *interesować się* belongs to the *-ę, -esz* conjugation and always requires the instrumental case.

Conjugation *-Ę, -Esz*

In the Polish language, there are many verbs that belong to the *-ę, -esz* conjugation, and the verb *interesować się* is one of them. However, the conjugation of this verb is going to be slightly different from the ones that you've seen so far. The infinitive form *interesować się* has the morpheme *-owa-* that will change into the morpheme *-uj-* when conjugated in the present tense.

Singular Form

Polish	"English"
*(ja) interes-uj-**ę** się*	"I'm interested in"
*(ty) interes-uj-**esz** się*	"you're interested in"
*on interes-uj-**e** się* *pan interes-uj-**e** się* *ona interes-uj-**e** się* *pani interes-uj-**e** się* *ono interes-uj-**e** się*	"he's interested in" "you, sir, are interested in" "she's interested in" "you, ma'am, are interested in" "it's interested in"

Plural Form

Polish	"English"
*(my) interes-**uj**-emy się*	"we're interested in"
*(wy) interes-**uj**-ecie się*	"you're interested in"
*oni interes-**uj**-ą się* *one interes-**uj**-ą się* *państwo interes-**uj**-ą się*	"they're interested in" "they're interested in" "you, sir and ma'am, are interested in"

Note: As you see, we replaced the morpheme *-owa-* with the morpheme *-uj-* throughout the whole conjugation. In addition to that, we added the appropriate personal endings. Whenever you have a verb that has the morpheme *-owa-* in it, don't forget to change it into the *-uj-* part in the present tense. Here are some examples of other verbs that we conjugate in the same way.

For Example:

Polish	"English"
studiować	"to study"
telefonować	"to call"
pracować	"to work"
kosztować	"to cost"

Since you know how to conjugate the verb *interesować się,* you are ready to ask anyone you want about his or her interests.

For Example:

Polish	"English"
Czym on się interesuje?	"What is he interested in?"
Czym się interesujecie?	"What are you interested in?" (plural)
Czym oni się interesują?	"What are they interested in?"
Czym się pani interesuje?	"What are you interested in, ma'am?"
Czym się państwo interesują?	"What are you interested in, sir and ma'am?"

The Verb *Interesować Się* Plus the Instrumental Case

Once someone has asked you the question *Czym się interesujesz?* ("What are you interested in?"), it's time to voice your interests. In our dialogue, Jan said *Interesuję się piłką nożną.* ("I'm interested in football.") This sentence consists of the first-person form of the verb *interesować się, interesuję się* ("I'm interested in"), and the actual area of interest,in the instrumental case, *piłką nożną* ("football"). Some working knowledge of the instrumental case is essential here. In case of any doubt as to what ending to apply to either a noun or an adjective, please review once again lessons eight and nine. The verb *interesować się* always requires the nouns and adjectives that follow to be in the instrumental case. The interrogative pronouns to be used with the instrumental case are *kim* ("who") when asking for people and *czym* ("what") when asking for objects.

For Example:

Context 1: At a dinner party:

Polish	"English"
Czym się pan interesuje?	"What are you interested in, sir?"
Interesuję się polityką europejską i historią.	"I'm interested in European politics and history."

Context 2: You're talking with your best friend about your new boyfriend:

Polish	"English"
Czym on się interesuje?	"What is he interested in?"
On interesuje się sportem.	"He's interested in sports."

Context 3: Your parents just met your girlfriend:

Polish	"English"
Czym się interesujesz?	"What are you interested in?"
Interesuję się językami obcymi i literaturą angielską.	"I'm interested in foreign languages and English literature."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Football, Football, Football

The sport that is the most popular in Poland is definitely football. There are over 40,000 Poles who play football regularly and millions who play occasionally who treat football as a kind of active leisure.
Now, the Poland national football team is not one of the top in the world, but in the 70s there was so-called by many the golden era of Polish football, which started with a gold medal at the 1972 Summer Olympics held in Munich and ended nearly ten years later with the third place at the 1982 World Cup in Spain.
Probably every football fan asked who was the best footballer in Polish history will have his own opinion, but everyone always agrees that a few certain people made a huge impact on Polish football. First of all, there's Zbigniew Boniek, named by Pelé as one of the 125 Greatest Living Footballers and also considered by FIFA one of 100 best-ever players. The other footballers whose names everyone knows are Grzegorz Lato, who was the only Pole to win a Golden Boot, the award for the top goal scorer of the FIFA World Cup; Kazimierz Deyna; and Włodzimierz Lubański.
Whenever the Polish team is playing, the whole country goes crazy. Football becomes the main topic of the news, TV programs, and people's discussions. Across the country, there are special beer gardens opened where bigger and smaller football fans gather to watch matches on huge screens.
In 2012, Poland, together with Ukraine, hosted EURO, the UEFA European Football Championship. Even though many Poles realize that Poland's team is not the strongest in the world, the support is still simply amazing. During all championships and especially on the day of the Polish team's game, most Polish houses, cars, pubs, and bars were all decorated in red and white, the Polish national colors. Many friends, even those who are not big fans of football, gather at bars or friends' houses to watch the games together. It shows very well how passionate Poles can be.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #18

Name Your Polish Price!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At the supermarket.)
2. Jan : Przepraszam, ile kosztuje ta czekolada?
3. Sprzedawczyni : 4 złote.
4. Jan : A te orzechy?
5. Sprzedawczyni : 20 złotych za kilogram.
6. Jan : Jak kupię 2kg to spuści pani cenę?
7. Sprzedawczyni : Dobrze, jak weźmie pan 3kg, to będzie 55 złotych.
8. Jan : Zgoda!

ENGLISH

1. (At the supermarket.)
2. Jan : Excuse me, how much does this chocolate cost?
3. Sales Clerk : 4 zloty.
4. Jan : And these nuts?
5. Sales Clerk : 20 zloty for a kilogram.
6. Jan : If I buy 2 kilograms will you lower the price?
7. Sales Clerk : Ok, if you get 3 kilograms, it will be 55 zloty.
8. Jan : Deal!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
cena	price	noun	feminine
orzech	nut	noun	masculine
przepraszać	to excuse, to apologize	verb	
kosztować	to cost	verb	
kupić	to buy	verb	
ile	how much, how many	pronoun, interrogative pronoun	
kilogram	kilogram	noun	masculine
czekolada	chocolate	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Cena wynosi pół euro. The price is half a Euro.	cena detaliczna retail price
naklejki z ceną price tags	obniżona cena discount price
Cena benzyny wzrasta. The price of gasoline is rising.	wysoka cena high price
Cena tej kurtki jest za wysoka. The price of this jacket is too high.	Cena tej czekolady jest zbyt wysoka. The price of this chocolate is too high.
To jest dobra cena. That's a good price.	Uwielbiam orzechy. I love nuts.
Przepraszam, gdzie jest najbliższa poczta? Excuse me, where is the closest post office?	Bilet kosztuje piętnaście złotych. The ticket costs fifteen złoty.
Ile kosztują te spodnie? How much are these trousers?	Chciałbym ci kupić prezent. I (male) would like to buy you a gift.
Ile masz jabłek? How many apples do you have?	Ile to kosztuje? How much is this?
Ile masz wzrostu? How tall are you?	Ile kosztuje kuszetka do Gdyni? How much is the sleeper to Gdynia?
Poproszę 2 kilogramy cebuli. 2 kilograms of onion, please.	Niektórzy nie mogą żyć bez czekolady. Some people just can't live without chocolate.

Polska czekolada jest jedną z najlepszych na świecie.

Polish chocolate is some of the best in the world.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

kosztować

Kosztować is one of the verbs used in today's dialogue. It means "to cost" in English. So whenever you want to ask about the price of some item, use this verb. There's one more meaning of *kosztować*, which has nothing to do with the prices and shopping. So what is the second meaning? "To have a taste of something," *kosztować.* If you happen to meet your friend's grandma, it's highly possible you will hear her saying *skosztuj proszę.* It's a rather old-fashioned word, so usually we will hear only our grandparents use it in this context.

czekolada

Czekolada is a feminine noun that means "chocolate" in English. *Czekolada* is something we buy by "bars," which in Polish is *tabliczki*, so if we say a "chocolate bar" we will get *tabliczka czekolady* in Polish. Here comes something tricky about English and Polish translations. So in English when you say "chocolate bar" it can be a chocolate, like for example milk chocolate or Snickers. Those are two completely different products, right? So, in Polish, we distinguish them using different words. So "milk chocolate" will be *tabliczka czekolady* or just *czekolada*, but "chocolate bar" will be *baton*, referring to something like Snickers, Mars, etc.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Teach You How to Ask for Prices.
Ile kosztuje ta czekolada?
"How much is this chocolate?"

Even though in Poland there are many stores where prices are visually displayed for customers to see, there's still an abundance of small convenience stores and stalls at farmer's markets where knowing the question "How much does...cost?" will come in handy and is absolutely necessary to know. Since the question itself is really straightforward, let's not waste time and let's get to work.

Asking for Price

When a Pole wants to know the price of a product, he or she will say *Ile kosztuje...?* ("How much does...cost?") and then will specify what product he or she has in mind. For example, in our dialogue, Jan wanted to know how much the chocolate bar was, so he said *Ile kosztuje ta czekolada?* ("How much does this chocolate cost?"). The question consists of the pronoun *ile,* meaning "how much" or "how many"; the third-person singular form of the verb *kosztować* ("to cost"), *kosztuje* ("does cost"); and the product, *ta czekolada* ("this chocolate"). The usage of the demonstrative pronoun *ta* ("this") in the phrase *ta czekolada* is optional. You can simply say *czekolada* by itself. The demonstrative pronoun functions here as a definite article. If you would like to ask for the price of mineral water, you would say *Ile kosztuje woda mineralna?* ("How much does the mineral water cost?"). Again, we start the question with the pronoun *ile* ("how much"), the verb *kosztuje* ("costs"), and the product we are inquiring about; in our case, it's *woda mineralna* ("mineral water").

If you happen to be asking for the price of, for example, bananas, your question will be *Ile kosztują banany?* ("How much do the bananas cost?"). The pronoun *ile* ("how much") begins the question; followed by the third-person plural form of the verb *kosztować , kosztują* ("do cost"); and the product *banany* ("bananas"). Since the noun *banany* is plural, to preserve numerical agreement, we need to use the third-person plural form of the verb *kosztować,* which is *kosztują*. The verb *kosztować* belongs to the *-ę, -esz* conjugation, which we learned in lesson 17.

Let's have a look at some examples both in the singular and the plural.

For Example:

Polish	**"English"**
Ile kosztuje kawa?	"How much does the coffee cost?" (singular)
Ile kosztuje mleko?	"How much does the milk cost?" (singular)
Ile kosztują ziemniaki?	"How much do the potatoes cost?" (plural)

Names of other products you may want to ask about when grocery shopping in Poland:

Polish	"English"
sok pomarańczowy	"orange juice"
cukier	"sugar"
chleb	"bread"
pomidor	"tomato"
makaron	"pasta"
mąka	"flour"
sól	"salt"
szynka	"ham"
kiełbasa	"sausage"
herbata	"tea"
masło	"butter"
mięso	"meat"
Jajka	"eggs" (plural)

Giving the Price

When it comes to answering a question about how much something costs, knowledge of Polish numbers certainly comes in handy. A solid foundation is essential, so commit those basic numbers to memory. When Jan asked about the price of the chocolate, the sales clerk responded *4 złote* ("four zloty"). The answer is very straightforward. It consists of the number *cztery* ("four") and the name of our Polish currency, which is *złoty.* When asked about nuts, the sales clerk said *20 złotych za kilogram* ("twenty zloty"). The answer is composed of the number, in this instance, *dwadzieścia* ("twenty"); *złotych* ("zloty"); and *za kilogram,* which stands for the English "per kilogram." In Poland, many things are sold per kilogram, like most fruits and vegetables and also nuts.

In the Polish version of the dialogue, you've probably noticed that whenever the sales clerk gave the price, the form of the word *złoty* changed slightly.

Polish	"English"
jeden złoty	"one złoty"
dwa złote	"two złoty"
pięć złotych	"five złoty"

Which Form to Use: *Złoty, Złote,* or *Złotych*?

Depending on the number, the form *złoty* will change:

For Example:

Number	*Polish*
1	*złoty*
2, 3, 4	*złote*
5-21	*złotych*
22, 23, 24	*złote*
25-31	*złotych*
32, 33, 34, etc.	*złote*

If the price is one *złoty*, you will say *jeden złoty.* The form *złoty* does not appear in any other number. For example, if you have prices where there are two *złote*, three *złote*, four *złote*, or any other combination with two, three, or four (note that this rule does not apply to twelve, thirteen, or fourteen), you should say *dwa złote* or *siedemdziesiąt trzy złote.* Any other numbers, including twelve, thirteen, and fourteen, will use the form *złotych.*

The same rules apply to *grosz.* There are 100 *groszy* in one *złoty*. Let's have a look at the forms of *grosz:*

Number	*Polish*
1	*grosz*
2, 3, 4	*grosze*
5-21	*groszy*
22, 23, 24	*grosze*
25-31	*groszy*
32, 33, 34, etc.	*grosze*

All scenarios in the following examples take place in a supermarket.

For Example:

Polish	"English"
Ile kosztuje sok pomarańczowy?	"How much does the orange juice cost?"
Dwa złote i trzydzieści groszy.	"Two złoty and thirty groszy."

Polish	"English"
Ile kosztuje szynka?	"How much does the ham cost?"
Piętnaście złotych i siedemdziesiąt groszy.	"Fifteen złoty and seventy groszy."

Polish	"English"
Ile kosztują jajka?	"How much do the eggs cost?"
Cztery złote.	"Four złoty."

Note: If the price consists of both *złoty* and *groszy*, first you have to say the number of *złoty*, followed by the conjunction *i* ("and") and then the number of *groszy*. It's worth mentioning that Poles very often use the abbreviation *zł* for *złoty* and *gr* for *groszy.* Another quick note to remember is that Poles may also use the word *złotówka* to mean one *złoty.* Its meaning and usage are very similar to the American slang "buck," meaning "one dollar."

Dialogue Expansion

If for any reason you don't know the name of a product, you can always point at it and say *Ile to kosztuje?* ("How much is this?") It's a universal question that we can use in any situation.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In This Field, Poles Are Experts!

Whenever you go to the market, you will hear people discussing things in a lively manner. Very often, it may seem as if they're fighting. You may wonder what's happening. Don't worry, it's just Poles haggling. What is haggling exactly? It's a kind of discussion that you will have with another person, usually about price. The discussion will go on until you reach agreement or either side gives up. Places where Poles haggle include all kinds of markets or shops usually owned by foreigners. Of course, you shouldn't even try doing it at supermarkets or brand shops; these are not the right place. But if you happen to be in a market, it doesn't matter whether it's a food market or any other kind: you can always try your luck!
Poles are believed to be very good at haggling and also great bargain hunters. Whenever there's something a Pole wants to buy but is not very happy about the price, he or she will ask the shop owner to lower the price. Sometimes the clerk's offer requires buying some bigger amount for a lower price. When it comes to language used while haggling, it's polite in a way but very close to casual, since many words and phrases Poles use are casual or pure slang. For example, for asking to lower the price, there are a few options you will hear Poles using for sure: *zejść z ceny* (literally "go off the price") or *spuścić cenę* (the verb *spuścić* literally means "let something down"). Sometimes a question like *będzie jakaś obniżka?* ("Will there be any discount?") can do the trick too.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #19

Let’s Have a Bite at a Polish Café

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At a coffee shop.)
2. Kelner : Dzień dobry.
3. Ewa : Dzień dobry.
4. Kelner : Co dla pani?
5. Ewa : Proszę kawę z mlekiem i szarlotkę.
6. Kelner : Czy coś jeszcze?
7. Ewa : Nie, dziękuję.
8. Ewa : Proszę rachunek,
9. Kelner : Oczywiście.

ENGLISH

1. (At a coffee shop.)
2. Waiter : Good morning.
3. Ewa : Good morning.
4. Waiter : What can I get you, ma'am?
5. Ewa : Coffee with milk and apple pie, please.
6. Waiter : Anything else?
7. Ewa : No, thank you.
8. Ewa : Check, please.
9. Waiter : Sure.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
jeszcze	else;still	adverb	
dla	for	preposition	
proszę	please	expression	
pani	ma'am, ms. mrs, you (to woman)	noun	feminine
z	with	connector, preposition	
rachunek	check, bill	noun	masculine
coś	anything, something	pronoun	
oczywiście	of course, sure	particle	
szarlotka	apple pie	noun	feminine
dziękować	to thank	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Co jeszcze? What else?	Czy coś jeszcze? Anything else?
Muszę kupić kwiaty dla mamy. I have to buy flowers for mom.	To jest dla ciebie. This is for you.
Proszę mówić wolniej. Speak more slowly, please.	Proszę mleko. Milk, please.
Dzień dobry, pani Anno. Good morning, Miss Anna.	To jest pani Anna. This is Ms. Anna.
Lubię herbatę z cytryną. I like tea with lemon.	Rozmawiam z Adamem. I'm talking with Adam.
Można prosić o rachunek? May I have the bill, please?	Muszę zapłacić rachunek. I have to pay the check.
Czy mogę prosić rachunek? May I have the check, please?	Coś do picia? Anything to drink?
Oczywiście, że będę na ciebie czekać. Of course I will be waiting for you.	Uwielbiam szarlotkę z lodami. I love apple pie with ice cream.
Dziękuję za prezent. Thank you for the gift.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

szarlotka

Szarlotka, which Ewa ordered at the cafe, is a kind of cake with apples usually served warm with ice cream and whipped cream on top. If we translate it into English, we will get "apple pie." In Poland, there's one more cake that also translates into an apple pie: *jabłecznik.* So what's the difference? It's the same cake. *Szarlotka* is a word that comes from French, and *jabłecznik* is the typical Polish name for it (since fruits used to make it are *jabłka*, the name of the cake is *jabłecznik*).

mleko

Mleko is a neuter noun that means "milk" in English. Ewa ordered a coffee with *mleko,* which is very common way of drinking coffee in Poland. What does an adjective look like? *Mleczny*. We will use it whenever something has a milk flavor, for example *mleczna czekolada* ("milk chocolate").

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Teach You Basic Phrases That We Use in a Café or a Restaurant.
Proszę kawę z mlekiem i szarlotkę.
"Coffee with milk and apple pie, please."

Let's have a bite. Hmm, who doesn't like the sound of that? In today's lesson, we will teach you some basic phrases you can use when visiting a café or a restaurant in Poland. We will also provide you with some useful tips, such as how much you should tip a waiter or what phrases it's better to avoid when paying your tab. Are you ready?

What to Expect From a Waiter

As soon as you enter a café or a restaurant, don't expect to be seated by the staff. Just choose the table you want. After you've selected a table, wait patiently for the staff to bring the menu, if it's not already on the table. Once you've decided what you would like to order, close the menu to indicate that you are ready to order, and the waiter or waitress should soon appear, asking one of the following phrases:

Polish	**"English"**
Co dla pani?	"What can I get you, ma'am?"
Co dla pana?	"What can I get you, sir?"
Co dla państwa?	"What can I get you, sir and ma'am?"
Co podać?	"What can I get you?"

Remember that the waitstaff will always address you formally using the *pan, pani*, or *państwo* forms. For example, the question *Co dla pani?* ("What can I get you, ma'am?") consists of the interrogative pronoun *co* ("what"), the preposition *dla,* meaning "for," and the official form of address *pani* ("ma'am"). The literal translation of the sentence *Co dla pani?* would be "What for you, ma'am?"; however, we will be using its English equivalent "What can I get you, ma'am?"

On the other hand, the question *Co podać?* ("What can I get you?") doesn't address anybody specific; it's directed to the whole group of people. It's composed of the pronoun *co* ("what") and the infinitive *podać* ("to get"). Again, the literal translation would be "What to get?"; however, we prefer to use "What can I get you?" as its counterpart.

Your Turn Now

So you've chosen what you would like to order, and now it's time to put it into words. When the waiter asked Ewa *Co dla pani?* ("What can I get you ma'am?"), she said *Proszę kawę z mlekiem i szarlotkę.* ("Coffee with milk and apple pie, please.") Her response is composed of the first-person singular form *proszę* ("please") and then the actual items that she'd like to order, which are *kawę z mlekiem* ("coffee with milk") and *szarlotkę* ("apple pie"). The verb *proszę* takes on the accusative case, hence the accusative form *kawę* instead of the nominative form *kawa* and *szarlotkę* instead of *szarlotka.* You can review the accusative case in lesson 14 of this series.

Note: The *z mlekiem* ("with milk") part is in the instrumental case. The preposition *z,* meaning "with," always takes the instrumental case.

Let's now give you some additional vocabulary so you don't have to order coffee with milk and apple pie all the time! There's so much to try out.

For Example:

Polish	**"English"**
herbata	"tea"
cytryna	"lemon"
gorąca czekolada	"hot chocolate"
cappuccino	"cappuccino"
czerwone wino	"red wine"
białe wino	"white wine"
piwo	"beer"
woda mineralna gazowana	"mineral water"
woda mineralna niegazowana	"still mineral water"
lody	"ice cream"
sernik	"cheesecake"

All scenarios are taking place in a café:

Polish	"English"
Co dla pana?	"What can I get you, sir?"
Proszę herbatę z cytryną i sernik.	"Tea with lemon and cheesecake, please."

Polish	"English"
Co podać?	"What can I get you?"
Proszę kawę cappuccino i lody czekoladowe.	"Cappuccino and chocolate ice cream, please."

Polish	"English"
Co dla pani?	"What can I get you, sir?"
Proszę duże piwo "Żywiec".	"A large beer *Żywiec,* please."

Once you're ready to leave, simply say *Proszę rachunek.* ("Check, please."). If you wish the waiter to keep the change, you can add at the end *Reszta dla pana* ("Keep the change, sir.") or *Reszta dla pani* ("Keep the change, ma'am.").

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Important Tips for Dining in Poland

Here are some useful tips:

- Water is never served automatically with the meal. If you would like some, you have to ask the waiter for it, and of course you will be charged for it accordingly. Beer is sometimes cheaper!
- The gratuity in Poland is very rarely included in the price, so it is your choice to give a tip or not. If you decide to give a tip, about ten percent would be appropriate.
- When paying at a restaurant or café with a bigger bill, don't say "thank you" (*Dziękuję)* when the waiter comes to collect your payment as you won't see the change. In Poland, "thank you" is taken to mean "keep the change," and the service staff will more likely assume that this is their tip and that you are being simply very generous. When paying, simply hand the waiter the check with your payment and say *proszę.*
- In the majority of restaurants in Poland, you can pay with debit or credit cards or cash. Still, if you don't have any cash on you, it's a good idea to make sure that you can pay with a credit card before you make your order.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #20
Being a Busy Bee in Poland

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At a coffee shop.)
2. Jan : Cześć. Co robisz w tym tygodniu?
3. Ewa : W poniedziałek jadę do Warszawy. We wtorek rano mam tam spotkanie. W środę jadę do Berlina i wracam w piątek.
4. Jan : Chyba niepotrzebnie pytałem.
5. Ewa : Tak, jestem ciężko pracującą kobietą.
6. Jan : Właśnie widzę. A co robisz w weekend? Masz może czas?

ENGLISH

1. (At a coffee shop.)
2. Jan : Hi. What are you doing this week?
3. Ewa : On Monday, I am going to Warsaw. On Tuesday morning, I have a business meeting there. On Wednesday, I'm going to Berlin and then coming back on Friday.
4. Jan : Maybe I shouldn't have asked!
5. Ewa : Yes, I'm a hard-working woman.
6. Jan : I can see that. What are you doing on the weekend? Do you have time, maybe?

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
tydzień	week	noun	masculine
piątek	Friday	noun	masculine
poniedziałek	Monday	noun	masculine
wtorek	Tuesday	noun	masculine
czwartek	Thursday	noun	masculine
rano	in the morning	adverb	
niedziela	Sunday	noun	feminine
weekend	weekend	noun	masculine
sobota	Saturday	noun	feminine
środa	Wednesday	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

W tym tygodniu zaczynam kurs angielskiego. This week I'm starting the English language course.	W piątek po południu spotykam się z Kasią. Friday afternoon, I'm meeting with Kate.
Dzisiaj jest poniedziałek. Today is Monday.	We wtorek jedziemy na wycieczkę, On Tuesday, we're going on a trip.
Ten czwartek będzie najważniejszym dniem w moim życiu. This Thursday will be the most important day of my life.	W czwartek jestem bardzo zajęta. On Thursday, I'm very busy.
Codziennie rano idę do piekarni. I go to a bakery every morning.	Rano ona zawsze pije kawę. In the morning she always drinks coffee.
Ludzie dojeżdżają rano do pracy. The people commute to work in the morning.	W niedzielę jem obiad z rodzicami. On Sunday, I eat dinner with my parents.
Nie mam planów na weekend I have no plans for the weekend	Oni mają dużo planów na weekend. They have a lot of plans this weekend.
Sobota to jedyny dzień, kiedy mogę odpocząć. Saturday is the only day when I can relax.	W środę będę sprzątać. On Wednesday, I'll be cleaning.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

weekend

These days, there are more and more words from English or other languages that Poles have started to use more commonly. One of these words is *weekend.* In Polish, such a word never existed, so it causes no harm to the language. If you want to say "weekend" in Polish, just say it exactly the same way as you say it in English. Also, its spelling is exactly the same as English.

For Example:

1. *Co robisz w weekend?*
   "What are you doing on the weekend?"
2. *W przyszły weekend jadę do Francji.*
   "Next weekend I'm going to France."

What's interesting here is the spelling. In most cases, when we use some foreign word in Polish, we usually change the spelling into Polish, so if happened with the noun "weekend," then the Polish spelling would probably be *wikend* or maybe *łikend*?

właśnie

Właśnie is one of those words that has many meanings. One of them is "be about to do something"or "just," so, for example, if you want to say "I was just about to go out" in Polish, it will be *Właśnie miałem wyjść.* Another example is "I just ate dinner," *Właśnie zjadłem obiad.* So here we have two completely different situations: in the first one, we are about to do something, so basically it's talking about a close future action. In the second example, we talk about an action that has been just finished. We also use *właśnie* by itself, not in a sentence. Whenever you remember something suddenly, for example that you were planning to talk about something with your friend and while staying at his place you've just remembered it, the natural reaction would be *właśnie!*

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Teach You How to Talk About Your Busy Schedule.
W poniedziałek jadę do Warszawy.
"On Monday, I'm going to Warsaw. "

You'll all agree with us that it's a definite must to teach you how to talk about your schedule and weekly plans. You are already able to use the verb *mieć*, meaning "to have," which you can use to convey such information as "I have a business meeting," which in Polish is *Mam spotkanie.* But what if you have to go somewhere, for example, to Krakow? How would you say that in Polish? What verbs would you use, and how would you conjugate them? Below you'll find all the answers. Let's not waste your time, then!

W poniedziałek jadę do Warszawy.

The sentence *W poniedziałek jadę do Warszawy* means "On Monday, I'm going to Warsaw." It consists of the preposition *w* ("in") and the day of the week, *poniedziałek* ("Monday"). Then we have the first-person singular form of the verb *jechać* ("to go by [a means of transportation]"), *jadę* ("I'm going/I go by [a means of transportation]"); the preposition *do* ("to"); and the location, *Warszawy* ("Warsaw"). So the whole sentence once again is *W poniedziałek jadę do Warszawy.* ("On Monday, I'm going to Warsaw.")

Let's talk for a second about the verb *jechać* ("to go [by means of transportation]"; "to ride"). The verb *jechać* belongs to the *-ę, -esz* conjugation, which, as you know, tends to be quite irregular. Let's have a look at the conjugated forms of the verb *jechać* in the present tense:

Singular

Polish	**"English"**
*(ja) jad-**ę***	"I'm going/I go [by means of transportation]"
*(ty) jedzi-**esz***	"you're going/you go [by means of transportation]"
*on jedzi-**e*** *ona jedzi-**e*** *ono jedzi-**e***	"he's going/he goes [by means of transportation]" "she's going/she goes [by means of transportation]" "it's going/it goes [by means of transportation]"

Plural

Polish	"English"
*(my) jedzi-**emy***	"we're going/we go [by means of transportation]"
*(wy) jedzi-**ecie***	"you're going/you go [by means of transportation]"
*oni jad-**ą*** *one jad-**ą***	"they're going/they go [by means of transportation]" "they're going/they go [by means of transportation]"

Note: Since in the Polish language there's just one present tense, the English translation of, for example, *on jedzie* can be both "he's going" in the present tense continuous, or "he goes" in the simple present tense.

You have to remember that the verb *jechać* means "to go" but only by means of transportation. So if you go by bus, by train, by car, or any other vehicle, you'll always have to use the verb *jechać.*

For Example:

1. *Jadę pociągiem do Krakowa.*
   "I go by train to Krakow."
2. *Jedziemy samochodem do Zakopanego.*
   "We go by car to Zakopane."
3. *On jedzie taksówką do kina.*
   "He goes by taxi to the movies."

Note: The forms *pociągiem* ("by train"), *samochodem* ("by car"), and *taksówką* ("by taxi") are expressed in the instrumental case. Treat those means of transportation as your instruments: that is, as your tools that make it possible for you to go somewhere. One of the additional functions of the instrumental case in a sentence is to express the instruments that we use to accomplish something.

What If You Go by Foot? *Idę do kina.*

The sentence *Idę do kina* translates to "I'm going to the movies." The components of this sentence are the first-person singular form of the verb *iść* ("to go by foot") - *idę* ("I'm going/I go by foot"), the preposition *do*, meaning "to," and the location, in our case, *kina* ("movies," "movie theater").

The verb *iść* ("to go by foot," also meaning "to walk") also belongs to the *-ę,-esz* conjugation, and its present tense forms are as follows:

Singular

Polish	"English"
(ja) id-ę	"I'm going/I go (by foot)"
(ty) idzi-esz	"you're going/you go (by foot)"
on idzi-e *ona idzi-e* *ono idzi-e*	"he's going/he goes (by foot)" "she's going/she goes (by foot)" "it's going/it goes (by foot)"

Plural

Polish	"English"
(my) idzi-emy	"we're going/we go (by foot)"
(wy) idzi-ecie	"you're going/you go (by foot)"
oni id-ą *one id-ą*	"they're going/they go (by foot)" "they're going/they go (by foot)"

For Example:

1. *Idę do szkoły.*
   "I'm going to school."
2. *Ona idzie do restauracji.*
   "She's going to a restaurant."
3. *Oni idą do kawiarni.*
   "They're going to a café."

Tip: Verbs of motion, *jechać* ("to go [by means of transportation]," "to ride") and *iść* ("to go by foot," "to walk") can be difficult for some students. The reason for that is that in many languages, regardless of whether you're going by foot or by vehicle, there's just one verb to express it. Secondly, the conjugated forms of those two verbs sound very much alike, so we strongly recommend that you work on your pronunciation from the very beginning.

Days of the Week

It's time for you to get to know the days of the week. Even though you've seen most of them in the dialogues, we decided to put together a little cheat sheet that will help you master them in no time!

Days of the Week in the Nominative	Days of the Week in the Accusative
poniedziałek ("Monday")	***w*** *poniedziałek* ("on Monday")
wtorek ("Tuesday")	***we*** *wtorek* ("on Tuesday")
środa ("Wednesday")	***w*** *środę* ("on Wednesday")
czwartek ("Thursday")	***w*** *czwartek* ("on Thursday")
piątek ("Friday")	***w*** *piątek* ("on Friday")
sobota ("Saturday")	***w*** *sobotę* ("on Saturday")
niedziela ("Sunday")	***w*** *niedzielę* ("on Sunday")

Note: Remember that in Polish, when we want to say "on Monday," "on Tuesday," or on any other day of the week, we always use the preposition *w*, meaning "in," followed by a day of the week. So, the literal translation of, for example, *w poniedziałek* is "in Monday." But of course we will be using its English equivalent "on Monday" throughout our course. The form of the preposition *w* changes to *we* when it appears before *wtorek* ("Tuesday") simply for ease of pronunciation. Having the combination *w wtorek* would be simply impossible to pronounce. Hence, the *we wtorek* spelling. The preposition *w* ("in"), when referring to the days of the week, always takes on the accusative case. Also, please notice that we write the days of the week with a small letter in Polish; we don't capitalize them like in English.

Times of the Day

Besides days of the week, times of day would also definitely come in handy when talking about your schedule and plans, so here they are, organized just for you.

Polish	**"English"**
rano	"in the morning"
przed południem	"before noon"
w południe	"at noon"
po południu	"in the afternoon"
wieczorem	"in the evening"
w nocy	"at night"
o północy	"at midnight"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Traveling Around Europe? Nothing Is Easier!

Joining the European Union in 2004 made it incredibly easy to travel around Europe. Why is that? Imagine that you can go to any European country without worrying about a passport, controls on the border, the high cost of planes, and even about currency in many countries.

Why don't you have to worry about a passport? For citizens of all EU member countries, it's extremely easy to travel since we don't need to bring passports with us anymore. Of course, you should have some identification document on you, like your ID or driver's license, but not necessarily a passport. Before, there were borders and border controls. Whenever you wanted to visit another country, you had to show your passport to the officer and answer a few questions about the purpose and the length of your stay. If the officer felt like it, he or she could check all of your baggage, even every single corner of your car. Now nothing like this happens: there are no officers at the borders; there are just empty buildings with no one to stop cars passing by and no one to ask questions.
Through the years, many cheap airlines started their business, which made it possible to travel around Europe without spending lots of money while saving time, since it's the fastest way of moving from one country to the other.
When we talk about currency, sixteen member countries (in the future, this number will probably change) have the same one: the Euro. The countries that use this currency are said to be in the so-called Eurozone, and some of them are France, Spain, Germany, Finland, Austria, Italy, and Ireland. So if you visit any of the countries that belong to the Eurozone, you don't have to worry about currency exchange because all of them use the Euro. Poland hasn't joined the Eurozone yet, so unfortunately you will be forced to make some currency exchanges in this case.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #21
Can you Spell in Polish?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At a hotel lobby.)
2. Kate : Dzień dobry. Mam rezerwację.
3. Recepcjonista : Pani imię i nazwisko?
4. Kate : Kate Brozowski.
5. Recepcjonista : Proszę przeliterować nazwisko.
6. Kate : B-R-O-Z-O-W-S-K-I. Brozowski.
7. Recepcjonista : Narodowość?
8. Kate : Polsko-amerykańska.

ENGLISH

1. (At a hotel lobby.)
2. Kate : Good morning. I have a reservation.
3. Receptionist : Your first and last name, ma’am?
4. Kate : Kate Brozowski.
5. Receptionist : Spell your last name, please.
6. Kate : B-R-O-Z-O-W-S-K-I. Brozowski.
7. Receptionist : Nationality?
8. Kate : Polish-American.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
prosić	to ask, to say 'please'	verb	
imię	name	noun	
nazwisko	surname	noun	neutral
przeliterować	to spell	verb	
i	and	conjunction	
recepcjonista	receptionist (male)	noun	masculine
Amerykanka	American (female)	noun	feminine
narodowość	nationality	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Dwa jabłka proszę. Two apples, please.	Czy mogę prosić kartę? Can I ask for a menu?
Mam na imię Beata. My name is Beata.	Mam na nazwisko Szczepańska. My last name is Szczepańska.
Mam bardzo długie nazwisko. I have a very long name.	Nie umiem przeliterować tego słowa. I don't know how to spell this word.
I jak? How is it? (food)	Moje ulubione owoce to wiśnie i truskawki. My favorite fruits are cherries and strawberries.
Proszę kawę i herbatę. Coffee and tea please.	Ten recepcjonista jest bardzo miły. This receptionist is very nice.
Ona jest bardzo miłą Amerykanką. She is a very nice American.	Kate jest piękną Amerykanką. Kate is a beautiful American.
Jakiej narodowości jest twój mąż? What nationality is your husband?	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

przeliterować

In the dialogue, the hotel receptionist asked to spell her last name. To say that, he used the verb *przeliterować.*

This verb derives from another word, which is *litera*. It means "a letter" in English. To spell something means to say it letter by letter; that's why we say *przeliterować* in Polish.

rezerwacja

Rezerwacja is very useful noun if you're traveling. What does it mean in English? "Reservation." It's a very easy word since the usage is exactly the same as in English. *Rezerwacja* is a noun, but what if you need the verb meaning "to reserve" or "to book"? In Polish, it's za*rezerwować.* Let's check out a few examples.

For Example:

1. *Mam rezerwację*.
   "I have a reservation." (when you enter a hotel or restaurant)
2. *Chciałabym zarezerwować pokój*.
   "I'd like to reserve a room." (female speaking)
3. *Chciałbym zarezerwować pokój.*
   "I'd like to reserve a room." (male speaking)

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Spelling.
Proszę przeliterować nazwisko. B-R-O-Z-O-W-S-K-I. Brozowski.
"Spell your last name, please. B-R-O-Z-O-W-S-K-I. Brozowski."

Knowing the Polish alphabet and using it to spell is essential to surviving in a Polish-speaking environment. What if someone spelled for you the name of the street you've been looking for for hours and you have no idea how to write it down, or someone asked you to spell your name and you don't know how. No worries. We're here, as always, to help you.

The Polish Alphabet

The Polish writing system uses the Latin alphabet, just like English, with some modifications. These modifications are diacritical signs that we use to represent sounds unique to the Polish language. They include the following:

1. An acute mark (For example, the letter *-ź* consists of the consonant *-z* and an acute mark above it. The acute mark, however, is not an accent; we use it to mark the softness of a particular consonant.)
2. A dot (For instance, the letter *-ż* consists of the letter *-z* and a dot above it. This forms a new letter with its own sound.)
3. A hook (For example, the vowel *-ą* consists of the letter *-a* with a little hook attached to it. The hook gives the vowel a nasal sound.)
4. A slash (For example, the consonant *-ł* consists of the letter *-l* with a slash either through it or above it. The slash makes the letter *-ł* sounds like the English *-w*, as in "water.")

Besides these diacritical marks, throughout the centuries, Polish has gained a lot of consonant clusters, such as *cz, sz, rz, dz, dź, dż, ch, ci, si, zi, dzi*, and *ni*, which also serve to represent sounds that were not present in Latin.

The current Polish alphabet consists of nine vowels and twenty-three consonants, and thus it has thirty-two characters. We form words by combining letters into syllables and syllables into words.

***Alfabet polski* ("The Polish Alphabet")**					
A a	***Ą ą***	***B b***	***C c***	***Ć ć***	***D d***
[a]	[ą]	[be]	[ce]	[cie]	[de]
E e	***Ę ę***	***F f***	***G g***	***H h***	***I i***
[e]	[ę]	[ef]	[gie]	[ha]	[i]
J j	***K k***	***L l***	***Ł ł***	***M m***	***N n***
[jot]	[ka]	[el]	[eł]	[em]	[en]
Ń ń	***O o***	***Ó ó***	***P p***	***R r***	***S s***
[eń]	[o]	[o] *kreskowane*	[pe]	[er]	[es]
Ś ś	***T t***	***U u***	***W w***	***Y y***	***Z z***
[eś]	[te]	[u]	[wu]	[y]	[zet]
Ź ź	***Ż ż***				
[ziet]	[żet]				

Note: When listening to Polish or looking up a word in the dictionary, remember that while constant clusters represent one sound, they are composed of two independent letters. So, for example, when searching for *czapka* ("hat") in the dictionary, remember to look under the letter -*c*.

Spelling a Name or a Word: A, Like Apple; B, Like Boy.

While communicating in a noisy environment or during an unclear phone call, it will probably be much easier to spell out the word by using words to represent the letters.

To do so, say the letter and add the word *jak*, meaning "like" or "as," followed by a word starting with the correct letter. The words people most often use are first names, but you'll also hear names of animals or fruit. It all depends on a person you talk to. For example, you can spell the alphabet using the words provided below. Of course, you can modify this list with words familiar to you.

For Example:

Polish	"English"
-a jak Anna	"-a as in Anna"
-b jak Beata	"-b as in Beata"
-c jak Celina	"-c as in Celina"
-ć jak ćma	"-ć as in moth"
-d jak Dorota	"-d as in Dorota"
-e jak Ewa	"-e as in Ewa"
-f jak Feliks	"-f as in Filip"
-g jak Grażyna	"-g as in Grażyna"
-h jak Henryk	"-h as in Henryk"
-i jak Iwona	"-i as in Iwona"
-j jak Joanna	"-j as in Joanna"
-k jak Krystyna	"-k as in Krystyna"
-l jak Leszek	"-l as in Leszek"
-ł jak Łucja	"-ł as in Łucja"
-m jak Monika	"-m as in Monika"
-n jak Natalia	"-n as in Natalia"
-o jak Ola	"-o as in Ola"
-ó jak ósmy	"-ó as in eighth"
-p jak Piotr	"-p as in Piotr"
-r jak Robert	"-r as in Robert"
-s jak Stefan	"-s as in Stefan"
-ś jak ślimak	"-ś as in snail"
-t jak Teresa	"-t as in Teresa"
-u jak Ula	"-u as in Ula"
-w jak Wiesław	"-w as in Wiesław"
-y jak Yeti	"-y as in Yeti"
-z jak Zygmunt	"-z as in Zygmunt"
-ź jak źrebię	"-ź as in pony"
-ż jak żaba	"-ż as in frog"

Note: If the word that you're spelling has consonant clusters in it, you still have to spell it letter by letter. For example, the word *szafa* ("closet") has the consonant cluster *sz* in it, and it needs to be spelled S-Z-A-F-A.

Note: The letters *-ą, -ę,* and *-ń* have no representatives in the above alphabet. That is because no words in the Polish language begin with any of these three letters. When spelling a word, Poles will simply say the letter.

Accents in the Polish Language

In the Polish language, the accent usually falls on the second-to-last syllable of a word. For example: ***ma****-ma* ("mom"), *to-****re****-bka* ("purse"), *te-****le****-fon* ("telephone"), or *na-u-czy-****ciel****-ka* ("female teacher"). If a word consists of only one syllable, then we accent the whole word. For example: ***mam*** ("I have"), ***krem*** ("cream"), or ***kot*** ("cat"). There are also some exceptions from the above rule, but we're going to explain it to you further down the road in our lessons.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Speakers of the Polish Language in Poland and Abroad

Polish is the official language of the Republic of Poland, spoken by the roughly 40 million inhabitants living with its borders. It is also widely used in countries such as Lithuania, Belarus, and Ukraine, where ethnic Poles form significant minorities. For example, in Vilnius County in Lithuania, Polish is the most frequently used minority language. Also there are still a lot of Polish speakers in Russia and Kazakhstan. This results mainly from forced migrations, resettlements, and border changes during and after World War II.
It is worth mentioning that Polish speakers also live in countries such as Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, France, Great Britain, and the United States. For example, in America, there are many people who have Polish origin; however, they no longer speak Polish fluently.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #22

How Often Do You Go to the Gym in Poland?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (In the park.)
2. Jan : Jak często chodzisz na siłownię?
3. Ewa : Oj, rzadko. Dlaczego pytasz?
4. Jan : Bo ja chodzę codziennie, niestety bez rezultatów.
5. Ewa : Nie przesadzaj. Świetnie wyglądasz.
6. Jan : Dzięki.

ENGLISH

1. (in the park)
2. Jan : How often do you go to the gym?
3. Ewa : Oh, rarely. Why do you ask?
4. Jan : Because I go every day, unfortunately without results.
5. Ewa : Don't exaggerate. You look great.
6. Jan : Thanks.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
pytać	to ask	verb	
niestety	unfortunately	adverb	
jak często	how often	phrase	
siłownia	gym	noun	feminine
codziennie	every day	adverb	
przesadzać	to exaggerate	verb	
rezultat	result	noun	masculine
wyglądać	to look	verb	
bez	without	pronoun	
dlaczego	why	pronoun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

W Warszawie zawsze muszę pytać o drogę. In Warsaw I always have to ask for directions.	Zapytam cię ostatni raz. I will only ask you one more time.
Dlaczego mnie o to pytasz? Why are you asking me about this?	Pytałam o ciebie. I was asking about you.
Niestety to nie był pierwszy raz. Unfortunately it was not first time.	Niestety, dzisiaj nie mam czasu. Unfortunately, I don't have time today.
Niestety, nie mogłam znaleźć tej książki. Unfortunately, I couldn't find this book.	Jak często oglądasz filmy? How often do you watch movies?
Nie lubię chodzić na siłownię. I don't like going to the gym.	Nie lubię chodzić na siłownię. I don't like to go to the gym.
Jutro idę wcześnie spać. I'm going to bed early tomorrow.	Codzinnie uprawiam jogę. I practice yoga every day.
Nie przesadzaj. Don't exaggerate.	Moja praca nie przynosi żadnych rezultatów. My job doesn't bring any results.
To winogrono wygląda na całkiem stare. That grape looks pretty old.	To wygląda przepysznie! It looks delicious!
Tomek wyglądał super. Tom looked great.	Piję tylko kawę bez cukru. I only drink coffee without sugar.
Dlaczego jeszcze nie jesteś gotowy? Why aren't you ready yet?	Dlaczego nie zadzwoniłaś? Why didn't you call?

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

siłownia

Siłownia in Polish is a place where one would go and exercise on various machines. Do you already know what that place is called in English? Of course, it's "a gym." The Polish noun derives from another word, which is *siła*. *Siła* means "strength," so *siłownia* is a place where you will need or you will use your strength.

przesadzać

Przesadzać is a very interesting Polish verb. As you may guess, it has more than one meaning. The basic one is "to set out plants." So if you like gardening and are planning to set out your flowers, you can say *Dzisiaj przesadzam kwiaty* ("Today I'm setting out my flowers.").

The other meaning, which we used in the dialogue, is "to exaggerate." When Jan was complaining about not being fit enough, Ewa said *Nie przesadzaj* ("Don't exaggerate").

Przasadzać can also mean "to overdo."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Express Frequency.
Jak często chodzisz na siłownię?
"How often do you go to the gym?"

In this Beginner series, we've already talked about leisure and a wide array of activities you might like to do in your free time. In this lesson, we would like to show you how to ask someone the question how often he or she reads books or goes to the movies, for example. Since there are many things that we do on a regular basis, the "how often" question is another great tool that will help you obtain additional information and will allow you to carry on a deeper conversation with someone.

Asking for Frequency

The best way to ask for frequency in Polish is to use the phrase *jak często*, literally meaning "how often." In our dialogue, Jan used this phrase when asking Ewa about her visits to the gym. He said *Jak często chodzisz na siłownię?* which translates to "How often do you go to the gym?" Let's look at the components of this sentence. We start our question with the phrase *jak często,* meaning "how often," then we have the second-person singular form of the verb *chodzić* ("to go"), *chodzisz* ("you go"), and we finish our question with *na siłownię,* which translates to "to the gym." Of course, depending on what you want to ask about you can change the activity. For example, if you would like to ask how often someone goes to the movies, you would say *Jak często chodzisz do kina?* ("How often do you go to the movies?") The most essential component here. is the phrase *jak często* ("how often"); start your sentence with *jak często* and the rest is up to you.

Expressing Frequency With Adverbs

Once someone has asked you the question "how often," now it's time for you to respond specifying the frequency of your activities.

Here is the list of some possible adverbs that we can use in such a situation:

Jak często?

Polish	"English"
zawsze	"always"
często	"often"
codziennie	"every day"
zwykle	"usually"
czasami	"sometimes"
rzadko	"rarely"
nigdy	"never"

Let's have a look at some examples.

Context 1: Two friends are talking:

Polish	"English"
Jak często chodzisz do teatru?	"How often do you go to the theater?"
Rzadko chodzę do teatru.	"I rarely go to the theater."

Context 2: Two strangers are talking:

Polish	"English"
Jak często pani uprawia sport?	"How often do you play sports?"
Codziennie uprawiam sport.	"I play sports every day."

Note: Adverbs specifying frequency such as *często* ("often"), *zawsze* ("always"), and so on usually appear at the beginning of a sentence.

Verbs of Motion, Part Two: *Chodzić* and *Jeździć.*

In the twentieth lesson of this Beginner series, we talked about two verbs of motion, *iść* ("to go by foot") and *jechać* ("to go by [means of transportation]"). In today's lesson, we would like to introduce you to two additional verbs of motion: *chodzić* ("to go," "to walk") and *jeździć* ("to go by [means of transportation]," "to ride").

You're probably asking yourself now why do we have two sets of verbs that mean exactly the same thing but look and sound slightly different? The answer is frequency.

If you want to say that you're going somewhere "now," *teraz*, or "today," *dzisiaj*, you will have to use the first pair, that is, *iść* ("to go by foot," "to walk") or *jechać* ("to go by [means of transportation]," "to ride").

For Example:

1. *Teraz idę do szkoły.*
   "I'm going to school now."
2. *Dzisiaj jadę do Warszawy.*
   "Today I'm going to Warsaw."

You're describing one particular activity from your day or on a particular day, so that's why you have to use the verbs *iść* or *jechać.*

However, if you go somewhere on a regular basis, whether it's every day, from time to time, or even rarely-basically, if it's an activity that you repeat, no matter how often-you will have to use the pair *chodzić* ("to go by foot," "to walk") and *jeździć* ("to go by [means of transportation]," "to ride").

For Example:

1. *Zwykle jeżdżę pociągiem do szkoły.*
   "I usually go by train to school."
2. *Rzadko chodzę do kina.*
   "I rarely go to the movies."

You're talking in general about your activities, not about one specific day or one event.

We already taught you how to conjugate the verbs *iść* and *jechać.* In case you have any questions, please refer to the twentieth lesson of this series.

Verbs of Motion *Chodzić* and *Jeździć* and Their Conjugation

---

The verb *chodzić* belongs to the *-ę, -isz* conjugation, and its forms in the present tense are as follows:

Singular

Polish	**"English"**
*(ja) chodz-**ę***	"I go by foot"
*(ty) chodz-**isz***	"you go by foot"
*on chodz-**i*** *ona chodz-**i*** *ono chodz-**i***	"he goes by foot" "she goes by foot" "it goes by foot"

Plural

Polish	"English"
(my) chodz-imy	"we go by foot"
(wy) chodz-icie	"you go by foot"
oni chodz-ą *one chodz-ą*	"they go by foot" "they go by foot"

The verb *jeździć* also belongs to the *-ę, -isz* conjugation, and its forms in the present tense are as follows:

Singular

Polish	"English"
*(ja) jeżdż-**ę***	"I go by [means of transportation]"
*(ty) jeźdz-**isz***	"you go by [means of transportation]"
*on jeźdz-**i*** *ona jeźdz-**i*** *ono jeźdz-**i***	"he goes by [means of transportation]" "she goes by [means of transportation]" "it goes by [means of transportation]"

Plural

Polish	"English"
*(my) jeźdz-**imy***	"we go by [means of transportation]"
*(wy) jeźdz-**icie***	"you go by [means of transportation]"
*oni jeżdż-**ą*** *one jeżdż-**ą***	"they go by [means of transportation]" "they go by [means of transportation]"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Poles and Sport

It's sad to say this, but Poland is not a very fit nation. Poland is among those countries where people don't do sports on a daily or even a weekly basis. In most cases, Poles are aware of what a healthy lifestyle should look like, but instead of having a balanced diet and being active, they choose to take supplements and sleep. Even though the popularity of sports has grown in recent years, still around twenty-five percent of Poles don't work out at all. But then if they do work out, the biggest number of people do it from two to three times a week. It seems that one of the factors stopping Poles from sport is age. Of course, children and teenagers are very active, but the interest in sports decreases with age. Among boys or young men in their twenties, there's a trend of going to the gym and working out. What may be the reason for that? In Poland, a man is considered to be handsome when he is well-built and has some muscles, so usually boys around eighteen to nineteen start going to the gym very often to get the body they desire. Unfortunately, very often they skip the gym in favor of taking a supplement for gaining muscles.
Usually, the reason for Poles to start working out is health problems or the will to lose weight, and the most common solution is the gym because it's inexpensive and not difficult. Taking a walk, gardening, and going for occasional bicycle rides are also considered by Poles to be good enough.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #23
A Polish Fashion Crisis

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (on the phone.)
2. Ewa : Zaraz idę na spotkanie klasowe i nie wiem, czy mój strój jest odpowiedni.
3. Kate : Gdzie jest spotkanie?
4. Ewa : W eleganckiej restauracji.
5. Kate : Co masz na sobie?
6. Ewa : Mam na sobie białą bluzkę, dżinsy i adidasy.
7. Kate : Może lepiej załóż eleganckie spodnie i buty na obcasie.
8. Ewa : Masz rację. To świetny pomysł.

ENGLISH

1. (on the phone)
2. Ewa : I'm leaving for a class reunion, and I don't know whether my outfit is appropriate.
3. Kate : Where is the meeting?
4. Ewa : In an elegant restaurant.
5. Kate : What are you wearing?
6. Ewa : I am wearing a white blouse, jeans, and sneakers.
7. Kate : Maybe it would be better to put on elegant pants and high-heeled shoes.
8. Ewa : You're right. That's a great idea.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
spodnie	pants	noun	non-masculine-personal
bluzka	blouse; top	noun	feminine
strój	outfit	noun	masculine
elegancki, elegancka, eleganckie	elegant	adjective	
lepiej	better	adverb	
adidasy	sneakers	noun	non-masculine-personal
biały	white	adjective	masculine
założyć	to put on	verb	
dżinsy	jeans	noun	non-masculine-personal
restauracja	restaurant	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

spodnie i pasek pants and belt	Zdjęłam spodnie. I took off my pants.
Mój tata kupił wczoraj spodnie. My dad bought pants yesterday.	Śmieszny facet tańczy bez spodni. The funny man is dancing without pants.
Muszę kupić nową bluzkę. I have to buy a new blouse.	Ta bluzka jest super. This blouse is super.
Jej strój jest bardzo odważny. Her outfit is very outgoing.	Ten mężczyna jest bardzo elegancki. This man is very elegant.
To wygląda lepiej. This looks better.	Moje adidasy są bardzo wygodne. My sneakers are very comfortable.
Białe meble są okropne. White furniture is horrible.	Biały to mój ulubiony kolor. White is my favourite color.
Ta biała spódnica jest bardzo droga. This white skirt is very expensive.	Białe japońskie żurawie tańczą na śniegu. The white Japanese cranes are dancing in the snow.
Wczoraj po raz pierwszy założyłam tę koszulę od ciebie. Yesterday, I put on this shirt from you for the first time.	Masz super dżinsy. You have great jeans.

Kobiety jedzą w restauracji. The women are eating out at a restaurant.	słynna restauracja famous restaurant
Ta restauracja ma gwiazdkę Michelin. This restaurant has a Michelin star.	Atmosfera w tej restauracji przyciąga wielu klientów. The atmosphere in this restaurant draws a lot of customers.
To jest moja ulubiona restauracja. This is my favorite restaurant.	Ta restauracja jest najlepsza. This restaurant is the best.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

szpilki

In the dialogue, Kate told Ewa to change her clothes, and one of the things she mentioned was *buty na obcasie*. In English, it literally means "shoes on heels." Of course, we will use the English equivalent, "high heels." In Polish, there's one more word that we use to name such shoes that is probably more common in an informal setting. It's the noun *szpilki*, which literally means "needles." Since they very often seem to be as thin as needles, this is what Poles commonly call high heels: *szpilki.*

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Clothing.
Co masz na sobie?
"What are you wearing?"

For many of you out there, today's lesson is going to be a real treat, as we will be talking about pieces of clothing and colors. And who doesn't like that, right? In addition to that, there won't be that much grammar involved, so that's going to be a nice change for everybody. So let's begin our lesson then.

The Question *Co Masz Na Sobie?*

The question *Co masz na sobie?* translates to "What are you wearing?" It consists of the interrogative pronoun *co*, meaning "what," and the second person singular form of the verb *mieć na sobie* ("to wear"): *masz na sobie* ("you're wearing"). The literal translation of the verb *mieć na sobie* is "to have on oneself"; however, in our lesson, we will be using its English equivalent "to wear." So, once again, if you want to ask someone what he or she is wearing, utilize the question *Co masz na sobie?* If you would like to ask about a third party, the question would be *Co ona ma na sobie?* ("What is she wearing?") or *Co on ma na sobie?* ("What is he wearing?"). The part *na sobie* (literally "on oneself") will always remain unchanged. The only thing that will change in your questions is the form of the verb *mieć,* which you will have to conjugate accordingly. As you know, the verb *mieć* belongs to the *-m-sz* conjugation, with the first person singular form being *mam* ("I have") and the second person form singular *masz* ("you have").

Other possible questions with the verb *mieć na sobie* include the following:

1. *Co macie na sobie?*
   "What are you wearing?" (plural)
2. *Co one mają na sobie?*
   "What are they wearing?" (females)
3. *Co oni mają na sobie?*
   "What are they wearing?" (males)

How to Answer the Question *Co Masz Na Sobie?*

Responding to the question *Co masz na sobie?* is very straightforward. You basically have to say *Mam na sobie...* which translates to "I'm wearing..." and then list all the things you're wearing. Again, we only need to conjugate the verb *mieć*. The part *na sobie* ("on oneself") stays the same.

For example, in our dialogue, Ewa said *Mam na sobie białą bluzkę, dżinsy i adidasy* ("I'm wearing a white blouse, jeans, and sneakers.") The components of Ewa's response are the first person singular form of the verb *mieć na sobie* ("to wear"), *mam na sobie* ("I'm wearing"), and three pieces of clothing in the accusative case: *białą bluzkę* ("a white blouse"), *dżinsy* ("jeans"), and *adidasy* ("sneakers"). It's worth pointing out that the verb *mieć na sobie* takes on the accusative case. Let's teach you first the colors and some articles of clothing in Polish, and then we will present you with some examples.

***kolory* ("colors")**

Polish			"English"
Masculine	*Feminine*	*Neuter*	
biały	*biała*	*białe*	"white"
czarny	*czarna*	*czarne*	"black"
czerwony	*czerwona*	*czerwone*	"red"
niebieski	*niebieska*	*niebieskie*	"blue"
zielony	*zielona*	*zielone*	"green"
żółty	*żółta*	*żółte*	"yellow"
brązowy	*brązowa*	*brązowe*	"brown"
szary	*szara*	*szare*	"gray"

***ubrania* ("clothing")**

Polish	"English"
bluzka	"blouse"
t-shirt/koszulka	"t-shirt"
koszula	"shirt"
spódnica	"skirt"
sukienka	"dress"
marynarka	"blazer"
kurtka	"jacket"
płaszcz	"coat"
krawat	"tie"
garnitur	"suit"
spodnie	"pants" (plural)
dżinsy	"jeans" (plural)
buty	"shoes" (plural)
adidasy	"sneakers" (plural)

Note: The nominative plural of the nouns *spodnie* ("pants"), *dżinsy* ("jeans"), *buty* ("shoes"), and *adidasy* ("sneakers") is the same as the accusative plural.

Let's now have a look at some scenarios using the verb *mieć na sobie* and the newly introduced vocabulary.

Context 1: A mother is talking with her daughter:

Polish	"English"
Co masz na sobie?	"What are you wearing?"
Mam na sobie niebieską bluzkę i czarne dżinsy.	"I'm wearing a blue blouse and black jeans."

Context 2: Two friends are talking about a passerby:

Polish	"English"
Co on ma na sobie?	"What is he wearing?"
On ma na sobie żółty podkoszulek i niebieskie spodnie.	"He's wearing a yellow t-shirt and blue pants.

Context 3: Two friends are gossiping at a party:

Polish	**"English"**
Co ona ma na sobie?	"What is she wearing?"
Ona ma na sobie nową, zieloną sukienkę i czarne buty na obcasie.	"She's wearing a new green dress and black high-heeled shoes."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What to Wear in Poland

Clothing in Poland is generally no different from that in most other countries. T-shirts and jeans seem to be the most popular choice of many Poles. There's a huge variety of blouses, sweaters, and leggings, and there are all kinds of jackets and coats for colder parts of the year.
When it comes to clothing for young females, tight clothes are most common, including tight jeans or pants, blouses, and sweaters. For men, unfortunately, there is not a big variety of clothes, and it seems that Polish men don't pay too much attention to fashion and usually are satisfied with a simple t-shirt and jeans. Probably all Poles have a suit or other elegant wear, which they usually wear during all kinds of examinations, job interviews, and Christmas dinners. It may seem a little bit surprising for some of you, but yes, most Poles dress in elegant clothes when visiting family during Christmas and also for birthdays and name days. Since these are special occasions, they require special clothes, not everyday t-shirts.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #24
Who's A Picky Pole Then?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At the supermarket.)
2. Jan : Czy lubisz sok pomarańczowy?
3. Ewa : Nie, nie lubię soku pomarańczowego.
4. Jan : Czy lubisz zieloną herbatę?
5. Ewa : Nie, nie lubię zielonej herbaty.
6. Jan : To może lubisz ciemne piwo?
7. Ewa : Nie, nie lubię ciemnego piwa.
8. Jan : To co lubisz?

ENGLISH

1. (at the supermarket)
2. Jan : Do you like orange juice?
3. Ewa : No, I don't like orange juice.
4. Jan : Do you like green tea?
5. Ewa : No, I don't like green tea.
6. Jan : Maybe you like dark beer?
7. Ewa : No, I don't like dark beer.
8. Jan : What do you like, then?

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
co	what	pronoun	
zielony	green	adjective	masculine
ciemny	dark	adjective	masculine
herbata	tea	noun	feminine
czy	question particle	particle	
piwo	beer	noun	neutral
lubić	to like	verb	
sok pomarańczowy	orange juice	phrase	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Po co? What for?	Jeśli będziesz czytać popularne magazyny, dowiesz się z nich, co jest modne. Reading trendy magazines will inform you as to what is fashionable.
Co masz w kieszeni? What do you have in your pocket?	Mam te objawy od trzech miesięcy i wciąż nie wiem co to jest. I've had this symptom for three months, and I still don't know what it is.
O czym mówisz? What are you talking about?	Co robisz? What are you doing?
Co lubisz robić w weekendy? What do you like doing on weekends?	Co czytasz? What are you reading?
Zielona żaba siedzi w wodzie. The green frog is in the water.	Owca je zieloną trawę. The sheep is eating the green grass.
ciemna piwnica dark basement	Na dworze jest ciemno. It's dark outside.
To biurko jest zbyt ciemne. This desk is too dark.	Ten sweter jest zbyt ciemny. This sweater is too dark.
Moja herbata jest zimna. My tea is cold.	Czy możesz jeść polskie jedzenie? Can you eat Polish food?

Czy mówisz po polsku? Do you speak Polish?	Czy jesteś zmęczona? Are you tired?
Piwo to jeden z najpopularniejszych alkoholi w Polsce. Beer is one of the most popular alcohols in Poland.	Lubisz lody? Do you like ice cream?
Lubię lody czekoladowe. I like chocolate ice-cream.	Lubię jeść słodycze. I like to eat sweets.
świeżo wyciśnięty sok pomarańczowy freshly squeezed orange juice	robić sok pomarańczowy make orange juice
Tomek pije sok pomarańczowy. Tom is drinking orange juice.	Kucharz robi sok pomarańczowy. The chef is making orange juice.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

herbata

Herbata means "tea" in English. It's a feminine noun that we use to name a hot drink that is one of the most popular in Poland. Poles drink approximately one kilogram of *herbata* every year, which puts Poland in the fifth place in the world. A place where we can buy tea only is called *herbaciarnia*, so you can see that it derives from the noun *herbata.*

Let's go through a few examples of phrases and sentences with this noun.

For Example:

1. *zielona herbata*
   "green tea"
2. *czarna herbata*
   "black tea"
3. *Proszę herbatę z cytryną.*
   "Tea with lemon, please."
4. *Nie lubię zimnej herbaty.*
   "I don't like cold tea."

piwo

Piwo is a neuter noun that means "beer" in English. The name of this alcohol derives from a very old Slavic word that meant "a drink." There are a few kinds of beers in Poland. Let's check a few examples.

For Example:

1. *piwo bezalkoholowe*
   "non-alcoholic beer"
2. *ciemne piwo*
   "dark beer"
3. *mocne piwo*
   "strong beer"
4. *piwo z nalewaka*
   "draft beer"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Genitive Case.
Nie, nie lubię soku pomarańczowego.
"No, I don't like orange juice."

So far in our Beginner series we've been dealing with three grammatical cases: the nominative, accusative, and instrumental case. In this lesson, we would like you to get familiar with another case that we frequently use in the Polish language: the genitive case.

Genitive Singular of Nouns and Adjectives

As we mentioned above, the genitive case is one of the grammatical cases that we use most often in the Polish language. Its main role in a sentence is to mark a direct object after a negated verb. There are some good examples in our dialogue to illustrate this rule.

For Example:

1. *Nie lubię soku pomarańczowego.*
   "I don't like orange juice."

Since the verb *lubię* ("I like") is negated, *nie lubię* ("I don't like"), the direct object, which in our case is *soku pomarańczowego*, appears in the genitive case.

For Example:

1. *Nie lubię zielonej herbaty.*
   "I don't like green tea."

Again, the direct object *zielonej herbaty* ("green tea") is in the genitive case because of the negated verb *nie lubię* ("I don't like").

On the other hand, if a direct object appears after a verb in the positive form (a verb that is not negated), it will require the accusative case.

For Example:

1. *Czy lubisz sok pomarańczowy?*
   "Do you like orange juice?"

Since the verb *lubię* ("I like") is in its positive form, the direct object, *sok pomarańczowy*, appears in the accusative case.

For Example:

1. *Lubię zieloną herbatę.*
   "I like green tea."

Again, since there is no negation before the verb, the direct object, *zieloną herbatę,* needs to be in its accusative form.

To sum it up, verbs in their positive form require a direct object in the accusative case, whereas negated verbs are followed by a direct object in the genitive case.

Important:

There are some verbs, however, such as *uczyć się* ("to learn"), *słuchać* ("to listen"), or *potrzebować* ("to need"), that will always take the genitive case only regardless of whether they are negated.

You will simply have to memorize these verbs.

For Example:

1. *Uczę się języka polskiego.*
   "I am learning the Polish language."
2. *Nie uczę się języka polskiego.*
   "I am not learning the Polish language."

In both sentences, the phrase *języka polskiego* appears in the genitive case.

Let's now have a look at the genitive singular endings for nouns and adjectives.

Genitive Singular of Nouns

Genders	Nominative Singular	Genitive Singular	Endings in Genitive
masculine animate	*brat* ("brother") *kot* ("cat") *kolega* ("friend") *dentysta* ("dentist")	*brat-**a*** *kot-**a*** *koleg-**i*** *dentyst-**y***	*-a* for masculine animate nouns that end in a consonant in the nominative *-i* for masculine animate nouns with the stem ending in the consonants *-k* and *-g* *-y* for the masculine nouns that end in *-a* in the nominative
masculine inanimate	*stół* ("table") *telefon* ("telephone") *ser* ("cheese") *komputer* ("computer")	*stoł-**u*** *telefon-**u*** *ser-**a*** *komputer-**a***	*-a* or *-u* endings for masculine inanimate nouns
feminine	*siostra* ("sister") *lampa* ("lamp") *książka* ("book") *pani* ("ma'am")	*siostr-**y*** *lamp-**y*** *książk-**i*** *pan-**i***	*-y* for feminine nouns with the stem ending in a hard consonant *-i* for feminine nouns with the stem ending in a soft consonant (*-ś, -ź, -ć, -ń, -j*) and the consonants *-k* and *-g*
neuter	*mleko* ("milk") *kino* ("cinema") *morze* ("sea") *gimnazjum* ("gymnasium")	*mlek-a* *kin-a* *morz-a* *gimnazjum*	*-a* for all neuter nouns except the ones ending in the syllable *-um*

Note: Masculine animate nouns (those referring to people or animals) in the genitive case always take on the ending *-a*. Masculine inanimate nouns can take on two endings, either *-u* or *-a*. There are some rules as to when to use the ending *-u* or the ending *-a*.

For example, nouns naming tools, currencies, or parts of the body will take on the *-a* ending. However, the rules aren't always so clear, so we simply recommend that you memorize the genitive forms of masculine inanimate nouns. Neuter nouns have one ending in the genitive case only, and it's the ending *-a*. Feminine nouns and masculine animate nouns that end in *-a* in the nominative case can take on the ending *-y* if the stem ends in a hard consonant, or they can take on the ending *-i* of the stem ends in a soft consonant.

Genitive Singular of Adjectives

Genders	Nominative Singular	Genitive Singular	Endings in Genitive
masculine animate	*dobry brat* ("good brother") *gruby kot* ("fat cat") *miły kolega* ("nice friend") *wysoki dentysta* ("tall dentist")	*dobr-**ego** brata* *grub-**ego** kota* *mił-**ego** kolegi* *wysok-**iego** dentystę*	*-ego* *-iego* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*
masculine inanimate	*czarny stół* ("black table") *stary telefon* (" old telephone") *dobry ser* ("good cheese") *drogi komputer* ("expensive computer")	*czarn-**ego** stołu* *star-**ego** telefonu* *dobr-**ego** sera* *drog-**iego** komputera*	*-ego* *-iego* after the consonants *-k* and *-g*
feminine	*dobra siostra* ("good sister") *zdrowa matka* ("healthy mother") *długa książka* ("long book") *wysoka pani* ("tall ma'am")	*dobr-**ej** siostry* *zdrow-**ej** matki* *dług-**iej** książki* *wysok-**iej** pani*	*-ej* *-iej* after *-k* and *-g*
neuter	*dobre mleko* ("good milk") *nowoczesne kino* ("modern cinema") *nowe gimnazjum* ("new gymnasium") *głębokie morze* ("deep sea")	*dobr-**ego** mleka* *nowoczesn-**ego** kina* *now-**ego** gimnazjum* *głębok-**iego** morza*	*-ego* *-iego* after *-k* and *-g*

Note: Masculine and neuter adjectives in the genitive case take on the ending *-ego* or *-iego* (*-iego* if the stem ends in the consonants *-k* or *-g*). Feminine adjectives in the genitive case always take on the ending *-ej* or *-iej,* (*-iej* if the stem ends in the consonants *-k* and *-g*).

Let's show you some examples with the genitive case.

For Example:

1. *Nie czytam **książki.***
   "I am not reading a book."
2. *Nie znam **tego miasta**.*
   "I don't know this city."
3. *Ona nie pije **czarnej kawy**.*
   "She doesn't drink black coffee."
4. *Nie kupiliśmy **nowego samochodu.***
   "We didn't buy a new car."
5. *Oni uczą się **języka polskiego**.*
   "They are learning the Polish language."

In the first four examples, the verb is negated. That's why the direct object in those sentences has to appear in the genitive case. In the last example, the verb *uczyć się* always takes on the genitive case, so it doesn't have to be negated for the direct object to be in the genitive case.

Now let's compare both the accusative and genitive forms in the sentences below:

Accusative	Genitive
Lubię ***wodę mineralną.*** "I like mineral water."	*Nie lubię* ***wody mineralnej****.* "I don't like mineral water."
Mam ***małego psa****.* "I have a little dog."	*Nie mam* ***małego psa.*** "I don't have a little dog."
Oglądam ***telewizję.*** "I watch television."	*Nie oglądam* ***telewizji****.* "I don't watch television."
Znam ***język angielski****.* "I know the English language."	*Nie znam* ***języka angielskiego.*** "I don't know the English language."
----------	*Oni uczą się* ***języka hiszpańskiego.*** "They are learning the Spanish language."

Genitive Questions

The questions that we use with the genitive case are *kogo* ("who") when asking for people and *czego* ("what") when asking for objects.

For Example:

1. *Czego nie lubisz?*
   "What don't you like?"
2. *Kogo nie lubisz?*
   "Who don't you like?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Going to Party With Poles? Prepare to Drink a Lot!

As we mentioned before, Poles like drinking alcohol. The most popular are definitely vodka and beer. If you go to Poland and get new friends, you can be sure that they will take you out drinking. But beware! Poles drink vodka by shots, especially men, so if you're not strong with alcohol, you better choose some different drinks. There are many kinds of vodka in Poland, but the most popular would be for sure *Absolwent,* which has the highest sale rates in the country. *Żubrówka*, which in English is called "Bison Vodka" or "Bison Grass Vodka," because every single bottle has the grass inside and a very unique taste thanks to the brewing of the bison grass. And some luxurious brands, which are also famous abroad, are Belvedere and Chopin.

When it comes to beer, there's a great variety of producers, brands, flavors, and amounts of alcohol. Polish beers usually have around six percent alcohol, but it's possible to buy beer with eight to nine percent alcohol too. The most popular are *Żywiec*, *Okocim*, *Lech*, *Warka*, and flavored beers like Gingers (ginger flavor) or REDD's (apple or cherry flavor).
What about non-alcoholic beverages? Poles drink lots of coffee, usually one to two cups a day, and tea. People usually drink both drinks with sugar, and many people add milk to coffee and lemon to tea.
In supermarkets, you can find a huge variety of juices and fizzy drinks; among the most popular would be for sure Coca-Cola and Pepsi. In recent years, more and more Poles have begun buying bottled mineral water and soda.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #25

Planning a Date in Poland Can be Tricky!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. (At Jan's home.)
2. Jan : Czy masz czas w środę?
3. Ewa : Niestety, nie. Idę do teatru na spektakl.
4. Jan : A w czwartek?
5. Ewa : Idę do filharmonii na koncert.
6. Jan : Kiedy masz czas?
7. Ewa : W piątek. Dlaczego pytasz?
8. Jan : Może pójdziemy razem do kawiarni na kawę?

ENGLISH

1. (at Jan's home)
2. Jan : Do you have time on Wednesday?
3. Ewa : Unfortunately not. I'm going to the theater for a play.
4. Jan : What about Thursday?
5. Ewa : I'm going to the Philharmonic for a concert.
6. Jan : When do you have time?
7. Ewa : Friday evening. Why do you ask?
8. Jan : Maybe we could go to the café for a cup of coffee?

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
dlaczego	why	pronoun	
na	for, on	preposition	
filharmonia	philharmonic	noun	feminine
teatr	theater	noun	masculine
pytać	to ask	verb	
wieczór	evening	noun	masculine
do	to, until	preposition	
kawa	coffee	noun	feminine
kawiarnia	café	noun	feminine
niestety	unfortunately	adverb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Dlaczego jeszcze nie jesteś gotowy? Why aren't you ready yet?	Dlaczego nie zadzwoniłaś? Why didn't you call?
Masz pieniądze na prezent? Do you have money for the gift?	Idę na film. I'm going for a movie.
Masz na imię Andrzej. Your name is Andrew.	Ona nie lubi chodzić do filharmonii. She doesn't like to go to the Philharmonic.
Teatr Słowackiego jest nieczynny. The Słowacki Theater is closed.	Dzisiaj idę z Janem do teatru. Today I'm going with John to the theater.
W Warszawie zawsze muszę pytać o drogę. In Warsaw I always have to ask for directions.	Zapytam cię ostatni raz. I will only ask you one more time.
Dlaczego mnie o to pytasz? Why are you asking me about this?	Pytałam o ciebie. I was asking about you.
Po kolacji cieszymy się naszym wieczorem. After dinner we enjoy our evening.	każdego wieczora every evening
Ciężko pracuję w dzień, więc wieczorem odpoczywam. I work hard during the day, so I relax in the evening.	wieczorny zachód słońca evening sunset

Kort tenisowy jest otwarty również popołudniu. The tennis court is open in the evening, too.	Ale spokojny wieczór. What a peaceful evening.
Dobry wieczór, pani Anno. Good evening, Mrs. Anna.	Idę do sklepu. I am going to the store.
Jutro jedziemy do Warszawy. Tomorrow we are going to Warsaw.	Piszę do ciebie. I am writing to you.
Kawa to doskonały początek dnia. Coffee is a perfect beginning of the day.	Nie lubię kawy z mlekiem. I don’t like coffee with milk.
Lubię czarną kawę. I like my coffee black.	kawiarnia na dworze outdoor cafe
Tam jest fajna kawiarnia. There is a cool cafe.	To jest moja ulubiona kawiarnia. It's my favorite café.
Niestety to nie był pierwszy raz. Unfortunately it was not first time.	Niestety, dzisiaj nie mam czasu. Unfortunately, I don't have time today.
Niestety, nie mogłam znaleźć tej książki. Unfortunately, I couldn't find this book.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

czas

Czas is a noun that will come in handy in many situations while speaking Polish. In English, it translates into "time."

There's rather a big number of phrases with this noun. Let's see the most common ones:

1. *najwyższy czas*
   "high time"
2. *czas na mnie*
   "time for me to go" (when you're about to leave)
3. *czas to pieniądz*
   "time is money"
4. *na czas*
   "on time"
5. *zabijać czas*
   literally, "to kill time" (to do something so that time flies faster, especially when you have nothing special to do)

kawiarnia

Kawiarnia is another useful noun. In English, it means "café." It's a feminine noun that names a place where people can relax and have a chat with a cup of coffee, ice cream, or cake. The Polish noun *kawiarnia* derives from the word *kawa*, which means "coffee."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is a Review of the Accusative and Genitive Cases.
***Idę do filharmonii na koncert*.**
"I'm going to the Philharmonic for a concert."

Since both the genitive and the accusative cases belong to the most often used grammatical cases in Polish, we would like to practice them with you a little bit more. A solid foundation now will save you a lot of headaches in the future. We're going to accomplish this by using examples with two essential prepositions that we chose for today's lesson. The first preposition is *do*, meaning "to." *Do* requires the genitive case. The other preposition is *na*, translating to "for." *Na* takes the accusative case. This way you'll have a chance to learn two indispensable Polish prepositions, not forgetting at the same time about constantly paying attention to grammatical case and ever-changing Polish word endings.

The Preposition *Do* and Its Usage

The English translation of the preposition *do* means "to." So if you would like to express a direction and say that you're going to some place, the preposition *do* ("to") will come in handy.

For Example:

1. *Idę do teatru.*
   "I'm going to the theater."

This sentence consists of the first-person singular form of the verb *iść* ("to go by foot"), *idę* ("I'm going"), the preposition *do* ("to"), and the name of the place, which in our case is *teatru* ("theater"). An important thing to remember is that the preposition *do* ("to") always takes on the genitive case, so the name of your destination will always have to be presented in the genitive case.

For Example:

1. *Jadę* ***do kina***.
   "I'm going (by means of transportation) to the movies."
2. *Idziemy* ***do restauracji***.
   "We're going (by foot) to the restaurant."
3. *Oni idą* ***do muzeum***.
   "They are going (by foot) to the museum.
4. *Ona idzie* ***do Agnieszki.***
   "She's going (by foot) to Agnes."

Note: In the above sentences, all the nouns after the preposition *do* ("to") appear in the genitive case.

Important:

However, as always in Polish, there are some exceptions to the rule. There are some places that will require the usage of the preposition *na.* When we use it in this context, *na* will also mean "to" but will be followed by the accusative case. This is in contrast to the preposition *do* ("to"), which, as we mentioned above, requires the genitive case.

We use the preposition *na* in conjunction with, among some others, the following places: *uniwersytet* ("university"), *lotnisko* ("airport"), and *poczta* ("post office").

For Example:

1. *Idę* ***na uniwersytet.***
   "I'm going (by foot) to the university."
2. *Jedziemy* ***na lotnisko.***
   "We're going (by means of transportation) to the airport."
3. *Oni jadą* ***na pocztę.***
   "They're going (by means of transportation) to the post office."

Note: All the nouns after the preposition *na* ("to") appear in the accusative case.

Where Else Can You Use the Preposition *Na?*

We also use the preposition *na* to express what we're going somewhere for, that is, what we are going to see or do at a particular place. For example, in today's dialogue, we had the sentence *Idę do filharmonii na koncert* ("I'm going to the Philharmonic for a concert."). This sentence consists of the first-person singular form *idę* ("I go by foot"); the preposition *do* ("to"); the place in the genitive case *filharmonii* ("Philharmonic"); the preposition *na*, meaning "for"; and the activity *koncert* ("concert"). In this example, we are going to some place, for something.

Whenever you want to express what kind of activity you're going for, you will always have to use the preposition *na* ("for"), which, in this context, will require the accusative case.

For Example:

1. *Idę* ***na kawę.***
   "I'm going (by foot) for a coffee."
2. *Jedziemy* ***na wystawę.***
   "We're going (by means of transportation) for an art exhibition."
3. *On idzie* ***na obiad.***
   "He's going (by foot) for dinner."

Note: As you can see, phrases such as *na kawę* ("for a coffee"), *na wystawę* ("for an art exhibition"), and *na obiad* ("for dinner") express things you're going to do, see, or have.

Genitive and Accusative Case in One Sentence

If you would like to be more specific, you can use both the preposition *do* and the preposition *na* within the same sentence. You will use the preposition *do* when stating the place you're going to: for example, *do teatru* ("to the theater"), *do klubu* ("to the club"), or *do szkoły* ("to school"). Then you will use the preposition *na* to describe your activities in those places: for example, *na spektakl* ("for a play"), *na imprezę* ("for a party"), or *na lekcję matematyki* ("for a math class").

Do not forget that the preposition *do* requires the genitive case, whereas the preposition *na* will take on the accusative case.

Let's build some sentences with those examples.

For Example:

1. *Idziemy do teatru na spektakl.*
   "We're going (by foot) to the theater for a play."
2. *Jedziesz do klubu na imprezę.*
   "You're going (by means of transportation) to the club for a party."
3. *One idą do szkoły na lekcję matematyki.*
   "They're going (by foot) to school for a math class."

Since this is our last class in this Beginner series, we would like to provide you with a short summary to help you determine when to use either the genitive case or the accusative case.

We use the genitive case:

- To express a direct object after a negated verb.

For Example:

1. *Ona nie ma książki.*
   "She doesn't have a book."
2. *Nie lubię piwa.*
   "I don't like beer."

- After verbs such as *uczyć się* ("to learn,") *słuchać* ("to listen,") and *potrzebować* ("to need"), regardless of whether the verb is negated.

For Example:

1. *Słucham radia.*
   "I'm listening to the radio."
2. *Nie słucham radia.*
   "I'm not listening to the radio."

- After the preposition *do* ("to").

For Example:

1. *Idziemy do restauracji.*
   "We're going to a restaurant."

2. *Jedziemy do Krakowa.*
   "We're going to Cracow."

We use the accusative case:

- To express a direct object after a positive verb.

For Example:

1. *Ona ma książkę.*
   "She has a book."
2. *Lubię piwo.*
   "I like beer."

- After the preposition *na* ("for").

For Example:

1. *Idę na kawę.*
   "I'm going for a coffee."
2. *Idziemy na wykład.*
   "We're going for a lecture."

- After the preposition *na*, meaning "to," with the nouns *uniwersytet* ("university"), *poczta* ("post office") and *lotnisko* ("airport").

For Example:

1. *Idę na uniwersytet*.
   "I'm going to the university."
2. *Oni jadą na pocztę*.
   "They're going to the post office."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Dating in Poland

Dating can be tricky in every country. What is dating like in Poland? First of all, there's a growing number of people who think that being in relationship is bothersome, and they choose to stay single, have fun, hang out with friends, and date occasionally. In the past, when someone was single, we used to say that he is *samotny,* and with a female *samotna*, which means exactly the same as English "lonely." Since being single doesn't necessarily mean being lonely, young people prefer using the English word "single." So, a single guy will be *singiel* and a girl will be *singielka*.

But if you happen to be a person who wants to try dating in Poland, it's probably similar to other countries. Recently, going for a romantic dinner, taking a walk, or going to the movies seems to be old-fashioned and boring if done too many times. Nowadays, young people look for something new and exciting that they can enjoy together. Also, when it comes to Valentine's Day, it's considered to be pretty boring to receive chocolates, roses, or a teddy bear every single year, so men are expected to be more creative.
Another important thing is that no lady should expect her date to treat her to dinner or pay for whatever you're doing together. Of course if a man insists, that's different story, but most of the time it's best to share costs fifty-fifty.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #1
Self Introduction

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Cześć! Jestem Marzena. Miło mi.
2. Dzień dobry! Nazywam się Marzena Kowalska.
3. Miło mi Pana poznać
4. Miło mi Panią poznać.

ENGLISH

1. Hi! I'm Marzena. Nice to meet you.(informal)
2. Good day, my name is Marzena Kowalska.(formal)
3. Nice to meet you.
4. Nice to meet you (to a woman).

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
poznać	to meet	verb	
poznać	to meet, to get to know	verb	
nazywam się	I call myself	verb	
dzień dobry	good day	expression	
cześć	Hello, Hi.	expression	
jestem	I am	verb	
miło mi	I am pleased to	phrase	
Pana	Sir, you	noun	masculine
Panią	ma'am, you	noun	feminine
Marzena Kowlska	person's full name	proper noun	
Marzena	Marzena	proper noun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Z przyjemnością poznam twoich rodziców.	Bardzo mi miło pana poznać.
I would love to meet your parents.	It's very nice to meet you, sir.

Poznał Anię na studiach. He met Ann at the university.	Cześć, Ewa. Hi, Eva.
Cześć, Adam. Hello, Adam.	Jestem chory. "I'm sick."
Jestem lekarzem. "I'm a doctor."	Jestem z Niemiec. "I'm from Germany."

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to introduce yourself.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Cześć! Jestem Marzena. Miło mi.***	**Hi I'm Marzena. Nice to meet you.**	
Word 1		*cześć*	Hi	
Word 2		*jestem*	I am	conjugated verb
Word 3		*Marzena*	person's name	
Word 4		*miło mi*	I am pleased to	this the shortened version of miło mi cię poznać, "nice to meet you"
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Dzień dobry! Nazywam się Marzena Kowalska.***	**Good day, my name is Marzena Kowalska.**	
Word 1		*dzień dobry*	good day	
Word 2		*nazywam się*	I call myself	conjugated reflexive verb
Word 3		*Marzena Kowlska*	person's full name	
Phrase 3	**formal**	***Miło mi Pana poznać***	**Nice to meet you.**	
Word 1		*miło mi*	I am pleased to	
Word 2		*Pana*	Sir, you	ACC
Word 3		*poznać*	to meet	inf
Phrase 4	**formal**	***Miło mi Panią poznać.***	**Nice to meet you (to a woman).**	
Word 1		*miło mi*	I am pleased to	
Word 2		*Panią*	ma'm, you	ACC
Word 3		*poznać*	to get to know	INF

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When you introduce yourself, it's a good habit to shake hands. It doesn't matter whether you're meeting a man or a woman-do the handshake.
If you are not sure how to say 'Nice to meet you,' feel free to skip it. Polish people don't use it much.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #2

Greetings

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Cześć
2. Dzień dobry.
3. Do zobaczenia.
4. Do widzenia.

ENGLISH

1. Hi.(informal)
2. Good day.(formal)
3. See you.(informal)
4. Goodbye.(formal)

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
zobaczenia	see		
do widzenia	goodbye	expression	
cześć	Hello, Hi.	expression	
dobry	good	adjective	masculine
do	to, till	preposition	
dzień	day	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Cześć, Ewa. Hi, Eva.	Cześć, Adam. Hello, Adam.
Ona jest dobrą osobą. She is a good person.	dobre dla zdrowia good for one's body
Warzywa są zdrowe. Vegetables are good for you.	Dzień dobry, pani Anno. Good morning, Miss Anna.

To jest dobry sklep. This is a good store.	Idziemy do pubu. We're going to the pub.
Idę do szkoły. I am going to school.	przez cały dzień all day long
zimny zimowy dzień cold winter day	Jaki jest dzisiaj dzień? What day is it today?
Jest piękny dzień. It's a beautiful day.	Cały dzień spędziłam na zakupach. I (female) spent the whole day shopping.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to greet someone when you arrive and when you part.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Cześć***	**Hi.**	
Word 1		*Cześć*	Hi	
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Dzień dobry.***	**Good day.**	
Word 1		*dobry*	good	masculine
Word 2		*dzień*	day	
Phrase 3	**informal**	***Do zobaczenia.***	**See you.**	
Word 1		*do*	to, till	
Word 2		*zobaczenia*	see	
Phrase 4	**formal**	***Do widzenia.***	**Goodbye.**	
Word 1		*do widzenia*	goodbye	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When greeting someone far from you, you usually wave your hand. When the person is standing next to you, however, you hugging between friends is not uncommon, but you would never do a handshake.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #3

Manners

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Dziękuję.
2. Dziękuję bardzo.
3. Dziękuję uprzejmie.
4. Dzięki za wszystko.

ENGLISH

1. Thank you.
2. Thank you very much.
3. Thank you, gladly.
4. Thanks for everything.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class
wszystko	everything	pronoun
za	for, in	preposition
dziękuję	thank you	phrase, expression
bardzo	very much, very	adverb
dzięki	Thanks (informal)	expression
uprzejmie	kindly	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Zapłacę za wszystko. I will pay for everything.	Dziękuję za pomoc. Thank you for your help!
Bardzo lubię kawę. I like coffee very much.	Bardzo za tobą tęsknię. I miss you very much.
Dzięki! Do zobaczenia! Thanks! See you!	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to thank other people in various ways.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1		***Dziękuję.***	**Thank you.**	
Phrase 2		***Dziękuję bardzo.***	**Thank you very much.**	
Word 1		*dziękuję*	thank you	
Word 2		*bardzo*	very much	
Phrase 3	**formal**	***Dziękuję uprzejmie.***	**Thank you, gladly.**	
Word 1		*dziękuję*	thank you	
Word 2		*uprzejmie*	kindly	
Phrase 4	**informal**	***Dzięki za wszystko.***	**Thanks for everything.**	
Word 1		*dzięki*	thanks	informal
Word 2		*za*	for	
Word 3		*wszystko*	everything	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If someone does something for you, you would usually buy something small for that person. If you don't know what to buy, you can either do something for him or her in return. Or buy them a small box of chocolates—this always works!

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #4
Asking How Someone Is

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Jak się masz?
2. Jak się pan miewa?
3. W porządku, dziękuję.
4. Nie za dobrze.

ENGLISH

1. How are you?
2. How are you? (to a man)
3. I'm fine. Thank you.
4. Not too well.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
dobrze	well, okay	adverb	
dziękuję	thank you	phrase, expression	
w porządku	fine	phrase	
jak	how	pronoun	
się masz	are you	verb	
miewa	is doing	verb	
za	too	adverb, preposition	
nie	no, not	particle	
pan	sir, you (man)	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Dobrze. I'm fine.	Tak, dobrze mówię. Yes, I speak it well.
Nie czuję się dziś dobrze. I'm not feeling well today.	Dobrze się czujesz? Are you feeling well?

Dziękuję za pomoc. Thank you for your help!	w porządku I'm fine.
Jak zwykle spędzasz weekendy? How do you usually spend your weekends?	jak się mówi... how do you say...
Jak się tego używa? How do you use this?	Jak smakuje? How is the taste?
Jak często ćwiczysz? How often do you work out?	Jak interesy? How is business?
Jak masz na imię? What's your name?	Jak się to pisze? How do you write this?
Jak długo uczysz się polskiego? How long have you been studying Polish?	On ma za dużo pracy w ten weekend. He has too much homework for this weekend.
Nie, nie lubię muzyki klasycznej. "No, I don't like classical music."	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask and answer the question How are you?.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Jak się masz?***	**How are you?**	
Word 1		*jak*	how	
Word 2		*się masz*	are you	reflexive, 2nd person, singlar
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Jak się pan miewa?***	**How are you (to a man)?**	
Word 1		*jak*	how	
Word 2		*pan*	sir, you	
Word 3		*miewa*	is doing	3rd person, singular
Phrase 3	**informal**	***W porządku, dziękuję.***	**I'm fine. Thank you.**	
Word 1		*w porządku*	fine	
Word 2		*dziękuję*	thank you	
Phrase 4	**formal**	***Nie za dobrze.***	**Not too well.**	
Word 1		*nie*	not	
Word 2		*za*	too	
Word 3		*dobrze*	well	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It is not uncommon to ask about someone's well-being, but expect a long and usually negative answer. Poles love complaining, especially to their friends and family.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #5
Making Apologies

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Przepraszam.
2. Sorry.
3. Nie o to mi chodziło.
4. Najmocniej przepraszam.

ENGLISH

1. Excuse me./ I'm sorry.
2. Excuse me./ I'm sorry.
3. I didn't mean it.
4. I am terribly sorry.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class
najmocniej	terribly, very	adverb
chodziło	it was (about)	verb
Przepraszam	Excuse me./ I'm sorry.	expression
Sorry.	I'm sorry.	
o to	about this	phrase
przepraszam	I'm sorry.	expression
nie	no, not	particle

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Nie, nie lubię muzyki klasycznej.

"No, I don't like classical music."

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to apologise yourself and say that you didn't do it on purpose or you are sorry.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1		***Przepraszam.***	**Excuse me./ I'm sorry.**	
Word 1		*Przepraszam*	Excuse me./ I'm sorry.	
Phrase 2	**informal**	***Sorry.***	**Excuse me./ I'm sorry.**	**spoken with Polish accent and Polish "y", very informal and used by young people**
Word 1		*Sorry.*	I'm sorry.	
Phrase 3		***Nie o to mi chodziło.***	**I didn't mean it.**	
Word 1		*nie*	not	
Word 2		*o to*	about this	
Word 3		*chodziło*	it was (about)	3rd person, singular, past (it)
Phrase 4		***Najmocniej przepraszam.***	**I am terribly sorry.**	
Word 1		*najmocniej*	terribly, very	
Word 2		*przepraszam*	I'm sorry.	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It really depends on the situation, but you would usually just say *Przepraszam* or "I'm sorry" while looking very apologetic. If you do something really bad, you can always try giving a small gift.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #6
Refusing Politely

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Nie, dziękuję.
2. Przepraszam, ale nie mogę tego przyjąć.
3. Przepraszam, ale już mam plany.
4. Przykro mi, ale nie dam rady.

ENGLISH

1. No, thank you.
2. I'm sorry, but I can't accept this.
3. I'm sorry, but I already have plans.
4. I'm sorry, but I won't make it.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class
plany	plans	noun
przykro mi	I'm sorry	expression
nie dam rady	I won't make it	phrase
mam	I have, have	verb
tego	this	dereminitive pronoun
nie mogę	I can't	verb
nie	no, not	particle
dziękuję	thank you	phrase, expression
ale	but	conjunction
już	already	particle
przyjąć	to accept	verb
przepraszam	I'm sorry.	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Mam siostrę. "I have a sister."	Mam osiemnaście lat. "I'm eighteen years old."
Nie, nie lubię muzyki klasycznej. "No, I don't like classical music."	Dziękuję za pomoc. Thank you for your help!
Wiem, że jesteś zajęty, ale czy mógłbyś zadzwonić do mojego prawnika. I know you are busy. But can you call my lawyer?	Lubię twojego brata, ale nie lubię twojej siostry. I like your brother, but I don't like your sister.
Lubię jabłka, ale tylko kwaśne. I like apples, but only sour ones.	Już mu powiedziałam. I've already told him.
Już skończyłam. I already finished.	Nie mogę tego przyjąć. I can't accept this.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to refuse politely an invite.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Nie, dziękuję.***	**No, thank you.**	
Word 1		*nie*	no	
Word 2		*dziękuję*	thank you	
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Przepraszam, ale nie mogę tego przyjąć.***	**I'm sorry, but I can't accept this.**	
Word 1		*przepraszam*	I'm sorry	
Word 2		*ale*	but	
Word 3		*nie mogę*	I can't	1st, singular, negation
Word 4		*tego*	this	GEN
Word 5		*przyjąć*	to accept	inf
Phrase 3	**formal**	***Przepraszam bardzo, ale już mam plany.***	**I'm sorry, but I already have plans.**	
Word 1		*przepraszam*	I'm sorry	
Word 2		*ale*	but	
Word 3		*już*	already	
Word 4		*mam*	have	1st, singular (I)
Word 5		*plany*	plans	plural
Phrase 4		***Przykro mi, ale nie dam rady.***	**I'm sorry, but I won't make it.**	**it may be on the informal side, but this is more neutral**
Word 1		*przykro mi*	I'm sorry	
Word 2		*ale*	but	
Word 3		*nie dam rady*	I won't make it	1st, singular, negation

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It’s a good idea to think of a good excuse. First we always say why we cannot make it and then apologize for not being able to come. It is always good to promise that you will come next time.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #7
Do You Speak English?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#7

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Czy mówi pan po angielsku?
2. Mówisz po angielsku?
3. Tak, mówię.
4. Nie, nie mówię.

ENGLISH

1. Do you speak English? (speaking to a man, formal)
2. Do you speak English?(informal)
3. Yes, I speak English.
4. No, I don't.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class
tak	yes	expression
mówisz	you speak	verb
czy	whether	particle
mówi	speak	verb
po angielsku	in English	phrase
nie	no, not	particle
mówię	I speak	verb
pan	sir, you (to a man)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Tak, mam brata. Yes, I have a brother.	Tak, szczególnie uwielbiam barszcz. Yes, I especially love beetroot soup.
Tak, jest przepyszne. Yes, it's delicious.	Tak, trochę mówię. Yes, I speak a little.

Czy mówisz po polsku? Do you speak Polish?	Oni mówią biegle po angielsku. They speak English fluently.
Nie, nie lubię muzyki klasycznej. "No, I don't like classical music."	Tak, dobrze mówię. Yes, I speak it well.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask and answer the question Do you speak English?.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**formal**	***Czy mówi pan po angielsku?***	**Do you speak English? (to a man)**	**when addressing a man**
Word 1		*czy*	whether	
Word 2		*mówi*	speak	3rd, singular
Word 3		*pan*	sir, you (to a man)	masculine
Word 4		*po angielsku*	in English	
Phrase 2	**informal**	***Mówisz po angielsku?***	**Do you speak English?**	**to both, a man and a women**
Word 1		*mówisz*	you speak	2nd, singular (You)
Word 2		*po angielsku*	in English	
Phrase 3		***Tak, mówię.***	**Yes, I speak English.**	**same for men and women**
Word 1		*tak*	yes	
Word 2		*mówię*	I speak	1st, singular (I)
Phrase 4		***Nie, nie mówię.***	**No, I don't.**	
Word 1		*nie*	no, not	
Word 2		*mówię*	I speak	1st, singular (I)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Apart from in the big cities, many people still do not speak English. This is especially true of older people, who speak more German and/or Russian. Most of the younger people, however, should be able to speak English.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #8
Talking About Your Age

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Ile masz lat?
2. Ile ma pan lat?
3. Siedemnaście.
4. Wolałabym nie mówić.

ENGLISH

1. How old are you?(informal)
2. How old are you? (speaking to a man, formal)
3. I am 17.
4. I prefer not to say. (for a woman)

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
mówić	to speak; to say	verb	
siedemnaście	seventeen	numeral	
pan	sir, you (man)	noun	masculine
ile	how many	pronoun, interrogative pronoun	
masz	you have	verb	
ma	he has	verb	
nie	no, not	particle	
wolałabym	I prefer	verb	
lat	years	noun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Nie mów takich rzeczy! Don't say things like that!	Ludzie mówią "cześć". The people are saying, "Hello".
Czy mówisz po polsku? Do you speak Polish?	Ten pierścionek kosztuje siedemnaście złotych. This ring costs seventeen złoty.

Kiedy masz urodziny? When is your birthday?	Ile masz lat? "How old are you?"
Nie, nie lubię muzyki klasycznej. "No, I don't like classical music."	Ile masz lat? "How old are you?"

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask someone's age and to say yours.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Ile masz lat?***	**How old are you?**	**same for men and women**
Word 1		*ile*	how many	
Word 2		*masz*	you have	2nd, singular (You)
Word 3		*lat*	years	plural, GEN, non-masculine
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Ile ma pan lat?***	**How old are you (to a man)?**	**when addressing a man**
Word 1		*ile*	how many	
Word 2		*ma*	he has	3rd, singular (he -> formal You)
Word 3		*pan*	sir, you (man)	masculine
Word 4		*lat*	years	plural, GEN, non-masculine
Phrase 3		***Siedemnaście.***	**I am 17.**	
Word 1		*siedemnaście*	seventeen.	
Phrase 4		***Wolałabym nie mówić.***	**I prefer not to say. (for a woman)**	**for women**
Word 1		*wolałabym*	I prefer	1st, singular, masculine
Word 2		*nie*	not	
Word 3		*mówić*	to say	inf

CULTURAL INSIGHT

You would NEVER ask about somebody's age in Poland, especially if the person you are asking is a woman. Remember: Polish women are always 18.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #9
Using Adjectives

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Jestem szczęśliwy.
2. Jestem zmęczona.
3. Jesteśmy smutni.
4. Jesteście spóźnione.

ENGLISH

1. I am happy (for a man).
2. I am tired. (for a woman)
3. We are sad.
4. You are late (for a group of women only).

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class
spóźnieni	late	adjective
jesteście	you are	verb
jestem	I am	verb
szczęśliwy	happy	adjective
smutni	sad	adjective
zmęczona	tired	adjective
jesteśmy	we are	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

bardzo szczęśliwy very happy	Rodzina jest szczęśliwa. The family is happy.
grupa szczęśliwych ludzi group of happy people	Szczęśliwa para przytula się na plaży. The happy couple is hugging on the beach.
Jestem z tobą bardzo szczęśliwa. I am very happy with you.	Szczęśliwa para przytula się na plaży. "The happy couple is hugging on the beach."

Czy jesteś zmęczona?

Are you tired?

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to use adjectives in simple sentences.

Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	***Jestem szczęśliwy.***	**I am happy (for a man).**	**for men**
Word 1	*jestem*	I am	1st, singular (I)
Word 2	*szczęśliwy*	happy	masculine form
Phrase 2	***Jestem zmęczona.***	**I am tired. (for a woman)**	**for women**
Word 1	*jestem*	I am	1st, singular (I)
Word 2	*zmęczona*	tired	feminine
Phrase 3	***Jesteśmy smutni.***	**We are sad.**	
Word 1	*jesteśmy*	we are	plural (we)
Word 2	*smutni*	sad	plural, masculine (men and women, or men only)
Phrase 4 **informal**	***Jesteście spóźnione.***	**You are late (for a group of women only).**	**informal**
Word 1	*jesteście*	you are	2nd, plural (You)
Word 2	*spóźnione*	late	plural, feminine (to a group of women)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If you want to intensify the adjective, you can use *bardzo*, "very." For example, you can say *bardzo zmęczony*, "very tired" - if you are a man, or *bardzo ładna*, "very beautiful"—about a woman. Note that the category of adjectives in Polish doesn't have to overlap with other languages. For example, nationalities in Polish are nouns.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #10
Asking How Much Something Costs

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Ile to kosztuje?
2. Ile tamto kosztuje?
3. Dobrze, wezmę to.
4. Nie, dziękuję. To jest za drogie.

ENGLISH

1. How much does this cost?
2. How much does that cost?
3. OK, I'll take it.
4. No, thanks. It's too expensive.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
za drogie	too expensive	phrase	
wezmę	I will take	verb	
dobrze	well, okay	adverb	
ile	how much, how many	pronoun, interrogative pronoun	
kosztuje	it costs	verb	
tamto	that	pronoun, determinative pronoun	neuter
jest	it is, this is	verb	
nie, dziękuję	no, thanks	phrase	
to	this	pronoun, determinative pronoun	neuter

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Dobrze. I'm fine.	Tak, dobrze mówię. Yes, I speak it well.
Nie czuję się dziś dobrze. I'm not feeling well today.	Dobrze się czujesz? Are you feeling well?

Ile masz jabłek? How many apples do you have?	Ile to kosztuje? How much is this?
Ile masz wzrostu? How tall are you?	Ile kosztuje kuszetka do Gdyni? How much is the sleeper to Gdynia?
Ile to kosztuje? How much is this?	To czy tamto "This or that."
Jaka jest pogoda w Warszawie? What's the weather like in Warsaw?	Która jest godzina? What time is it?
Tak, jest przepyszne. Yes, it's delicious.	Co to jest? What's this?
Co to znaczy? What does it mean?	To jest gazeta. This is a newspaper.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask how much something costs.

	Polish	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	***Ile to kosztuje?***	**How much does this cost?**	
Word 1	*ile*	how much	
Word 2	*to*	this	close
Word 3	*kosztuje*	it costs	3rd, singular, (it)
Phrase 2	***Ile tamto kosztuje?***	**How much does that cost?**	
Word 1	*ile*	how much	
Word 2	*tamto*	that	far
Word 3	*kosztuje*	it costs	3rd, singular, (it)
Phrase 3	***Dobrze, wezmę to.***	**OK, I'll take it.**	
Word 1	*dobrze*	okay	
Word 2	*wezmę*	I will take	1st, singular
Word 3	*to*	this	
Phrase 4	***Nie, dziękuję. To jest za drogie.***	**No, thanks. It's too expensive.**	
Word 1	*nie, dziękuję*	no, thanks	
Word 2	*jest*	this is	3rd, singular, (it)
Word 3	*za drogie*	too expensive	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Bargaining in Poland is still pretty common when it comes to the street stands or markets. If you buy more than one thing, you can usually get a better deal. In big shops and supermarkets they would usually lower their prices at the end of each season.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #11
How to Read Prices

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Jeden złoty
2. Dziesięć złotych.
3. Pięćdziesiąt pięć złotych i dziesięć groszy.
4. Dwadzieścia sześć złotych i jeden grosz.

ENGLISH

1. One zloty.
2. Ten zloty.
3. Fifty-five zloty and ten grosz.
4. Twenty-six zloty and one grosz.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
grosz	grosz, polish currency (grosz)	noun, proper noun	masculine
pięć	five	numeral	
pięć	five (5)	numeral	
pięćdziesiąt	fifty (50)	numeral	
jeden	one (1)	numeral, cardinal number	
złoty	Polish currency (PLN)	proper noun	masculine
dziesięć	ten (10)	numeral	
dzwadzieścia sześć	twenty-six	numeral	
i	and	conjunction	
groszy	polish currency (grosz)	proper noun	
złotych	zloty, polish currency (PLN)	proper noun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Znalazłam jeden grosz.	liczba pięć
I (female) found one grosz.	number five

Rozgwiazda ma pięć ramion. The starfish has five legs.	pięć stopni five degrees
Pięć złotych. It's 5 zloty.	Mam pięć batoników. I have five chocolate bars.
pięć dziewczyn five girls	Ona ma pięćdziesiąt książek na półce. "She has fifty books on her bookshelf."
jeden rok For one year.	Mam tylko jeden złoty. I only have one złoty.
Proszę jedno jabłko. One apple, please.	Mam tylko dziesięć minut. I only have ten minutes.
Proszę dziesięć piw. Ten beers, please.	I jak? How is it? (food)
Moje ulubione owoce to wiśnie i truskawki. My favorite fruits are cherries and strawberries.	Proszę kawę i herbatę. Coffee and tea please.
Pięć złotych. It's 5 zloty.	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to read prices.

	Polish	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	***jeden złoty***	**One zloty.**	
Word 1	*jeden*	one	
Word 2	*złoty*	polish currency (PLN)	NOM
Phrase 2	***Dziesięć złotych.***	**Ten zloty.**	
Word 1	*dziesięć*	ten	
Word 2	*złotych*	polish currency (PLN)	GEN
Phrase 3	***Pięćdziesiąt pięć złotych i dziesięć groszy.***	**Fifty-five zloty and ten grosz.**	
Word 1	*pięćdziesiąt*	fifty	
Word 2	*pięć*	five	
Word 3	*złotych*	polish currency (PLN)	GEN
Word 4	*dziesięć*	ten	
Word 5	*groszy*	polish currency (grosz)	GEN
Phrase 4	***Dwadzieścia sześć złotych i jeden grosz.***	**Twenty-six zloty and one grosz.**	
Word 1	*dzwadzieścia sześć*	twenty-six	
Word 2	*i*	and	
Word 3	*jeden*	one	
Word 4	*grosz*	polish currency (grosz)	NOM

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Poland is still using its own currency, which is *zloty*. 1 zloty is 100 *groszy*, and as for now it is more or less 28 US cents. Most of the prices are already displayed with the taxes, but sometimes you may be charged extra when dining at a fancy restaurant.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #12
Asking What Someone is Doing

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Co robisz?
2. Co pani robi?
3. Uczę się.
4. Nic takiego.

ENGLISH

1. What are you doing?
2. What are you doing?(speaking to a woman, formal)
3. I am studying.
4. Nothing special.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
uczę się	I'm studying		
nic takiego	nothing special	phrase	
co	what	pronoun	
robisz	you do, you are doing	verb	
robi	you are doing	verb	
pani	ma'am, ms. mrs, you (to woman)	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

uczę się I'm studying.	Po co? What for?
Jeśli będziesz czytać popularne magazyny, dowiesz się z nich, co jest modne. Reading trendy magazines will inform you as to what is fashionable.	Co masz w kieszeni? What do you have in your pocket?

Mam te objawy od trzech miesięcy i wciąż nie wiem co to jest. I've had this symptom for three months, and I still don't know what it is.	O czym mówisz? What are you talking about?
Co robisz? What are you doing?	Co lubisz robić w weekendy? What do you like doing on weekends?
Co czytasz? What are you reading?	Co robisz? What are you doing?
Dzień dobry, pani Anno. Good morning, Miss Anna.	To jest pani Anna. This is Ms. Anna.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask and answer the question What are you doing?.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Co robisz?***	**What are you doing?**	**to both, men and women**
Word 1		*co*	what	
Word 2		*robisz*	you are doing	2nd, singular
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Co pani robi?***	**What are you (to a woman) doing?**	
Word 1		*co*	what	
Word 2		*pani*	sir, you (to woman)	
Word 3		*robi*	you are doing	3rd, singular
Phrase 3		***Studiuję.***	**I am studying.**	
Word 1		*studiuję*	I am studying.	1st, singular
Phrase 4		***Nic takiego.***	**Nothing special.**	
Word 1		*nic takiego*	nothing special	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

You would usually ask this question on the phone, when talking with your friend. This would usually imply that you want to invite your friend to do something together or ask him or her to do something for you if they happen to be free..

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #13

Who Is It?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Kto to jest?
2. Kim on jest?
3. To ja.
4. To jest mój kolega.

ENGLISH

1. Who is it?
2. Who is he?
3. It's me.
4. That is a friend of mine.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
ja	I	pronoun	
on	he	pronoun	
kto	who	pronoun	
to	this	pronoun, determinative pronoun	neuter
kim	who	interrogativ pronoun	
kolega	friend	noun	masculine
mój	my, mine	possessive pronoun	masculine
jest	is	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ja znam Anię. I know Ania.	Ja mam dużo czasu. I have a lot of time.
Kto tam? Who's there?	Kto to jest? Who is this?

Co to jest? What's this?	Co to znaczy? What does it mean?
To jest gazeta. This is a newspaper.	Brązowowłosa dziewczyna pociesza koleżankę. The brown haired girl is cheering up her friend.
Sara była moją koleżanką z grupy na studiach. Sarah was my classmate at the university.	To jest mój najlepszy kolega. This is my best friend.
On jest moim kolegą już 20 lat. He has been my friend for twenty years.	Mój tata jest policjantem. My dad is a policeman.
To jest słodkie. It's sweet.	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask who it is.

	Polish	**English**	**Important Notes**
Phrase 1	***Kto to jest?***	**Who is it?**	
Word 1	*kto*	who	
Word 2	*to*	this	
Word 3	*jest*	is	3rd, singular
Phrase 2	***Kim on jest?***	**Who is he?**	
Word 1	*kim*	who	
Word 2	*on*	he	
Word 3	*jest*	is	3rd, singular (he/she/it)
Phrase 3	***To ja.***	**It's me.**	**"is" (jest) is not needed)**
Word 1	*to*	This	
Word 2	*ja*	I	
Phrase 4	***To jest mój kolega.***	**That is a friend of mine.**	
Word 1	*to*	this	
Word 2	*jest*	is	3rd, singular (he/she/it)
Word 3	*mój*	my	for masculine noun
Word 4	*kolega*	friend	NOM, masculine

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When you are asking who a certain person is, or just introducing one person to another, remember that it is very rude to point at this person with your finger. If you really need to do so, be sure to use your whole hand with your palm up. Pointing your finger at someone is like accusing that person, while using your whole hand is a more welcoming gesture.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #14
When Are You Leaving?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Kiedy wyjeżdżasz?
2. Kiedy pan wyjeżdża?
3. Za dwie godziny.
4. W następnym tygodniu.

ENGLISH

1. When are you leaving? (informal)
2. When are you leaving? (speaking to a man, formal)
3. I leave in two hours.
4. I leave next week.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
tygodniu	week	noun	masculine
dwie	two	numeral	
godziny	hours	noun	non-masculine
kiedy	when	pronoun	
wyjeżdżasz	you leave, he leaves	verb	
za	for, in	preposition	
następnym	next	adjective	
wyjeżdża	he leaves	verb	
w	in	preposition	
pan	sir, you (man)	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Kiedy zaczyna się mecz?	Kiedy masz urodziny?
When does the football game start?	When is your birthday?

Jestem w sklepie. I am in the store.	Czy byłes w Warszawie? Have you been to Warsaw?
Nauczyłem się w szkole. I learned it in school.	Jestem w sklepie. I am in the shop.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask when someone is leaving.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Kiedy wyjeżdżasz?***	**When are you leaving?**	
Word 1		*kiedy*	when	
Word 2		*wyjeżdżasz*	you leave	2nd, singular, leave by a vehicle
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Kiedy pan wyjeżdża?***	**When are you leaving?(to a man)**	
Word 1		*kiedy*	when	
Word 2		*pan*	sir, you	
Word 3		*wyjeżdża*	he leaves	3rd, singular (he/she/it) -> formal
Phrase 3		***Za dwie godziny.***	**I leave in two hours.**	
Word 1		*za*	in	
Word 2		*dwie*	two	
Word 3		*godziny*	hours	ACC, plural
Phrase 4		***W następnym tygodniu.***	**I leave next week.**	
Word 1		*w*	in	
Word 2		*następnym*	next	
Word 3		*tygodniu*	week	LOC

CULTURAL INSIGHT

To say "to leave" in Polish, you would use the verb "to go (out)" because "to leave" sound very strong. You can use either *wychodzisz*, which means "to go out on foot," or *wyjeżdżasz*, which means "to go out/depart using a vehicle."

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #15
Where Are You Going?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gdzie idziesz?
2. Gdzie pan idzie?
3. Idę do supermarketu.
4. Idę do pracy.

ENGLISH

1. Where are you going?
2. Where are you going? (speaking to a man, formal)
3. I'm going to the supermarket.
4. I'm going to work.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
idę	I go	verb	
do	to, till	preposition	
gdzie	where	pronoun	
idziesz	you go	verb	
idzie	he goes	verb	
pracy	work	noun	feminine
supermarketu	supermarket	noun	masculine
pan	sir, you	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Idziemy do pubu. We're going to the pub.	Idę do szkoły. I am going to school.
Gdzie jest sos? Where is the sauce?	Czy możesz mi powiedzieć, gdzie jest najbliższa stacja metra? Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?

Kiedy zgłodniejesz, zapytaj konduktora, gdzie jest wagon restauracyjny. When you get hungry ask the conductor where the dining car is located.	Twój plan powie ci, gdzie być o jakiej godzinie. Your itinerary will tell you where to be at what time.
Kierownik restauracji decyduje, kto wchodzi i kto gdzie siada. The maitre' d controls who gets in and who sits where.	Gdzie jest wejście? Where is the entrance?
Gdzie jest wyjście? Where is the exit?	Gdzie jest dom? Where is the house?
Gdzie mieszkasz? Where do you live?	Gdzie jesteś? Where are you?
Gdzie jest poczta? Where is the post office?	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask where someone is going.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Gdzie idziesz?***	**Where are you going?**	
Word 1		*gdzie*	where	
Word 2		*idziesz*	you go	2nd, singular (you), on foot
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Gdzie pan idzie?***	**Where are you going? (to a man)**	
Word 1		*gdzie*	where	
Word 2		*pan*	sir, you	
Word 3		*idzie*	he goes	3rd, singular (he/she/it), on foot
Phrase 3		***Idę do supermarketu.***	**I'm going to the supermarket.**	
Word 1		*idę*	I go	1st, singular (I)
Word 2		*do*	to	
Word 3		*supermarketu*	supermarket	GEN
Phrase 4		***Idę do pracy.***	**I'm going to work.**	
Word 1		*idę*	I go	1st, singular (I)
Word 2		*do*	to	
Word 3		*pracy*	work	GEN

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It is not uncommon to ask where someone is going between friends, but be sure not to overuse this question. Asking where someone is going is regarded as something that is quite annoying, especially if you don't know that person so well. It can be seen as a kind of attack on their privacy and some people can become quite cold after being asked this question too many times.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #16
Asking Directions

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Gdzie jest stacja?
2. Proszę iść prosto.
3. Proszę skręcić w prawo.
4. Proszę skręcić w lewo.

ENGLISH

1. Where is the station?
2. Go straight.
3. Turn right.
4. Turn left.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
prawo	right	noun	neutral
prosto	straight	adverb	
iść	to go	verb	
gdzie	where	pronoun	
jest	is	verb	
proszę	please	expression	
w	in	preposition	
lewo	left	noun	neuter
skręcić	to turn	verb	
stacja	station	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Na prawo znajduje się nasze biuro. On the right, there is our office.	Wracam prosto ze szkoły. I'm coming back straight from school.

Gdzie idziesz? Where are you going?	Gdzie jest sos? Where is the sauce?
Czy możesz mi powiedzieć, gdzie jest najbliższa stacja metra? Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?	Kiedy zgłodniejesz, zapytaj konduktora, gdzie jest wagon restauracyjny. When you get hungry ask the conductor where the dining car is located.
Twój plan powie ci, gdzie być o jakiej godzinie. Your itinerary will tell you where to be at what time.	Kierownik restauracji decyduje, kto wchodzi i kto gdzie siada. The maitre' d controls who gets in and who sits where.
Gdzie jest wejście? Where is the entrance?	Gdzie jest wyjście? Where is the exit?
Gdzie jest dom? Where is the house?	Gdzie mieszkasz? Where do you live?
Gdzie jesteś? Where are you?	Gdzie jest poczta? Where is the post office?
To jest słodkie. It's sweet.	Proszę mówić wolniej. Speak more slowly, please.
Proszę mleko. Milk, please.	Mieszkam w Berlinie. I live in Berlin.
Jeszcze nie byłam w Polsce. I haven't been in Poland yet.	Jestem w sklepie. I am in the store.
zakręt w lewo left turn	Jedź prosto, a potem skręć w lewo na drugim skrzyżowaniu. Go straight, and then turn left at the second intersection.
Jest po lewej. It's on the left side.	znak zakrętu w lewo left turn sign
Samochód skręca w lewo. "The car is turning left."	Tutaj musimy skręcić. We have to turn here.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask and understand basic directions.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1		***Gdzie jest stacja?***	**Where is the station?**	
Word 1		*gdzie*	where	
Word 2		*jest*	is	3rd, singular (he/she/it)
Word 3		*stacja*	station	
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Proszę iść prosto.***	**Go straight.**	
Word 1		*proszę*	please	actually a verb "to ask for sth" in 1st person singular
Word 2		*iść*	to go	
Word 3		*prosto*	straight	
Phrase 3	**formal**	***Proszę skręcić w prawo.***	**Turn right.**	
Word 1		*proszę*	please	actually a verb "to ask for sth" in 1st person singular
Word 2		*skręcić*	to turn	inf
Word 3		*w*	in	
Word 4		*prawo*	right	
Phrase 4	**formal**	***Proszę skręcić w lewo.***	**Turn left.**	
Word 1		*proszę*	please	actually a verb "to ask for sth" in 1st person singular
Word 2		*skręcić*	to turn	inf
Word 3		*w*	in	
Word 4		*lewo*	left	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Don't hesitate to ask people on the street where something is. Poles love to help, and, if they have the time, they will be pretty happy to guide you to your destination.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #17

Why?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Dlaczego się spóźniłeś?
2. Spóźniłam się na pociąg.
3. Czemu wracasz tak wcześnie?
4. Żeby się nie spóźnić na autobus.

ENGLISH

1. Why are you late? (to a man)
2. I missed the train. (for a woman)
3. Why do you leave so early?
4. To not be late for the bus.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
wcześnie	early	adjective	
się nie spóźnić	not to be late	verb	
czemu	why	pronoun	
pociąg	train	noun	masculine
dlaczego	why	pronoun	
autobus	bus	noun	masculine
się spóźniłeś	you are late	verb	
na	on	preposition	
tak	so	pronoun	
żeby	that	conjuntion	
wracasz	go back	verb	
spóźniłam się	I missed/was late	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Za wcześniej jeszcze, aby wyciągać wnioski. It's yet too early to draw conclusions.	Czemu nie chcesz jechać ze mną? Why don't you want to go with me?
pojechać pociągiem take the train	dojeżdżać do pracy pociągiem commute to work by train
w pociągu on the train	jechać pociągiem ride a train
Pociąg jest na stacji kolejowej. The train is at the train station.	Ludzie dojeżdżają pociągiem. The people are commuting by train.
Następny pociąg do Londynu przyjedzie za 30 minut. The next train to London will arrive in thirty minutes.	Większość polskich pociągów jest stara. Most Polish trains are old.
Podróżna czeka na pociąg. The traveler is waiting for the train.	Pociąg InterCity jest najszybszy InterCity is the fastest train.
Dlaczego jeszcze nie jesteś gotowy? Why aren't you ready yet?	Dlaczego nie zadzwoniłaś? Why didn't you call?
Pojedziemy na lotnisko autobusem. We'll go to the airport by bus.	Autobus zaparkował na ulicy. The bus is parked on the street.
Codziennie jeżdżę tym autobusem do pracy. Every day I get the bus to work.	Ceny biletów autobusowych w Polsce rosną każdego roku. The prices of bus tickets rise every year in Poland.
Uczniowie jadą autobusem. The students ride the bus.	Mam na imię John. "My name is John."
Jak masz na imię? "What's your name?"	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask and answer why.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Dlaczego się spóźniłeś?***	**Why are you late? (to a man)**	
Word 1		*dlaczego*	why	
Word 2		*się spóźniłeś*	you are late	reflexive, 2nd, singular (you), to a man
Phrase 2		***Spóźniłam się na pociąg.***	**I missed the train. (for a woman)**	
Word 1		*spóźniłam się*	I missed/was late	1st, singular (I), feminine
Word 2		*na*	on	
Word 3		*pociąg*	train	ACC
Phrase 3	**informal**	***Czemu wracasz tak wcześnie?***	**Why do you leave so early?**	
Word 1		*czemu*	why	
Word 2		*wracasz*	go back	2nd, singular (you)
Word 3		*tak*	so	
Word 4		*wcześnie*	early	
Phrase 4		***Żeby się nie spóźnić na autobus.***	**To not be late for the bus.**	
Word 1		*żeby*	that	
Word 2		*się nie spóźnić*	not to be late	inf, negation
Word 3		*na*	on	
Word 4		*autobus*	bus	ACC

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Just like the "where are you going" question from an earlier lesson in this series, asking "why" can be regarded as a very rude and annoying thing to do. But this only goes for someone's personal life. If you want to ask why Poles do something, or why something is like it is, it will be perfectly ok to do so.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #18

Possession

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Masz długopis?
2. Czy ma pan długopis?
3. Tak, mam.
4. Tak, proszę.

ENGLISH

1. Do you have a pen?
2. Do you have a pen? (speaking to a man)
3. Yes, I have.
4. Yes, here you are.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
pan	sir, you	noun	masculine
tak	yes	expression	
masz	you have	verb	
długopis	pen	noun	masculine
ma	he has	verb	
proszę	please/here you are	expression	
mam	I have, have	verb	
czy	whether	particle	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Tak, mam brata. Yes, I have a brother.	Tak, szczególnie uwielbiam barszcz. Yes, I especially love beetroot soup.
Tak, jest przepyszne. Yes, it's delicious.	Tak, trochę mówię. Yes, I speak a little.

Kiedy masz urodziny? When is your birthday?	Ile masz lat? "How old are you?"
Proszę dziewiętnaście długopisów. Nineteen pens, please.	Mam siostrę. "I have a sister."
Mam osiemnaście lat. "I'm eighteen years old."	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to talk about possession.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Masz długopis?***	**Do you have a pen?**	
Word 1		*masz*	you have	2nd, singluar (you)
Word 2		*długopis*	pen	
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Czy ma pan długopis?***	**Do you have a pen? (to a man)**	
Word 1		*czy*	whether	
Word 2		*ma*	he has	3rd, singular - formal you
Word 3		*pan*	sir, you	
Word 4		*długopis*	pen	
Phrase 3		***Tak, mam.***	**Yes, I have.**	
Word 1		*tak*	yes	
Word 2		*mam*	I have	1st, singular
Phrase 4		***Tak, proszę.***	**Yes, here you are.**	
Word 1		*tak*	yes	
Word 2		*proszę*	please/here you are	actually a verb "to ask for sth" in 1st person singular

CULTURAL INSIGHT

There are plenty of possessive pronouns in Polish. The form of the pronoun changes with the gender of the noun that follows. So you will use *mój*, meaning "my" for a masculine noun like *długopis*, which means "pen", but you would use *moja*, meaning "my" for feminine nouns, like *książka*, which means "book."

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #19
Going Without

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Nie mam długopisu.
2. Nie mam czasu.
3. Nie wiem.
4. Nie rozumiem.

ENGLISH

1. I don't have a pen.
2. I don't have time.
3. I don't know.
4. I don't understand.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
wiem	I know	verb	
rozumiem	I understand	verb	
nie mam	I don't have	verb	
długopisu	pen	noun	masculine
nie	no, not	particle	
czasu	time	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Nie, nie lubię muzyki klasycznej.

"No, I don't like classical music."

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to state essential negative statements.

	Polish	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	***Nie mam długopisu.***	**I don't have a pen.**	
Word 1	*nie mam*	I don't have	1st, singular, neg
Word 2	*długopisu*	pen	GEN
Phrase 2	***Nie mam czasu.***	**I don't have time.**	
Word 1	*nie mam*	I don't have	1st, singular, neg
Word 2	*czasu*	time	GEN
Phrase 3	***Nie wiem.***	**I don't know.**	
Word 1	*nie*	no, not	
Word 2	*wiem*	I know	1st, singular
Phrase 4	***Nie rozumiem.***	**I don't understand.**	
Word 1	*nie*	no, not	
Word 2	*rozumiem*	I understand	1st, singular

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Making a negative sentence in Polish is pretty simple—you just need to add the particle *nie*, meaning "not," in front of the verb and it can be used in the same way even with the infinitive forms. If you have an object that follows, it will usually appear in the genitive case.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #20
Talking about Your Likes

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Lubisz czekoladę?
2. Lubi pani słodycze?
3. Tak, lubię.
4. Tak, uwielbiam!

ENGLISH

1. Do you like chocolate? (informal)
2. Do you like sweets? (speaking to a woman, formal)
3. Yes, I like it.
4. Yes, I love it!

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
tak	yes	expression	
słodycze	sweets	noun	neutral
lubisz	you like	verb	
czekoladę	chocolate	noun	feminine
pani	ma'm, you	noun	feminine
uwielbiam	love, I love	verb	
lubię	I like	verb	
lubi	he likes	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Tak, mam brata. Yes, I have a brother.	Tak, szczególnie uwielbiam barszcz. Yes, I especially love beetroot soup.
Tak, jest przepyszne. Yes, it's delicious.	Tak, trochę mówię. Yes, I speak a little.

Czy lubisz polskie jedzenie?	Tak, szczególnie uwielbiam barszcz.
Do you like Polish food?	Yes, I especially love beetroot soup.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask and answer affirmatively to the question.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Lubisz czekoladę?***	**Do you like chocolate?**	
Word 1		*lubisz*	you like	2nd, singular
Word 2		*czekoladę*	chocolate	ACC
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Lubi pani słodycze?***	**Do you like sweets? (to a woman)**	
Word 1		*lubi*	she likes	3rd, singular
Word 2		*pani*	ma'm, you	
Word 3		*słodycze*	sweets	ACC, plural (always)
Phrase 3		***Tak, lubię.***	**Yes, I like it.**	
Word 1		*tak*	yes	
Word 2		*lubię*	I like	1st, singular
Phrase 4		***Tak, uwielbiam!***	**Yes, I love it!**	
Word 1		*tak*	yes	
Word 2		*uwielbiam*	I love	1st, singular

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If you don't know how to start a conversation in Poland, just try asking about someone's likes. To express your likes, you would usually use *lubię*, meaning "I like." We rarely say *Kocham*, which is "I love," but if you need something stronger, you can say *uwielbiam*, which means "I love/really like/adore."

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #21
Talking about Your Dislikes

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Nie lubię tego.
2. Nie lubię czekać.
3. Niecierpię tego.
4. Niecierpię czekać.

ENGLISH

1. I don't like this.
2. I don't like waiting.
3. I hate this.
4. I hate waiting.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class
nie lubię	I don't like	verb
tego	this	dereminitive pronoun
czekać	to wait	verb
niecierpię	I hate	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Nie ma co czekać, trzeba działać. You don’t need to wait, you need to act.	Podróżna czeka na pociąg. The traveler is waiting for the train.
Nie lubię czekać. I don't like waiting.	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to say that you don't like something.

	Polish	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	***Nie lubię tego.***	**I don't like this.**	
Word 1	*nie lubię*	I don't like	1st, singular, neg
Word 2	*tego*	this	GEN
Phrase 2	***Nie lubię czekać.***	**I don't like waiting.**	
Word 1	*nie lubię*	I don't like	1st, singular, neg
Word 2	*czekać*	to wait	inf
Phrase 3	***Niecierpię tego.***	**I hate this.**	
Word 1	*niecierpię*	I hate	1st, singular
Word 2	*tego*	this	GEN
Phrase 4	***Niecierpię czekać.***	**I hate waiting.**	
Word 1	*niecierpię*	I hate	1st, singular
Word 2	*czekać*	to wait	inf

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Poland it is considered to be rude to say that you don't like something. If you really don't want to do or eat something, it is better to say that you are not "a fan of it" or *Nie przepadam za...*, literally "I am not particularly a fan of... ."

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #22
Ordering at a Restaurant

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Czy mogę dostać menu?
2. Co pan poleca?
3. Dla mnie będzie kawa.
4. Poproszę kawę.

ENGLISH

1. Can I see the menu?
2. What do you recommend? (speaking to a man)
3. A coffee for me.
4. One coffee please.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
będzie	will be	verb	
poproszę	please	expression	
co	what	pronoun	
pan	sir, you	noun	masculine
czy	whether	particle	
kawę	coffee	noun	feminine
mogę	I can	verb	
dostać	to get	verb	
dla mnie	for me	phrase	
kawa	coffee	noun	feminine
poleca	recommend	verb	
menu	menu	noun	neutral

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Po co? What for?	Jeśli będziesz czytać popularne magazyny, dowiesz się z nich, co jest modne. Reading trendy magazines will inform you as to what is fashionable.
Co masz w kieszeni? What do you have in your pocket?	Mam te objawy od trzech miesięcy i wciąż nie wiem co to jest. I've had this symptom for three months, and I still don't know what it is.
O czym mówisz? What are you talking about?	Co robisz? What are you doing?
Co lubisz robić w weekendy? What do you like doing on weekends?	Co czytasz? What are you reading?
Nie łatwo jest dostać dobrą pracę. It's not easy to get a good job.	Kawa to doskonały początek dnia. Coffee is a perfect beginning of the day.
Nie lubię kawy z mlekiem. I don’t like coffee with milk.	Lubię czarną kawę. I like my coffee black.
Czy maja państwo menu wegetariańskie? Do you have a vegetarian menu?	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to order at a restaurant or coffee shop.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1		***Czy mogę zobaczyć menu?***	**Can I see the menu?**	
Word 1		*czy*	whether	
Word 2		*mogę*	I can	1st, singular
Word 3		*dostać*	to get	inf
Word 4		*menu*	menu	
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Co pan poleca?***	**What do you recommend? (to a man)**	
Word 1		*co*	what	
Word 2		*pan*	sir, you	
Word 3		*poleca*	recommend	3rd, singular, formal you
Phrase 3		***Dla mnie będzie kawa.***	**A coffee for me.**	
Word 1		*dla mnie*	for me	
Word 2		*będzie*	will be	3rd, singular, future
Word 3		*kawa*	coffee	NOM
Phrase 4		***Poproszę kawę.***	**One coffee please.**	
Word 1		*poproszę*	please	actually a verb "to ask for sth" in 1st person singular
Word 2		*kawę*	coffee	ACC

CULTURAL INSIGHT

At most coffee shops, there are no staff walking around taking your order, so you need to order your coffee at the counter. If you go to a restaurant or a beer garden, you have to call for the waiter. Attract their attention by simply saying *przepraszam!*

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #23
Asking for the Bill

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Czy można prosić o rachunek?
2. Gdzie mogę zapłacić?
3. Przepraszam, ale reszta się nie zgadza.
4. Proszę zatrzymać resztę.

ENGLISH

1. Can I have the bill, please?
2. Where can I pay?
3. Excuse me, the change is wrong.
4. Keep the change.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
zatrzymać	to keep, stop	verb	
resztę	the change	noun	feminine
reszta	the change	noun	feminine
proszę	please	expression	
mogę zapłacić	I can pay	phrase	
gdzie	where	pronoun	
czy	whether	particle	
można	one can	verb	
rachunek	the bill	noun	masculine
ale	but	conjunction	
się nie zgadza	is wrong/ it doesn't agree	verb	
Przepraszam.	Excuse me.	expression	
prosić o	to ask for	expression, phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Może to pani zatrzymać. You can keep this.	Proszę mówić wolniej. Speak more slowly, please.
Proszę mleko. Milk, please.	Gdzie jest sos? Where is the sauce?
Czy możesz mi powiedzieć, gdzie jest najbliższa stacja metra? Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?	Kiedy zgłodniejesz, zapytaj konduktora, gdzie jest wagon restauracyjny. When you get hungry ask the conductor where the dining car is located.
Twój plan powie ci, gdzie być o jakiej godzinie. Your itinerary will tell you where to be at what time.	Kierownik restauracji decyduje, kto wchodzi i kto gdzie siada. The maitre' d controls who gets in and who sits where.
Gdzie jest wejście? Where is the entrance?	Gdzie jest wyjście? Where is the exit?
Gdzie jest dom? Where is the house?	Gdzie mieszkasz? Where do you live?
Gdzie jesteś? Where are you?	Gdzie jest poczta? Where is the post office?
Wiem, że jesteś zajęty, ale czy mógłbyś zadzwonić do mojego prawnika. I know you are busy. But can you call my lawyer?	Lubię twojego brata, ale nie lubię twojej siostry. I like your brother, but I don't like your sister.
Lubię jabłka, ale tylko kwaśne. I like apples, but only sour ones.	Przepraszam, gdzie jest kościół Mariacki? Excuse me, where is St. Mary's Church?
Przepraszam, gdzie jest dworzec? Excuse me, where is the train station?	Przepraszam, czy to miejsce jest zajęte? Exuse me, is this seat taken?
Proszę cię o radę. "I am asking you for advice."	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to ask for the bill and check the change.

	Polish	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	***Czy można prosić o rachunek?***	**Can I have the bill, please?**	
Word 1	*czy*	whether	
Word 2	*można*	one can	special verb, specific conjugation, no inf
Word 3	*prosić o*	to ask for	inf
Word 4	*rachunek*	the bill	ACC
Phrase 2	***Gdzie mogę zapłacić?***	**Where can I pay?**	
Word 1	*gdzie*	where	
Word 2	*mogę zapłacić*	I can pay	
Phrase 3	***Przepraszam, ale reszta się nie zgadza.***	**Excuse me, the change is wrong.**	
Word 1	*przepraszam*	excuse me	
Word 2	*ale*	but	
Word 3	*reszta*	the change	NOM
Word 4	*się nie zgadza*	is wrong/ it doesn't agree	3rd, singular, reflexive, negation
Phrase 4	***Proszę zatrzymać resztę.***	**Keep the change.**	
Word 1	*proszę*	please	actually a verb "to ask for sth" in 1st person singular
Word 2	*zatrzymać*	to keep/stop	inf
Word 3	*resztę*	the change	ACC

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When you are paying your bill in Poland, it is common to leave tips. You can say that you don't need the change, which is *Reszty nie trzeba* or *Proszę zatrzymać resztę*. If you don't have small money for the tip and your bill is 25 zloty but you have only 50, you can always give 50 and say do *30 (trzydziestu) proszę*, meaning "to 30 please." This means that your change will be 20 zloty.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #24
Offering an Invitation

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Masz plany na piątkowy wieczór?
2. Czy ma pan plany na piątkowy wieczór?
3. Idę obejrzeć film.
4. Przyłączysz się?

ENGLISH

1. Do you have plans on Friday night?
2. Do you have plans on Friday night? (speaking to a man, formal)
3. I'm going to the movies.
4. Will you join?

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class	Gender
idę	I go	verb	
film	movie	noun	masculine
czy	whether	particle	
ma	he has	verb	
masz	you have	verb	
przyłączysz się	you join	verb	
plany	plans	noun	
na	for, on	preposition	
na piątkowy wieczór	for the Friday's evening	phrase	
obejrzeć	to watch	verb	
pan	sir, you	noun	masculine
piątkowy wieczór	Friday's evening	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

To jest interesujący film. This is an interesting movie.	Kiedy masz urodziny? When is your birthday?
Ile masz lat? "How old are you?"	Masz pieniądze na prezent? Do you have money for the gift?
Idę na film. I'm going for a movie.	Masz na imię Andrzej. Your name is Andrew.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to invite someone out.

	Register	*Polish*	English	Important Notes
Phrase 1	**informal**	***Masz plany na piątkowy wieczór?***	**Do you have plans on Friday night?**	
Word 1		*masz*	you have	2nd, sin
Word 2		*plany*	plans	plural
Word 3		*na*	for, on	
Word 4		*piątkowy wieczór*	Friday's evening	
Phrase 2	**formal**	***Czy ma pan plany na piątkowy wieczór?***	**Do you have plans on Friday night? (to a man)**	
Word 1		*czy*	whether	
Word 2		*ma*	he has	3rd, sin, formal you
Word 3		*pan*	sir, you	
Word 4		*plany*	plans	plural
Word 5		*na piątkowy wieczór*	for the Friday's evening	
Phrase 3		***Idę obejrzeć film.***	**I'm going to the movies.**	
Word 1		*idę*	I go	1st, singular
Word 2		*obejrzeć*	to watch	inf
Word 3		*film*	movie	ACC
Phrase 4	**informal**	***Przyłączysz się?***	**Will you join?**	
Word 1		*przyłączysz się*	you join	reflexive, 2nd, singular

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Poles tend to plan their evening at the very last minute, since they are quite spontaneous. So don't be surprised if you get invited the same day. Poles also love big gatherings, so it is almost always ok to bring a friend or two with you, but it is always good to ask if it is ok. If you get invited to Polish house remember, do NOT eat before you go. You will be offered plenty of food and saying that you have already eaten will not help.

PolishPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Polish #25

On the Phone

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Polish
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - POLISH

MAIN

1. Tak słucham.
2. Mówi Monika.
3. Czy mogę rozmawiać z Tomkiem?
4. Zadzwonię jeszcze raz później.

ENGLISH

1. Hello. (answering the phone)
2. This is Monica.
3. May I talk to Thomas?
4. I'll call again later.

VOCABULARY

Polish	English	Class
jeszcze raz	one more time	phrase
rozmawiać	to talk	verb
z	with	connector, preposition
Tak słucham.	Hello. (answering to the phone)	expression
mówi	speaking	verb
Monika	Monica	proper noun
zadzwonię	I call	verb
później	later	adverb
Tomkiem	Thomas	proper noun
czy mogę	Can I	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Mój brat rozmawia teraz przez telefon. My brother is talking on the phone now.	Nie rozmawiam z Robertem. I don't talk to Robert.

Nie lubię rozmawiać przez telefon. I don't like talking on the phone.	Rozmawiam teraz przez telefon. I'm talking on the phone now.
Lubię herbatę z cytryną. I like tea with lemon.	Rozmawiam z Adamem. I'm talking with Adam.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson you will learn how to understand the basic vocabulary on the phone.

	Polish	**English**	**Important Notes**
Phrase 1	***Tak słucham.***	**Hello. (answering the phone)**	
Word 1	*Tak słucham.*	hello	
Phrase 2	***Mówi Monika.***	**This is Monica.**	
Word 1	*mówi*	speaking	3rd, singular (she/he/it)
Word 2	*Monika*	Monica	
Phrase 3	***Czy mogę rozmawiać z Tomkiem?***	**May I talk to Thomas?**	
Word 1	*czy mogę*	Can I	
Word 2	*rozmawiać*	to talk	inf
Word 3	*z*	with	
Word 4	*Tomkiem*	Thomas	INST
Phrase 4	***Zadzwonię jeszcze raz później.***	**I'll call again later.**	
Word 1	*zadzwonię*	I call	1st, singular (I)
Word 2	*jeszcze raz*	one more time	
Word 3	*później*	later	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

On the phone, after the person answering says *Tak słucham* we usually answer with *Dzień dobry* meaning "Good morning/good afternoon", but if it's really late it is ok to say *Dobry wieczór* meaning "Good evening". When you call a friend, you can say *Cześć*, which means "Hello" and can be also used as "bye" at the end of the conversation.